

Brit .450 2

6.2

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

PHILIP W. MORGAN

16 HENRY V. MORGAN

Dr. Philip W. Morgan

Department of Biology, University of Chicago
Chicago, Illinois

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME II.

12 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

TO

10 HENRY V. MCCCCXXII.

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF
SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN;

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS
OF THE KINGDOM.

1834.

Brit. 450 \$ / 6,2

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

RECORD COMMISSION,

March 1831.



THIS BOOK

IS TO BE

PERPETUALLY PRESERVED

IN

THE ROYAL AND NATIONAL LIBRARY, MUNICH.

April 1835.

C. P. COOPER,
Sec. Com. Pub. Rec.

113⁶

G



COMMISSIONERS

ON

THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,

APPOINTED BY

HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION

OF THE

12th of March 1831.

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME
DEPARTMENT.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.

THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.

~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACINTOSH.~~

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.

~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.~~

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.

SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.

LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.

HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.

HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.

JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.

EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.

EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.

WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.



PREFACE.

THIS volume contains the PROCEEDINGS and ORDINANCES OF THE KING'S COUNCIL from November in the twelfth year of the reign of King Henry the Fourth 1410, to July in the tenth year of that of King Henry the Fifth 1422; a period of nearly twelve years.

As the description which is given of the MSS. in the Preface to the first volume, and of the plan adopted in arranging them, applies strictly to all the articles printed in the following sheets, until the commencement of the general incorporation of the Minutes into the "Book of the Council¹," on the 15th July 9 Hen.V. 1421², (which will be hereafter more particularly noticed,) it is unnecessary to make any observations on the subject. The Editor will, therefore, at once resume his brief summary of the more valuable and interesting

¹ *Vide* vol. i. pp. xvii. xviii. and Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

² *Vide* p. 286, *postea*.

illustrations of the general History of this country, which the documents in the present volume afford.

12 Hen. IV.
1410-11.

Few of the Minutes or other articles of the twelfth year of Henry the Fourth merit particular attention. They consist principally of pecuniary arrangements for the defence of the realm, for the usual expences of the kingdom, for the royal household, and for the expedition which the King intended to conduct in person for the defence of Guienne ; and of instructions to the ambassadors who were sent to negotiate a general truce with Scotland and Spain. The draught of the instructions issued to the ambassadors who were sent to treat for a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of the Duke of Burgundy, throws much light on Henry's motive for seeking it, and proves his willingness to coalesce with the Duke against the Duke of Orleans, by showing that if the Duke of Burgundy wished it, he was ready to assist him with an army. On the other hand, the Duke of Burgundy was to serve against Henry's enemies whenever it was required. It is deserving of remark, and more particularly so, as it shows the utility of printing historical manuscripts in the most exact manner, that the name of the Duke of Berry was joined with that of Orleans throughout this article when it was first written, but that the former was afterwards erased.¹ Arrangements were

¹ *Vide* pp. 19, 24.

made for prolonging the truce with Flanders, and it is evident that Henry used every exertion to secure the tranquillity of the realm, with the view of concentrating his resources for his expedition to Guienne. 12 Hen. IV.
1410-11

The list of the various sources of revenue, their several amounts, and of the expenditure, afford authentic fiscal information; whence it appears that for the preceding year the expence of the King's household was £5,415 5s. 3d., but that £8,000 were paid for it between the ensuing Easter and Michaelmas; that the royal chamber and wardrobe cost 2,800 marks; that the salaries of the keeper of the privy seal, the judges, barons, and other officers of the King's courts amounted to £2,613 0s. 10d., besides £972 19s. expended in liveries to them on St. George's day; that certain Prussians received £1,772 16s. 8d.; that the expence of arresting ships and proclaiming truces was estimated at 100 marks; and that the keeper of the King's lions was allowed £120 per annum.¹ It was calculated that the receipts would fall short of the expenditure by nearly £4,000; and the receivers of the tonnage and poundage and other revenues, were ordered to do every thing in their power to increase the amount of them. For the current year, viz. from Michaelmas 1410 to Michaelmas 1411, the King was assigned 8,000 marks for his chamber and wardrobe; and £16,000 for one

¹ *Vide* pp. 6, 13.

12 Hen. IV. year for the expences of his household ; and speci-
1410-11. fied sums were allowed the Prince for the defence of Wales ; to the admiral for guarding the seas ; to Thomas of Lancaster as Lieutenant of Ireland ; and to other eminent personages for the defence of Berwick Castle and the Marches, Calais and other fortresses ; and 7,000 marks were allotted for the payment of a loan borrowed from the mayor and citizens of London.¹

13 Hen. IV. Nearly all the proceedings of the Council in
1412-13. the thirteenth year of Henry's reign relate to the expedition which, in consequence of the King's illness, his second son Thomas of Lancaster, who had lately been created Duke of Clarence, conducted to Guienne² ; to the affairs of that province ; and to measures for providing money for the expenditure of the Kingdom. Application was made to numerous persons for such sums as it was thought they could lend. Several prelates, two of the companies of foreign merchants, the cities of Norwich and Canterbury, and the masters and clerks of the Chancery, lent sums, varying from 100 to 1,000 marks ; and the city of London advanced 10,000 marks to promote the immediate departure of the expedition.³ The extremity to which the government was driven for supplies, is shown by some memoranda intended to be laid before the

¹ *Vide* pp. 14-18.

² *Vide* pp. 28, 31, 33, and 120-122.

³ *Vide* pp. 31, 32.

King, but which were not submitted to him ; wherein, after stating that it was necessary to borrow a large sum, it is added “ but the mode of doing “ so is not yet known ;” and the next sentence begins in these words : “ and because it is not yet “ known how to find means by which a man can “ borrow for the wages and expences of the King, “ nor as yet how to borrow for the wages of the “ soldiers who were to serve under the Prince,” &c.¹

13 Hen. IV.
1412-13.

The general impression which exists respecting the character of Henry the Fifth, and especially whilst Prince of Wales, is so opposed to the idea that he could possibly have been suspected of a pecuniary fraud, that it excites surprise that he should have been accused of appropriating to his own use the money which he had received for the payment of his soldiers. In the Minutes of the Council between July and September 1412 the following entry occurs : “ Because my lord the “ Prince, captain of the town of Calais, is slandered “ in the said town and elsewhere, that he should “ have received many large sums of money for the “ payment of his soldiers, and that those sums “ have not been distributed among them, the “ contrary of which is proved by two rolls of paper “ being in the Council and sent by my said lord the “ Prince, it is ordered that letters be issued under “ the Privy Seal explanatory of the fact respecting “ the Prince, in that matter.”²

¹ Vide p. 34.

² Vide pp. 34, 35.

14 Hen. IV.
1412.

The Minutes of only two Councils in the fourteenth of Henry the Fourth, are preserved, each of which was held in October 1412. Nothing is noticed in the first, except an ordinance that the treasurer and victualler of Calais should appear before the Council, and account for the sums which they had received and expended. At the Council held on the 21st of October, measures were adopted for repairing Berwick, and respecting the money assigned for the defence of Calais.

Hen. IV.

Nine articles are introduced at the end of the Proceedings of the Council during the reign of Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, or because they were not discovered in time to be inserted in their proper places. Most of those articles have been already noticed, and the only one to which it is requisite to allude, is a highly interesting document, illustrative of the condition of Ireland in the early part of the fifteenth century.

It appears to be the fragment of a Petition embodying the complaints of the Commons of Ireland, accompanied by notes explanatory or corroborative of the different allegations, and giving instances of the grievances complained of. The date of this document is not known; and though it might be inferred from some parts that it was drawn up in the time of Richard the Second, the manner in which that monarch is mentioned ren-

ders it very improbable that he was then the Hen. IV.
reigning sovereign¹: it is therefore placed among
the articles of the time of his successor.

The Commons stated, that when the whole of Ireland was possessed by the English and in good condition, the people were governed by the King's Courts of Law; that is to say, the Chancery, the King's Bench, the Common Bench, and the Exchequer, having their several jurisdictions according to the laws of England; and that the ancient customs and usages of the land were properly observed; but that now great part of the country was devastated and destroyed by enemies and rebels; and that in consequence of there being so many Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, some of whom were persons learned in the law, whilst others were ignorant thereof, all pleas were tried before them, as well those belonging to the Common Law Courts as to the Courts of Chancery, to the serious injury of the said Courts, the subversion of the law, and against the ancient usages of the land. The people were, it is said, daily harassed and oppressed by the Commissioners, particularly in the counties of Dublin, Meath, Kildare, and Louth; they were impoverished by summonses and distresses; husbandry was neglected, and tenants were unable to pay the rents and dues to their lords; many good towns and hamlets were ruined; several

¹ *Vide* p. 51.

Hen. IV. loyal persons, as well great lords and other gentles, as commons, were so frequently indicted before those Commissioners by irresponsible individuals, not inhabitants of the counties where the indictments occurred, that no one knew whether he was indicted or not, or whether he had or had not been outlawed; hence they were often annoyed, and compelled to incur great expence in law proceedings for their security. In numerous cases, the lands of the lords and others were so suddenly and secretly seized into the King's hands by the Commissioners, that none knew whether his property was seized or not. Lands were sometimes kept until three or four days after the rent became payable, by which proceeding the owners lost it, after which the land was let to farm by patents, to the Commissioners themselves, or to other officers or Councillors of the King; and great impediments were thrown in the way of the proprietors recovering their property by law; and it is added, that the said prelates, lords, gentles, and commons were disgusted with their lives, from being impoverished and injured by law-suits, as by their petition to Parliament more plainly appeared.

In the note to these statements it is said, that formerly the Commissions to Justices in Eyre did not contain more than eight lines at the most, and now they contained forty or sixty lines; and it is added, that Justices in Eyre were abolished in England by Parliament in the reign of Edward

the Third, because the country would not submit to their jurisdiction, an assertion which is not borne out by the fact. Hen. IV

The Commons then complained of the exactions of the soldiers, who took goods and provisions without payment ; and the conduct of the soldiers and kernes in the lordship of the Earl of Ormond, is cited as evidence of the truth of the allegation. The next complaint was, that, in defiance of Magna Charta, many churchmen, lords, gentles, and others of the King's subjects, were daily imprisoned, without any legal process, and compelled to purchase charters of pardon, their property being considered as forfeited, and this was done as well by sheriffs, justices of the peace, and other ministers of the King, as by soldiers. In proof of this statement, it is said, that the Lieutenant of Ireland received 80 marks of the goods of the Archbishop of Armagh, and that he took to the value of £40, of the goods of the Archdeacon of Kildare. Among several other instances, Sir Nicholas Alger is said to have been imprisoned until the Lieutenant obtained a missal worth ten marks, and forty marks in money ; and John Tanner, parson of Newcastle, was taken by a soldier called John of Liverpool to Grane, thence to the castle of Wicklow, among the Irish enemies, where he was ransomed for £5, and a grant of lands ; but the next morning, some other soldiers went to Tanner's cottage and seized a pipe of wine for the Lieutenant's use, broke open his coffers,

Hen. IV. and did what they pleased. He petitioned for redress in a Great Council at Naas, but the Lieutenant forbad the petitioner's counsel from mentioning the subject; and this had occurred to many others.

The Commons also stated, that ever since the conquest, such of the King's subjects as made any of the Irish enemies prisoners in time of war, were entitled to their ransom, but several instances where this custom had been violated by the Lieutenant's orders, are adduced; that the country was greatly devastated by troops of kernes and idle people¹, as well on foot as on horseback, who paid nothing for provisions; and that whenever their demands were not complied with, they levied distresses, placing the men in irons, and retaining their goods until they received the money which they asked.

The Commons of the small county of Louth complained that the Commissioners had issued an order to assess Aghy Macmahon, and other Irish, the King's enemies, on the county, to the impoverishment of his subjects therein, and against the law, the which Irish refused to accept such food as the complainants themselves used; but were dispersed with their "caifs," nurses, and children, throughout the country, spying by day and night all the roads and fortresses, whence the greatest possible mischief might hereafter arise;

¹ "par coynges dez kernes et udifs gentilz."

and they therefore prayed that Macmahon and the other enemies might be sent out of the county. Complaints were likewise made of purveyances for the household of the lieutenants and other governors of Ireland, who not only paid nothing for what they took, but made their exactions much more frequently than was necessary; and by accepting money for releasing their seizures from some persons, they caused great oppression to others. This is said to have happened to the Abbot of Melifont, to Sir John Belyng, and to a hundred other persons, who did not complain because there was no remedy. Hen. IV.

Memoranda occur, on the back of this paper, that in the message sent by the Earl of Ormond, and in all the letters from him respecting that message, to the King's brothers and his Council, and to the Earl of March, it was stated that the presence of the King was greatly desired in Ireland; and several curious notices are added, proving, chiefly on the authority of Giraldus Cambrensis, the right of the Kings of England to Ireland.¹

The Petitions of the reign of Henry the Fourth, are neither numerous nor of much interest: to the few which occur the answer was, that "the King has granted²;" that "the King referred the matter to his Council, to do therein

¹ *Vide* pp. 43-52.

² *Vide* p. 113.

Hen. IV. what the case required¹," or that "the King had granted, by the advice of his Council."² Like the Petitions to Richard the Second, they are generally signed by the Peer who had received the King's commands on the subject.

King Henry the Fourth died on the 20th of March 1413³, and his son HENRY THE FIFTH commenced his reign on the following day.

1 Hen. V.
1413.

The earliest Minutes of the Council of Henry the Fifth which are preserved contain the opinion of a Council held at Sutton on the 29th of June 1413, that the King should continue, during the summer, at some place in the neighbourhood of London, where he might receive intelligence from all quarters ; that it was necessary to adopt measures for the defence of the realm and of Guienne ; that, as it was not settled whether the Scotch would enter into a truce, the Wardens of the Marches should be reinforced by soldiers from the northern counties, and that commissioners should be appointed to negotiate a truce with Scotland. With respect to the treaty to be concluded with France, and the reparation of the violations of the old truces, it is stated that the Council had deliberated thereon, and had recommended that the Bishop of St. David's, one of the commissioners in that affair, should communicate certain matters to the King.⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 110, 111.

² *Vide* p. 115.

³ *Vide* p. 134.

⁴ *Vide* p. 130.

Various other points were discussed, connected with trade and with the negotiations with Prussia, Holland, and the Genoese.

1 Hen. V.
1413.

A very interesting statement of the Duke of Bedford, explaining his situation as Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, dated in May 1414, is the first article of the second year of Henry the Fifth. The Duke commenced by reminding the King of the repeated representations which he had made in the late reign, of the state of the East March, from the want of proper government. It appears that the marchers and others of the King's subjects on the enemy's frontier, were in constant danger of attack, without possessing the means of resistance; and that, as an effective truce had not been concluded, they were living in greater uncertainty and peril, than in actual war; that the walls of the town and castle of Berwick were in a ruinous condition, and the gates and drawbridges out of repair, that there were no cannon, gunpowder, armour, provisions, or other means of defence whatever, these things having been taken away when the town was burnt and sacked in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, so that it was wholly exposed to the enemy, and possessed no other resources than were provided by the Duke, at his own expence, in moments of necessity; that although the burgesses and poor soldiers had so long continued in such uncertainty and danger, and endured more priva-

2 Hen. V.
1414.

2 Hen. V.
1414.

tions and annoyances than any garrison, not being in a state of actual siege, had ever suffered, they had received no relief, and upwards of £13,000 were owing to them; that the Duke had become so impoverished in consequence, that he had mortgaged some, and even sold much of his own property, coined his plate, pledged his jewels, and borrowed of his friends for the relief of his soldiers; that the burgesses had declared under their common seal, and the soldiers had expressed their determination, by “lettres ragmons,” to quit the town unless satisfaction were made to them. The Duke added, that he had undertaken the Wardenship for 1,500 marks a year less than was allowed to Sir Henry Percy; that he had held the March days, and made reparations of violations of the truce for ten years, without any remuneration, though his predecessors had received upwards of £1,000, annually, for those purposes, which, with other excessive charges, had rendered him a ruined man¹, and had left him almost without power to perform any service to the King.²

Henry having resolved to assert his claim to the Crown of France, convoked his peers and other principal knights, for the purpose of consulting them on the subject; and the advice which they offered him, forms the most interesting document of this year. They expressed their con-

¹ “il est sicome homme deffait.”

² *Vide* pp. 136-139.

viction that in so important a matter, the King would undertake nothing, excepting it were to the pleasure of God, and to save the effusion of Christian blood; but that if he did so, it would only arise from the denial of his just right. They thought it desirable that an embassy should be sent to France, to urge his demands, and in the mean time, that preparation should be made for invading that kingdom; that the necessary measures should be adopted for the safety of the realm; and they added that when those things were performed, they were ready to render him such services, in person, as they were bound to do, and as their ancestors had rendered to his progenitors.¹

2 Hen. V.
1414.

Early in 1415 Henry finally determined upon invading France; and in February, the Council made every arrangement for the defence of the kingdom and of the sea during his absence.² This Ordinance presents a perfect idea of the size and equipment of vessels of war at that period, as well as of the number of soldiers necessary for the different garrisons in Scotland, Wales, and Calais. Two ships, each of 120 tons, two barges, each of 100 tons, and a balinger, were to be stationed between Plymouth and the Isle of Wight; two barges and two balingers were to be placed between the Isle of Wight and Orfordness; and one barge and two balingers between the latter place and Berwick.

¹ *Vide* pp. 140-142.

² *Vide* pp. 145-148.

2 Hen.V.
1414.

Each of those ships and barges was to carry 48 sailors, 26 men at arms, and 36 archers, and each of the balingers, 40 sailors, 10 men at arms, and 10 archers.¹

3 Hen.V.
1415.

At a Great Council which met about March or April, in the third year of Henry the Fifth, the failure of the mission to France and the resolution of the King to invade that kingdom, were formally announced. The Lords were reminded of their offer to serve in the expedition, and the Spiritual Peers were thanked for what they had granted in Convocation, and they were requested to deliberate on the amount which they could lend the King.

The Minutes of the Council about this period, will be read with much advantage by those who wish to acquire an intimate knowledge of the history of Henry's reign. In May, Mordak of Fife, the son of the Duke of Albany, was exchanged for the son of Hotspur, afterwards Earl of Northumberland, who was then a prisoner in Scotland, of which affair there are some particulars.² A curious fact is stated, respecting a demand for money from the companies of foreign merchants residing in London. They were summoned before the Council, and informed, that it was usual for merchants who traded in any other country than their own, to lend the Sovereign such sums as they could afford, or to

¹ *Vide* pp. 145-146.

² *Vide* pp. 160-162, 188.

be committed to prison. Certain sums were asked ; but to this arbitrary demand, which was justified on the pretence, that as they acquired much money through the King's indulgence they ought to assist him when he required them, they refused to comply, and they were sent to the Fleet prison until the King should be otherwise advised.¹ This measure seems to have had the desired effect, as the loans were afterwards granted.² No assizes were to be held during the King's absence ; and the utmost care was taken to secure the internal tranquillity of the realm, and to protect it from invasion.³ The Duke of Bedford was appointed Lieutenant of the kingdom ; and particular attention was shown to the state of the walls of London, the mayor being forbidden to do any thing respecting the demolition of walls or places in the city, without the advice of Whittington, Walderne, Chichele, and Crowmere ; and the mayor and aldermen were commanded to consult them in making regulations for the city whilst the King remained abroad.⁴ Few proceedings of the Council during Henry's invasion of France, are preserved, and it is remarkable that in none of them is he or his army mentioned. The first time an allusion to the King's conquests occurs, is in the Minutes of a Council held on the 25th November 1415, soon after his return, when persons were

3 Hen. V.
1415.

¹ *Vide* pp. 165, 166.

² *Vide* p. 166, note.

³ *Vide* p. 166.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 168, 169.

3 Hen. V.
1415.

sent to examine the condition of Harfleur, particularly the artillery, to pay the garrison, and to convey corn for the inhabitants of that town.¹

A general statement of the revenues of the kingdom and of the expences of the military establishments for one year, namely, from the 24th June 1415 to the 24th June 1416², contains much useful information. In February 1416, letters were dispatched to the Emperor, who was then at the General Council at Constance, and to all the kings, princes, dukes, and other lords of the empire, as well as to the kings of Castile, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre, and Denmark, but the subject of them is not stated.³

4 Hen. V.
1416.

The most memorable event in the early part of the fourth year of the reign of Henry the Fifth, was the arrival of the Emperor Sigismond in April 1416, of the preparations for whose reception a full account is recorded.⁴ Five or six peers were appointed to meet him at each town, on his journey from Dover to London. At Blackheath the mayor, aldermen, and citizens of London were to attend him, and the King was to receive him at St. Thomas Watering, half-way between Deptford and Southwark.

The notices of arrangements for equipping the fleet, for the defence of the sea, and of Ire-

¹ *Vide* pp. 184, 185.

³ *Vide* p. 192.

² *Vide* p. 172.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 193-195.

land, to which country it was specially recommended that cannon should be sent, as well as for the expedition which the King meditated into France, are very numerous, and of much interest. A list of the King's ships proves that the royal navy of England then consisted of only three great ships, three carracks, eight barges, and ten balingers¹, so that on every extraordinary occasion it was necessary to impress the ships of his subjects², a branch of the royal prerogative which was attended with so much oppression that it gradually fell into desuetude. Several allusions occur to the soldiers who fought, and to the prisoners who were taken, at the battle of Agincourt. By the instructions issued to the Lord of Castilhon, Sir Thomas Carew, and Sir John Mortimer, who were to serve at sea from March to November 1417, they were authorized to make war on the subjects of France, Brittany, Castile, Genoa, and Scotland.³ Early in March, permission was granted to the King of Scots, who was a prisoner in England and desired to proceed to the North, to be near the persons who were sent from Scotland to treat for his release, that he might go to Raby Castle, and remain there until Easter following; but it was ordered that the Scots who were employed on that mission, should be warned to approach Raby by the high

4 Hen. V.
1416.

1417.

¹ *Vide* p. 205.

² *Vide* p. 206, for an instance.

³ *Vide* pp. 208, 209.

4 Hen. V.
1416.

ways, that is to say, by Berwick, &c. and not otherwise.¹

A petition from the King's Irish subjects, the date of which is not mentioned, complaining of grievances, may probably be assigned to the commencement of the year 1417. They alleged that the impositions to which they were subjected were so outrageous as to compel them to quit the country and come to England; that cattle and corn were taken from churchmen by the officers and soldiers of the Lieutenant, against the liberties of Holy Church; and that, in consequence of the incompetency of the officers, the laws were not properly observed or executed. They therefore prayed that proclamations might be made throughout England, that all persons being then in this country, who were born in Ireland, should forthwith return to that island; to which the King consented, "according to the form of the statute," an allusion to a statute passed in the first year of his reign.² The petitioners also requested that the Chancellor, Treasurer, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Justices, should thenceforward be appointed under the Great Seal of England; to which the King replied, that as soon as the term of service of the present Lieutenant, Lord Furnival, was expired, he would remedy that part of the grievance which related to the appointment of officers.³ So

¹ *Vide* p. 222.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 13.

³ *Vide* pp. 220, 221.

little is known of the history of Ireland in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, that an apology is not required for adverting to a petition which was presented to Parliament in 1416 from the King's subjects in that island. They stated, that Ireland was divided into two nations, the English, and the Irish, who were the King's enemies; and the purport of the petition was, that no Irishman should be permitted to hold any ecclesiastical office or benefice, and that no bishop who was of the Irish nation, should collate any clerk of that nation to a benefice, or bring with them to Parliaments or Councils held in Ireland, any Irish servant, on pain of forfeiting their temporalities. The King and Parliament fully granted the prayer of the petitioners.¹

⁴ Hen. V.
1416-7.

The Minutes and Proceedings of the Council in the early part of the fifth year of Henry's reign, relate to his expedition into France. Among the articles of this year which are of superior interest to the others, are the letters² from the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Genoese³, and those from Henry Beaufort bishop of Winchester, who went abroad immediately after resigning the Great Seal, on the pretence of undertaking a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The instructions issued to the ambassadors who were sent to ne-

⁵ Hen. V.
1417.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 102.

² *Vide* pp. 234, 235.

³ *Vide* pp. 236, 237.

5 Hen. V.
1417.

gotiate a marriage between the Duke of Bedford and Jane the daughter and heiress of the late Duke of Bavaria, are also deserving of attention.¹ As evidence of the power of the King over his tenants in Wales, the order of the Council in May 1417 possesses a claim to notice. A writ of privy seal was directed to be issued to the Lords of the Marches of North Wales, ordering them to deliver to the ministers of the King there all his "niefs, men, and tenants" of the counties of Merioneth, Caernarvon, and Anglesey, who were then within their respective lordships, so that they might be sent back and dwell in the King's lordships wherein they were born.²

6 Hen. V.
1418-9.

Although there are only three articles of the sixth year of the reign of Henry the Fifth, they are of considerable value to history, as they show the King's anxiety to prevent a rupture with Brittany³; and contain the reasons which he gave to his Council for wishing to support the Dauphin of France against the Duke of Burgundy.⁴ The latter article has, however, been already used by an elaborate historian of that reign⁵, whose labours have not obtained the reputation which they deserve; hence it would be superfluous to say more than that this document

¹ *Vide* p. 241.

² *Vide* pp. 231, 232.

³ *Vide* p. 243.

⁴ *Vide* p. 350, *et seq.*

⁵ *Vide* Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," f. 17. pp. 193, 194.

developes in the fullest manner, Henry's policy on the subject, and the state of the two powerful factions in France.

6 Hen.V.
1418-9.

Nearly the whole of the articles of the seventh year of Henry's reign, consist of letters from the King to his brother the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and to other personages, on the general affairs of the realm, as well foreign as domestic. Henry was then in Normandy, but his attention appears to have been as closely applied to the business of the nation as if he had been in England.

7 Hen. V.
1419-20.

The most interesting article of the eighth year of Henry the Fifth, is a letter from the renowned Sir Thomas Erpingham, who was a member of the Council, to the Chancellor, acquainting him of a riot which he expected would take place in Suffolk between Sir John Howard and Sir Thomas Kerdeston, and their retainers, and suggesting that measures should be taken to prevent it, by forbidding the parties to have recourse to arms. Erpingham concluded by begging the Council to send him by the bearer of his letter "such good tidings as they had out of France and other parts," "the which," the veteran added, "were to me great gladness, joy, and ease in heart for to hear."¹ The Council accordingly directed

8 Hen. V.
1420.

¹ *Vide* p. 273.

8 Hen. V.
1420.

that letters of privy seal should be sent to Howard and Kerdeston, strictly commanding them to conduct their suit in a peaceable and legal manner, “solonc l’advys de soun counseille de ley, et noun “pas ove forte mayn, ne en manere de guerre,”¹ thus affording evidence of a rude state of society, which is amply corroborated by the Paston correspondence.

1421.

For the historical information which it contains, the writ issued on the 19th March 1421, to the Sheriff of the Isle of Wight, is the most important article of that year, as it proves that England was then menaced with invasion by the Spaniards; and though several other unprinted records establish this fact, it does not appear to be noticed by historians. The Editor’s note² on that writ may save others from the confusion which the documents printed in the *Fœdera* from the Norman Rolls, between January 1421 and December 1422, produced to him. Each of those records is dated at Rouen, but it is certain that Henry was in England from February until June 1421; and the probability, therefore, is, that many of the documents are assigned by Rymer to a wrong year.

9 Hen. V.
1421.

The earliest article of the ninth year of Henry the Fifth which has been found, is a statement made in May 1421, of the revenues and expenditure of the kingdom, for one year, on which

¹ *Vide* p. 274.

² *Vide* pp. 361, 362.

subject it affords the fullest information. The whole amount of receipts was only £55,743: of this sum the Custos of England received 8,000 marks; £19,119 5s. 10d. were appropriated for the war allowance of Calais and the marches; for the defence of the East March of Scotland, including Rokesburgh Castle, as in time of war, £9,500; the Lieutenant of Ireland received 2,500 marks; and the Governor of the castle of Fronsak in Guienne, 1,000 marks; and the Treasurer, Keeper of the Privy Seal, Judges, and other officers of the King's Courts, were allowed £3,200 17s. 6d. The Collectors and Comptrollers of the Customs and Subsidies received £821 3s. 4d., being rather more than one sixty-seventh part of the whole receipts. The "Pension List" formed a very heavy item in the expenditure, as no less than £12,125 16s. 10½d., being nearly one fifth part of the whole annual revenue, was paid in annuities to dukes, earls, knights, and other persons.

9 Hen. V.
1421-2.

The sum total of these charges on the revenue was £52,235, leaving a surplus of £3,507, out of which it was necessary to make provision for the chamber, household, and wardrobe of the King and Queen; for the King's works; for building a new tower at Portsmouth; for the Clerk of the King's ships; for the Keeper of the King's lions in the Tower of London; for artillery and other *materiel* of war; for the Keeper and the support of, the King's prisoners; for embassies; for messengers, parchment, and other necessities; and

9 Hen. V.
1421-2.

for the expences of the Duchess of Holland ; but the old debts of Harfleur and Calais, and the old debts of the King's wardrobe, household, ships, Clerk of the works, the arrears of annual fees, the executors of the will of Henry the Fourth, and the debts of the King whilst he was Prince of Wales¹, still remained unprovided for.

The account of the expence of conveying Arthur Count of Richmond, and afterwards Duke of Brittany, who was taken prisoner at Agincourt, from London to France about this time, will well repay perusal.² As no notice occurs in any records hitherto printed, of an embassy having been sent to the King of Arragon in 1421, the copy of the Instruction issued to the ambassadors, presents new facts for the history of the period. It appears that the object of the mission was to prevent that monarch from joining the King's enemies.³

The "Book of the Council,"⁴ or general incorporation of the Minutes of its proceedings in a Register, commences with Trinity Term⁵ in this year, and the first entry is on the 1st July 9 Hen. V. 1421. Every act of the Council, of which many are still extant, was written on a separate paper, and signed by all the members

¹ *Vide* pp. 312-314.

² *Vide* pp. 278, 279.

³ *Vide* p. 285.

⁴ *Vide* vol. i. p. xvii. xviii. and Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

⁵ Trinity Term in 1421 commenced on the 25th May, and ended on the 9th June ; but it appears that all proceedings of the Council between the expiration of one Term and the commencement of the following were entered as part of the proceedings of the last Term.

present, excepting the officers. Those documents were afterwards copied into the General Register or Book of the Council, with no other alteration than a slight change in the form ; but instead of retaining the names of the members as *signatures*, each entry, after the accession of Henry the Sixth, states what members were present on the occasion. No other attention to chronological order was observed in entering the acts of the Council, than by placing them under the year of the King's reign in which they occurred ; and it is not unusual to find a proceeding which took place in May, preceded by one in June, and followed by another in February or March, in the same year. In this work, however, they are inserted in strict chronological order ; and such other proceedings of the Council as have been discovered, are introduced into their proper places.

4 Hen. V.
1421-2.

The Editor is obliged to defer any farther remarks on the nature of the "Book of the Council" until the whole of it shall have been printed, lest his present impressions respecting the cause of certain proceedings of the Council being altogether omitted therein, and of the occasional omission of any entry for several days or weeks, may be erroneous. The "Book of the Council" seems to have been kept by the Clerk of the Council, on whose office some remarks will be found in the Preface to the First Volume.¹

¹ *Vide* vol. i. p. xvii.

9 Hen. V.
1421-2.

The earliest entry in the "Book of the Council" relates to the celebrated dispute between the Countess of Warwick, the daughter and heiress of Thomas fifth Lord Berkeley, and Sir James Berkeley, the cousin and heir male of that nobleman, respecting their rights to the lands of the Berkeley family. The rude state of society at the period is shown in a striking manner by one of the complaints made by the Countess of Warwick against Sir James Berkeley. She stated that he had placed armed men in the rectory of Wotton, to prevent her from entering it; that, on her passing the place, an arrow was shot at her, and that he shouted out "Bawes," "Bawes;"¹ probably "Bows," "Bows," being an order to the Bow-men to use their weapons. A gold crown, richly adorned with jewels, was delivered to the Bishop of Winchester by the Treasurer on the 2d July², as security for money which he had lent to the King. The Mayor and Aldermen of London, on being charged with having appropriated to their own use certain sums which had been forfeited in the City Courts for usury, claimed a prescriptive right to do so; and they alleged that they possessed the power of making by-laws.³ An example of the attention which Henry the Fifth paid to business, is afforded by reference to certain accounts, in many parts of which he is said to have written with his own hand "ad inquirendum," marking the places

¹ *Vide* p. 286.

² *Vide* p. 288.

³ *Vide* p. 289.

with a black spot ; and a similar inference is justified by the minuteness of some of his answers to petitions.¹

9 Hen. V.
1421-2.

Most of the notices of the general business of the kingdom, transacted by the Council, are of much interest, and will be found of important service to historians ; but those proceedings are so fully abstracted in the Chronological Catalogue, that it is only necessary to refer to it.

The arbitrary power of the Crown is shown in a particular manner in the case of Nicholas Thorley, an esquire, who had married the Countess of Oxford without the King's licence. For this offence he was summoned before the Council, and having acknowledged the fact, he was, by Henry's commands, which he had expressly sent from France, committed to the Tower, to be there kept in irons. All his lands were seized², and it appears that he did not obtain his release until February 1424, when he paid the value of his wife's dower for one year, to be pardoned his transgression.⁵ The cruelty with which prisoners were sometimes treated, is proved by a petition from the wife of Sir John Mortimer, who was then in the Tower on a charge of high treason, for which he was afterwards executed. She stated, that by directions of the Duke of Bedford, her husband was committed to "dure" prison in the Tower of London, under ground, without

¹ *Vide* p. 290.

³ *Vide* p. 303.

² *Vide* vol. iii. p. 145.

9 Hen. V.
1421-2.

either light or air, and could not long exist; and she prayed that he might be removed to the prison above ground, that he might be called upon to answer as to the cause of his imprisonment, and that part of his property might be assigned for her support.¹ The case of Sir Hugh Ansley likewise merits attention, as an example of the power exercised by the Council over the liberties and property of a subject. He had engaged to serve in the army in France, but having remained in England, he was brought before the Council, committed to the Fleet prison, and his lands were seized into the King's hands.²

Various proceedings are recorded respecting the Coinage; and a fact of some interest to the history of the arts occurs, by their bringing to light the name of the engraver to the King in 1421, who, it appears, was called Gisbriht Vanbranburgh.³ These entries afford much information on the subject of the coinage, of which little has been hitherto known.⁴

1422.

Queen Katherine having determined to proceed to France, to join her consort, in the spring of 1422, arrangements were made by the Council for the purpose.⁵ It is, perhaps, deserving of remark, in illustration of the state of an army at the period, that the Minutes of a Council held in May in this year establish, that the usual proportion

¹ *Vide* pp. 311, 312.

² *Vide* p. 102.

³ *Vide* p. 324.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 317, 318, 321, 324, 332.

⁵ *Vide* pp. 328-331.

of archers to men-at-arms, or lances, was three archers to each lance.¹

9 Hen.V.
1422.

The last Council of the reign of King Henry the Fifth of which the Minutes are preserved, was held on the 13th July 1422, about six weeks before the King's death, as Henry expired at Bois de Vincennes, near Paris, on the 31st August following.²

Henry the Fifth's answers to the Petitions presented to him, often described the particular manner in which the petitioners' requests were to be complied with³; and, in one instance, instead of the usual words, "Le Roy la grant," "Le Roy le voute" occurs.⁴ Some of those petitions are of much interest⁵; and the contents of this volume, generally, must be considered to afford highly valuable materials for a history of the reign of one of the most distinguished of English monarchs.

20th March 1834.

¹ *Vide* p. 331. See also vol. iii. p. 135.

² *Vide* vol. iii. p. 3.

³ *Vide* p. 315.

⁴ *Vide* p. 310.

⁵ See particularly pp. 139, 301, 310, 311, 339.

ERRATA.

p. 79. l. 1. *for pmetta read pmetta.*

247. l. 17. *for p is read pis.*

248. l. 8. *for Dorset read Exeter.*

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410, to October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

*In this Catalogue some of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk (*).*

12 HEN. IV. 1410-11.

November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council on the subject of a truce with Flanders - - - - - p. 3

15th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council wherein Edmund Leversegge, who claimed the manor of Frome Braunche, or Frome Valeys, with the hundred of Frome, in right of his wife, was commanded to remove his wife and family out of the said manor and hundred within one month next ensuing, and not to permit them to re-enter the same before the following Easter; himself in the meantime attending the Court of Chancery from day to day, and not to depart without the permission of the Chancellor, under a penalty of 1,000 marks - - - - - p. 4

29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.—Instructions given to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Duke of Burgundy - p. 5

19th March, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.—Minutes of a Council at Lambeth. An estimate having been made of the amount of the subsidy on wools payable between the feast of St. Michael last past and the same feast next ensuing, three parts of which had been previously granted for the safeguard of Calais; and other sums being necessary for the Marches of Scotland, the castle of Roxburgh, Ireland, the castle of

- Fronsak, the Duchy of Aquitain, and other purposes, for which the remaining fourth part was insufficient, it was agreed that a deduction should be made from the sum appointed for Guienne; and that if the estimate could be increased, such increase should be applied to the purposes above mentioned:—Assignments were also made upon an estimate of the tenth granted by the clergy, tonnage, poundage, and other revenues, for the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe; the annuity of Hartonk Von Clux; the officers of the King's Courts; the expences of the Exchequer; the arrest of shipping; embassies, and proclamation of truces; for liveries delivered on the feast of St. George to the justices and other officers of the King's courts, to the clerk of the great wardrobe, &c.; the repair of the King's castles and manors in England; the Prussians; and the Keeper of the King's lions:—The said calculation not being sufficient by nearly £4,000, the collectors were to be desired to use their utmost diligence in increasing the customs and revenues of the kingdom, and the surplus to be applied to the payment of such faithful servants of the King as were entitled to annuities - - - - - p. 6
- 1st April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to negotiate a general truce with Scotland - - - p. 13
- About April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of a Council. Payments to be made for the expences of the King's chamber and household; for Wales; the safeguard of the sea; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and the castles therein; the castle of Fronsak; the repayment of money lent by the mayor and citizens of London; for the great wardrobe; to Sir Robert Umfraville, late Lieutenant of the Admiral in the North, for the arrears of his wages; to the soldiers of Berwick; and the Ambassadors sent to France - - - - - p. 14
- Apparently 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of the Council. Sums assigned for the safeguard of the Sea, Berwick, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Carlisle, Roxburgh, and Fronsak, and Wales p. 17
- About July, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the wages of men-at-arms and archers in Wales - - - p. 18
- * *8th August, apparently 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Letter from the King to his sister, Katharine, Queen of Castile and Leon, acknowledging the receipt of certain letters of safe-conduct for ships, and returning others in their stead; and praying her to aid the bearer in the recovery of a balinger and goods taken from him by the subjects of her son the King of Castile - - - - - p. 118
- 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Notes of the Instructions to be issued to the Ambassadors appointed to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy p. 19
- 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.*—Instructions, formed upon the preceding notes, issued to the Ambassadors to the Duke of Burgundy p. 20

26th September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.—Instructions issued to John de Samora, who was appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon, for the prolongation of the truce - - p. 24

13 HEN. IV. 1412-13.

7th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—Letter from the King to the Chancellor, commanding him to renew certain letters of marque granted to John de Waghen (who had been defrauded of a sum of money by two merchants of Leyden and Delf) against the subjects of the Duke of Bavaria, Count of Holland and Zeeland, justice not having been rendered to him by the said Duke - - - p. 26

16th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Ghent, Bruges, and Ipres, informing them, that the Dukes of Berry, Orleans, and Bourbon, and the Counts of Alençon and Armagnac, and the Lord Lebret, having offered to surrender to him such lands as they held in the duchy of Guienne, and to aid him in recovering the remainder, it was his intention to proceed into that duchy in his own person, and requesting them not to aid the King of France or the Duke of Burgundy in resisting him - p. 28

* *About June, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.*—Fragment of some Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the wages of the lords and others about to proceed into Guienne, who had engaged to be on the sea-coast with their retinues, well mounted and equipped, ready to be mustered by the 1st of the ensuing July - - - p. 120

8th and 10th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—Minutes of a Council at Rotherhithe. Payment to be made of £1,000 due to John of Lancaster, of which sum 100 marks were to be expended on the repairs of Berwick :—The sum of £2,300 assigned to the captain of Fronsak ;—and an assignment made to the Wardens of the Scotch Marches p. 30

9th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—A List of the prelates to whom letters were addressed by the Council, requiring them to lend the sums therein specified, in aid of the expedition of Thomas of Lancaster into Guienne; and of those bishops, abbots, cities, companies of merchants, and others who had offered to lend money for the same purpose p. 31

July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the persons appointed to survey the muster of the retinue of Thomas of Lancaster, at Southampton - - - p. 33

About July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to inform the King of the expence of the expedition into Guienne, and of provisions for the King's household, and stuff for his wardrobe - - - p. 33

Between July and September, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be written exculpating the Prince of Wales from the calumnious charge of having received money for the pay-

- ment of the soldiers of Calais, and of having appropriated the same to his own use:—Consultation to be held with the Council of the Duke of Clarence, on the subject of his deputy's misgovernment of Ireland:—Payment to be made to the Prince of Wales for the wages of garrisons in Wales:—Memorandum of the offer of Sir Robert Umfraville to undertake the custody of Roxburgh Castle:—Payment to be made to John, the King's son, captain of Berwick - p. 34
- 13 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Memorandum to remind the King that of £10,400 which remained unassigned upon the half of the tenth and fifteenth for the voyage of Thomas duke of Clarence, 4,000 marks must be taken for the full payment of the expence of shipping, the cost of which, though estimated at 3,000, would amount to 7,000 marks;—that provision must be made for his Majesty's household, chamber, and wardrobe, until Michaelmas next; and also for the town of Berwick;—that out of the fourth part of the subsidy on wools, besides the three parts assigned for Calais, provision must be made for the safeguard of the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, and the sea;—and that assignment must likewise be made to Sir Thomas Swynburn, for the custody of the castle of Fronsak - - - - p. 121

14 HEN. IV. 1412–13.

- 20th *October*, 14 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Minutes of Council. The Treasurer and Victualler of Calais were commanded to account for all sums received and paid by them previously to the feast of St. Michael last past p. 36
- 21st *October*, 14 *Hen. IV.* 1412.—Points submitted for the decision of the King, relative to the repairing of Berwick;—the conduct of the Treasurer and Victualler of Calais, and the payments made by them;—the sum due in the time of the late Earl of Somerset and to the Prince of Wales, as captains of Calais;—the government of Ireland;—the wages of the garrisons of Wales;—the offer of Sir Robert Umfraville to undertake the custody of Roxburgh Castle;—and respecting Berwick:—With the King's answers - - - - p. 37

ACTS OF THE COUNCIL IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY
THE FOURTH THE DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT
ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain year: early in the Reign of Henry IV.*—Instructions relative to a negotiation with Scotland - - - - p. 41
- Uncertain year: early in the Reign of Henry IV.*—An article containing a copy of part of a petition from the Commons of Ireland to the

- King and Council, complaining of the ill governance of, and various abuses in that country, to which notes have been added, explanatory or corroborative of the averments of the petitioners,—forming a very interesting account of the state of Ireland - - - p. 43
- Uncertain year.*—Letter from Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to his uncle the Archbishop of Canterbury, referring to certain false complaints and remarks which had been made against him in Parliament, desiring his uncle not to believe them until he communicated with him in person, and in the meantime to excuse him to the King - - - p. 117
- Uncertain year.*—Letter from Sir Ivo Fitz Warine to the Council, excusing himself for not obeying their directions to attend its sitting in the ensuing Christmas, because he was so ill that he could not ride; promising to attend as soon as his health improved and fine weather came; and sending his esquire in his stead - - - p. 109
- Uncertain year.*—Petition from the tenants of the hamlet of Feltham, parcel of the manor of Kennington in the county of Middlesex, to the King, praying him to command the Bishop of London, the Prior of Merton, and the Abbot of Westminster, to forbid their officers to disturb them in a right of common appurtenant, which they enjoyed under a grant from King Edward the Third:—With the King's answer - - - p. 110
- Uncertain year.*—Petition to the King from Monot de Cantalop Esquire, of Guienne, who with his two brothers had long and faithfully served his Majesty in his wars in Guienne, praying him to forbid the mayor and jurats of Bourdeaux from doing any injury to a dwelling called Camarssat, near that city, to which the petitioner claimed a right:—With the King's answer - - - p. 111
- Uncertain year.*—Petition from John Compton, clerk of the poultry, to the King, praying for a grant of an annuity of 100s., in the same manner as one Walter Edyngdon, his father, had received the same - - - p. 113
- Uncertain year.*—A Petition from Richard Garner, citizen and vintner of London, to the King, praying for permission to export 1,200 pieces of tin yearly for seven years, and promising that half the value thereof should be returned into England in foreign coin or bullion:—With the King's answer - - - p. 115
- Uncertain year: before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Petition from John Montfort of Boroughbridge, chaplain to the King, praying him to grant him permission, by letters patent, to hold the church of Bossall in the diocese of York, which had been conferred upon him by the Pope:—With the King's answer - - - p. 113

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

[From June, 1 Hen. V. 1413, to 13th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

*In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Henry the Fifth, because the exact dates of them are not ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places ; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk (*).*

1 HEN. V. 1413-14.

29th June, 1 Hen. V. 1413.—Minutes of a Council held at Sutton, containing the answer to certain articles which are not preserved. The King advised to remain near London, that he might from time to time receive information, and provide for the defence of the realm :—The Wardens of the Marches of Scotland to receive reinforcements from the counties of York, Lancaster, Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln, until it should be ascertained whether the Scotch would enter into a reasonable truce :—Commissioners to be appointed to enter into such truce, and to consult the Wardens of the Marches thereupon :—Sir Robert Umfraville, captain of Roxburgh Castle, to receive payment according to the terms of his indenture made in the preceding reign :—Permission granted to the merchants and burgesses of Berwick (who during the reigns of Richard the Second and Henry the Fourth had paid different customs for wools grown between the Cocket and the Tweed, and in Teviotdale and other parts of Scotland,) to export all wools from Berwick on payment of 13s. 4d. per sack for ten years :—The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to be commanded to make payment or assignment to the captain of Roxburgh Castle for a quarter of a

year, according to his rate of payment in the last reign;—with a memorandum of the sum which he had formerly received:—The captain of Berwick commanded to appear before the Council to give them information relative to the sums paid by him to the garrison there:—The Earl of Dorset empowered to receive the fealty of the inhabitants of Guienne:—New commissions to be issued to the judges in that duchy:—The King advised to impose a tax upon his subjects of Guienne for the support of the Earl of Dorset, his lieutenant there:—Provision made for the future safeguard of that country:—Memorandum of a command given by the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal to issue warrants of protection for those going abroad with the Earl of Dorset:—The Council having considered the treaty about to be made with France, the Bishop of St. David's, one of the Commissioners, had made certain notes, which were to be shown to the King:—Sir John Stanley appointed Lieutenant of Ireland for six years, during which time he was to receive the issues and profits of that country, without being accountable for the same; and to have the guard of Ireland for three years of the said six years, having in his retinue so many men-at-arms and archers for the defence thereof as might seem necessary, and receiving the sums stipulated for their payment - - - - - p. 125

10th July, 1 Hen. V. 1413.—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer and Chamberlains to be commanded to pay Sir John Stanley, for the expences of his voyage to Ireland, £120:—With respect to the sea, the mayor and aldermen of London to be informed of the King's desire that their merchandize might be exported and imported without impediments, on which subject they were to give their advice on the Saturday following:—Letters responsive to be transmitted from the King, by the Ambassadors from Prussia, to the Master of Prussia:—The Envoys from Holland having been heard, they were directed to reduce their business to writing:—Commissioners appointed to make inquiry relative to letters of marque formerly granted against the Genoese:—The Marches of Scotland to be reinforced from the counties of York, Lancaster, Nottingham, Derby, and Lincoln, at the King's charge:—The captain of Roxburgh Castle to receive immediate payment for a quarter of a year:—Lord Grey to have the wardenship of the castle of Fronsak, on giving security to surrender the same to the King:—The Treasurer and Chamberlains commanded to pay the Wardens of the Marches of Scotland for one half year from the death of the late King, which event occurred on the 20th of the preceding March:—The captain of Roxburgh Castle commanded to appear before the Council to treat with them relative to new indentures, and to be dismissed from his office in case of non-agreement, receiving the arrears due to him

p. 131

2 HEN. V. 1414-15.

May, 2 Hen. V. 1414.—Statement of the Duke of Bedford, Warden of the East March and captain of Berwick, to the King and Council, reminding them how frequently during the preceding reign he had informed them of the misgovernment of the said March, chiefly in these points; viz. that the inhabitants thereof being always liable to incursions from the Scotch, no provision was made for their defence in case of war, nor any effectual truce entered into;—that the walls, gates, and drawbridges of the town of Berwick were in a dilapidated state, and that no stores of cannon, gunpowder, armour, artillery, provisions, or other things requisite for the defence thereof had been supplied since the town was burnt and sacked in the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, on which occasion they had been removed;—that although the inhabitants and poor soldiers of Berwick had sustained greater hardships than those of any other garrison, not being in a state of siege, they had received no relief, and arrears of upwards of £13,000 were owing to them;—that in consequence of nonpayment, he, the Duke of Bedford, the Warden, was so impoverished that he had sold some, and mortgaged a great part of the rest of his property, coined his plate, pawned his jewels, and borrowed of his friends, for the assistance of the soldiers, and unless something were done towards his relief he should be disgraced, and his servants and friends endangered on his account;—that the burgesses under their common seals, and the soldiers by “round robins,” had plainly expressed their determination to leave the town unless speedy satisfaction were made to them. The Duke reminded the Council that he had undertaken the wardenship of the Marches for 1,500 marks a year less than was formerly allowed to Sir Henry Percy, and that he had held the “march days,” and made reparation of attempts against the truce for ten years, without any remuneration, though his predecessors had annually received upwards of £1,000 for doing so, which, with other excessive charges, had rendered him a ruined man, without power to perform any service, to his great grief, because his most earnest desire was to render good, honourable, and efficient service to the King

p. 136

13th December, 2 Hen. V. 1414.—Petition to the King from John Horne, citizen and fishmonger of London, stating that when the King was Prince, his (the petitioner's) vessel, laden with provisions, was arrested for the service of the Lords Talbot and Furnival, and their soldiers, being at the siege of Harlech Castle, which siege would have failed had they not been then supplied by the petitioner, as Lord Talbot had certified;—that when he arrived there, and had partly unladen the provisions, and received payment for them, the Welch rebels came upon him, and seized the money which he had received,

and the remainder of the provisions in the said vessel, and, more over, burnt his ship, took him prisoner, and fixed his ransom at twenty marks; which provisions, money, ship, and ransom were of the value of upwards of one hundred marks;—that he was liable to be imprisoned for debt on account of the said cargo;—and praying payment to the amount of his loss:—With the King's answer - p. 139

* *Apparently 2 Hen. V. 1414.*—A Petition to the King, stating that the bedding, &c. provided for his Majesty's prisoner, the Master of Fife, was worn out, and praying for a change - - - p. 337

2 *Hen. V. 1414.*—The advice given by the Peers and Knights in a Council held at Westminster, relative to the King's claim to the crown of France, stating their conviction, that in so important a matter he would undertake nothing excepting it were to the pleasure of God and to avoid the effusion of Christian blood;—that they thought it desirable to send ambassadors to France, and in the meantime that every preparation should be made for invading that kingdom;—that the necessary measures should be provided for the safety of the realm; and that, these things being performed, they were ready to render such services in person as they ought, and as their ancestors had rendered to the King's progenitors - - - 140

Apparently about October, 2 Hen. V. 1414.—Petition to the King from Edward duke of York, Warden of the East March and Captain of Berwick, who had been appointed to treat with the Earl of Douglas and other Scotch personages relative to the reformation of attempts made against the truce, praying for a commission giving him and his colleagues authority to conclude such treaty;—that the Duke of Bedford, late guardian of the East March, might appoint some members of his council to be present at the treaty which he was to conclude with Scotland;—that payment might be made to him of his wages as Warden of Berwick and of the East March, and as Constable of the Tower of London, as also of his annuity, and what was due of his inheritance:—He stated that the estates of Thomas, late Lord le Despenser, were forfeited, and in the King's hands, and prayed the King to consider the heavy expense to which he had been put on his present mission, and therefore to issue directions respecting the government of the said lands, and more particularly to appoint a knight to be sheriff of Glamorgan, for the preservation of the King's right, and the right of the petitioner;—and he requested that no livery should be granted of the said lands until his return to the King's presence - - - p. 142

23rd *January, 2 Hen. V. 1415.*—A Petition to the King from Gerard Sprong esquire, praying that a warrant might be issued, commanding the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to grant him a discharge for the metal of a brass cannon, called "Messenger," weighing 4,480 lbs., which was burst at the siege of Abrystwith; of a cannon, called "Kynges doughtir," burst at the siege of Harlech; of a can-

non which burst in proving it; of a cannon with two chambers; of two iron guns, and three other iron guns; with gunpowder, cross-bows, and arrows delivered to various captains of castles, or used at the aforesaid sieges - - - - - p. 339

16th February, 2 Hen. V. 1415.—A Petition to the King from Sir Hugh de Standish, praying that the Master and Keeper of the “Arterie” in the Tower of London might be directed to deliver to him a suit of armour;—With the King’s assent - - - - - p. 341

February, 2 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing the ordinances made for the safeguard of the sea; Wales, and the castles therein; the Marches of Scotland and the Castle of Berwick; the Marches of Calais and the castle of Guisnes:—A memorandum of the want of money wherewith to pay the arrears of the garrison of Calais:—That it was necessary the Treasurer should show the state of his Office, and of the revenues of the kingdom, as well as the state of the King’s household, wardrobe, and chamber, and the debts incurred since his coronation, in order that provision might be made for the same before the King’s departure - - - - - p. 145

3 HEN. V. 1415-16.

29th March, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of the endorsements to be written on various petitions presented to the King - - - - - p. 149

Apparently about March or April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of a Great Council held at Westminster, wherein, after a recital that the Ambassadors, who, at the request of “all the estates and commons,” had been sent into France to try the effect of negotiation previously to the expedition which the King proposed for the recovery of his dominions in that country, had returned without success, although the King had offered to surrender a great portion of his right, his Majesty was determined to fulfil his intentions—the Lords temporal, who, in a Parliament held in the preceding year, had promised to do him service in the said expedition, receiving payment for the first quarter at the commencement thereof, and for the second and third quarters at the end of the said second quarter, in consideration that the money granted to the King could not be so soon levied, agreed (on receiving sufficient security) to accept payment at the beginning of the first and at the end of every succeeding quarter; whereupon the King thanked them, and commanded them to appear on the following Wednesday to deliberate on such securities as they required:—The King also thanked the Lords spiritual for what they had granted to him in convocation, and desired them to consult with each other respecting such aid as they could render to him by

way of loan for his expedition, and to report to him the result as soon as possible - - - - - p. 150

10th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of a Council. A commission to be addressed to the constable of Dover, or his lieutenant, commanding him to arrest such goods and chattels belonging to Katharine Kaylewartes as he could discover in the town of Sandwich, together with the persons having the same in their possession, restoring the former to the said Katharine, and detaining the latter until the King's pleasure should be known; and in case no such goods should be discovered, to levy the sum of £80 on the inhabitants of Sandwich, and to deliver the same to the aforesaid Katharine;—also to arrest the keeper of the gaol at Sandwich, who had the takers of the said goods in his custody and released them without her assent:—The Treasurer and Barons to be commanded to compel Simon Flete Esquire to render account before them for the time when he was receiver of the chamber and keeper of the jewels of King Henry IV. - p. 152

12th and 15th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of a Council, respecting the letters to be sent to the King of France, to the Duke of Berry, and to Master John Andrew (secretary to the King of France):—respecting the safe-conduct to be granted to the French Ambassadors:—the instructions to be given to an Envoy about to proceed to France:—The instructions issued to Ambassadors lately sent to the Emperor to be referred to:—The Earl of Salisbury to be spoken to, relative to Guienne, and commanded to appear before the Council:—The mayor and certain aldermen of London charged to cause armour to be sold within the city at as low a price as possible - - p. 153

16th, 17th, and 18th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of Councils, wherein were present many Lords spiritual and temporal, whom the King thanked for their prompt attendance, and to whom the Chancellor repeated the matters treated of in the Great Council at Westminster, and the conclusions come to thereupon; that the King had, for the causes therein explained, determined to undertake an expedition for the recovery of the rights of his crown; and that certain aids had been granted to him by the clergy and by the commons:—On the following day the Chancellor declared that the King had appointed the Duke of Bedford, his brother, to be his Lieutenant during his absence, and certain Lords spiritual and temporal to be of his council;—the Earl of Westmorland, and the Lords Morley and Dacre, to be Wardens of the Scotch Marches;—provision to be made for the defence as well of those Marches, as for Southwales, Northwales, the Marches of Calais, and the sea:—The wages of the King's retinue fixed according to their rank and the country to which they should proceed—namely France or Guienne - - - p. 155

15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of Council. The mayor and bailiffs of Winchester to be commanded to prize the wines in that port, and to deliver the same to Thomas Chaucer, butler of England,

or his deputy :—Orders to be sent to the customers at Southampton, respecting wines on the sea belonging to the Scotch, French, Bretons, and Flemings - - - - - p. 159

15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—A Petition to the King from John Neville, Warden of the West March towards Scotland, praying that a warrant might be issued to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to pay him the wages of 60 men-at-arms and 120 archers at Carlisle, from the 26th of May to the feast of St. John the Baptist next ensuing - - - - - p. 338

21st May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Copy of the Instructions issued to John Hull and William Chancellor esquires, who were appointed to convey Mordak of Fife, son and heir apparent of the Duke of Albany, to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, from thence to Warkworth Castle, and from Warkworth to Berwick, to be there exchanged with the Scots for Sir Henry Percy (son of Hotspur), grandson and heir of Henry earl of Northumberland, and, in case of such exchange not taking place, to reconvey him to the Tower of London :—Writs to the mayor and sheriff of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the sheriff of Northumberland, Sir John Bertram, Sir Walter Fauconberg, Sir John Widrington, Robert Harbottel esquire, the constable of Warkworth Castle, and to Sir Robert Umfraville, commanding them to aid and assist the said John and William in conveying and reconveying the aforesaid Mordak from and to the places above mentioned - - - - - p. 160

18th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Writ, apparently directed to Edward Duke of York, the Warden of the East March, informing him that the King had directed the Earl of Westmoreland to convey Mordak of Fife to Berwick Castle as soon as he should certify that Sir Henry Percy had arrived there in readiness to perform that which certain persons had promised on his behalf, and commanding him to deliver the said Mordak for the aforesaid Henry so soon as the latter should have made oath, and entered into a recognizance to pay to the King £10,000 - - - - - p. 162

25th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council. Robert Twyford esquire to remain with the Earl of Westmoreland, Warden of the East March, notwithstanding that he had been retained to go abroad with the King :—Certain members of the companies of Florentines, Venetians, and Luccans, dwelling in London, having appeared before the Council, they were informed by the Chancellor, that it was usual for merchants trading in any other country than their own to render to the sovereign thereof, in case of necessity, such sum as they could afford, or else be committed to prison ; that, in aid of the King's expedition, he expected the said merchants, who through the King's grace enjoyed great privileges, and acquired much money by their trade, to lend him certain specified sums. The merchants refused to comply, and were committed to the Fleet Prison - - - - - p. 165

26th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Writ to the Justice of Chester, or to his

lieutenant, stating that for the ease and indemnity of the King's subjects, and especially of those who were about to serve in his present expedition, no general or special assize was to be held in any county in England, and commanding him not to permit such assizes to be held within that county until the King's return - p. 166

27th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the Lords who were appointed to prepare the instructions relating to the Duke of Burgundy;—to provide the securities which were to be given for restitution to the King of his jewels, which should be pledged on account of his expedition;—and the agreement with Sir John Tiptoft:—The Chancellor charged to issue commissions of array:—The Archbishops and Bishops to adopt measures within their respective dioceses to resist the malice of the Lollards:—An ordinance to be issued for the erection of beacons in each county:—The Treasurers of England and of the household to provide victuals in the counties near which the King might embark:—The Treasurer and the Admiral to provide for the payment of the seamen, and to treat between the Treasurers of England and of Calais relative to provision for Calais and the Marches there:—An allowance to be made to the Duke of Bedford for his maintenance during the King's absence:—The Mayor of London to be spoken to relative to the demolition of the walls of the Friars Augustines, and the imprisonment of those who had been taken in London for the King's works:—The said mayor to do nothing respecting the demolition of any places or wall in the city without the advice of Whittington and three other persons named:—The mayor and aldermen to adopt the best measures in their power for the government of the city during the King's absence - p. 167

15th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—A Petition to the King from Robert Darcy, praying for a grant of an annuity of £60 out of the issues of the hanaper in Chancery, in compensation for the office of keeper of the rolls of the King's Bench, which office had in the preceding reign been resigned in his favour by Robert Manfeld, Clerk, and which he had enjoyed until ousted therefrom by John Hotoft esquire:—With an Ordinance thereupon - p. 169

19th and 24th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer to make assignments upon the customs and subsidies of wools, skins, and tanned hides, in such ports as should seem best to him, as well for the payment of the sums due to the captains and soldiers of Calais, as to those who had lent or should lend money to the King:—John Stafford esquire, who possessed an annuity of £10 yearly out of the issues of the honor of Tutbury, excused from attending the King in his present expedition, because he was constable of Lincoln Castle, and one of the collectors of the tenth and fifteenth granted to the King in the wapentake of the Peak in Derbyshire - p. 170

24th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, to 24th June, 4 Hen. V. 1416.—An account of the revenues of the kingdom, and of the assignments to be thereupon made for the payment of the captains and treasurers of the town and castle of Calais, the captains of the castles of Hammes, Sandgate, Guisnes, Merk, Oye, Rysbank, and Balyngbam, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Ireland, Northwales, and for the keeping of the Sea - - - p. 172

* *Apparently between 1 Hen. V. 1413, and October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Minutes of the Council. A warrant, to be issued to the prior or farmer of the priory of Wirminghurst, to deliver to Thomas earl of Arundel, out of the park and woods appertaining to the said priory, timber, to be delivered to the victualler of Calais; and another warrant to the said Earl to receive one hundred oaks, and to deliver them to the said victualler - - - p. 337

20th October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Writ to the Justices of the King's Bench, reciting, that whereas, by virtue of a writ of premuniri facias, proceedings had been instituted before them by Nicholas Ryecroft, against Roger Lansell, Clerk, and others, his abettors, for having procured from the Court of Rome divers citations against the aforesaid Nicholas, to cause him to answer in the said Court to certain matters in the said writ specified, in contempt and prejudice of the King, &c., against the laws and customs of the realm of England, as it was alleged;—informing them that the aforesaid Roger had exhibited before the Council the letters of citation alluded to, which, having been examined, did not appear to contain any thing prejudicial to the laws or customs of the realm;—and commanding them to proceed in the matter as law and reason demanded - - - p. 181

31st October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council, containing the examination of the late chaplain and steward of the household of Henry lord Scrope (who had been beheaded for treason) relative to the goods and chattels of the said Lord, and the persons in whose hands they were, of which and of whom they denied any knowledge; but the former recollected that one John Bliton, now clerk of the kitchen to the Duchess of York, had written the said Lord's will, but of the contents thereof he was ignorant - - - p. 182

25th November, 3 Hen. V. 1415.—Minutes of the Council. Two persons recommended to the King to proceed to Harfleur to examine the state of that town, especially of the artillery; to pay the captain and soldiers, and report thereon; to take with them 1,000 quarters of oats or more, to be paid for out of the £3,640 to be sent there for the payment of 300 men-at-arms and 900 archers for one quarter, which sum was to be provided for out of the fifteenth payable on the 13th of December following:—The King to declare his intention relative to the government of Harfleur in case the Earl of Dorset should leave it - - - p. 184

Ibid.—A fuller copy of the preceding Minutes - - - p. 185

- 2d December, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Letter from the King to some person not named, stating that Robert Hornsee and John del Strother had fitted out two balingers to resist the Scottish fleet, that they captured on the sea two Flemish vessels laden with merchandize, and conveyed them to Shields; which vessels the person to whom the letter was addressed had, in conjunction with others, taken possession of at that place and removed to Newcastle: he was therefore commanded either to restore the said vessels, or to appear before the Council to show cause why such restitution should not be made - p. 186
- 30th January, 3 Hen. V. 1416.*—An indorsement on the preceding letter, which states that the vessels therein mentioned had been restored to the Flemish owners, according to the truce existing between England and Flanders - p. 187
- 10th December, 3 Hen. V. 1415.*—Copy of the Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to negotiate with the Duke of Albany, Regent of Scotland, for the exchange of Henry Percy (son of Hotspur, and grandson of the Earl of Northumberland) for Mordak of Fife, son of the said Regent - p. 188
- 25th February, 3 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to communicate with the King relative to the dispute between the Lord of la Bardes and the Lady Lesparre:—Ambassadors to be sent to Calais to treat with the Flemings; and to the Archbishop of Cologne:—Respecting Lord Furnival, Lieutenant of Ireland:—Persons to be appointed to convey letters to the Emperor at the General Council, and to the Kings, Princes, Dukes, and other Lords of the Empire, and to the Kings of Castile, Portugal, Arragon, Navarre, and Denmark:—With the King's decision upon the latter points - p. 191

4 HEN. V. 1416-17.

- 21st March, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Instructions sent to the King's Commissioners at Calais, treating with those from Flanders - p. 192
- April, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minute of the Council respecting the reception of the Emperor Sigismond, who came to this country to mediate a peace between England and France:—The names of the peers appointed to meet him at Dovor, Rochester, and other places, on his journey to London - p. 193
- Ibid.*—Original notes from which the preceding Minute appears to have been amplified - p. 195
- 14th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Letter from Thomas Earl of Dorset, captain of Harfleur, to the Council, reminding them that he had frequently applied for provisions, artillery, and other stores for the defence of Harfleur, of which he and his garrison were in great need, especially of corn and meat; adding, that if they were not speedily

- provided, he, and the whole of the King's subjects there, must return at "nouvel Quaresme," which the Council might believe if they saw the great loss of horses that had taken place - - p. 196
- April or May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of the demands made by the Earl of Huntingdon, admiral of the fleet; viz. that John William of Dartmouth should be appointed to the ship called the Trinity; that, in order to equip and victual the ships, a day should be appointed for the Earl to make his muster on the coast, and that he should receive payment in hand for the soldiers' wages:—also for Sir Edward Courtenay:—A petition from Lord Furnival, praying for payment of 1,000 marks, disallowed to him by the Treasurer - - - - - p. 198
- April or May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Furnival, Lieutenant of Ireland, to receive payment:—The Earl of Huntingdon to be empowered to keep the sea towards the south and west, and Lord Clifford towards the north:—A question relative to the payment of Lord Furnival to be referred to the Barons of the Exchequer:—The King to be consulted respecting the increase of men-at-arms and archers for the guard of the Marches, and the keeping of the Irish sea, especially relative to the equipment of a barge from Chester, whereof John William was master, with men-at-arms and other soldiers:—Lord Furnival to provide bows and arrows at his own cost:—The King to be advised to send cannon into Ireland for its defence:—and to send petitions for forfeited property to the Council, to be decided upon by them - - - - - p. 198
- 12th May, 4 Hen. V. 1416.*—Instructions issued to the Earl of Huntingdon and Sir Edward Courtenay, admirals of the fleet, for the defence of the seas towards the southern parts of England p. 200
- February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—A Minute of the names of the King's ships and vessels, which consisted of three Great Ships, three Carracks, eight Barges, and ten Balingers - - - - - p. 202
- 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of persons appointed to arrest vessels for the King's expedition:—Memoranda relative to the Earl of Warwick:—The ships to be entrusted to the Lords about to go to sea:—The accounts of the voyage to Harfleur, and of the Clerk of the Navy:—The names of the persons recommended to fill the offices of constable and marshal in the King's expedition:—A list of French prisoners, and a memorandum relative to the wine consumed by them - - - - - p. 203
- 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council. The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer commanded to pay to the Keeper of the Wardrobe, out of the fifteenth and tenth and demi-fifteenth and tenth payable to the King at Candlemas, 2,000 marks, to provide provisions for the King's expedition:—to pay master John Stokes his wages as ambassador to the King of Castile:—and to make allowance to the captain of the castle of Hammes for the support of the pri-

soners in his custody :—The Sheriff of Yorkshire to have a warrant of pardon for £94 - - - - - p. 205

18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant to be issued to the Constable of Bourdeaux, commanding him to pay to Sir John St. John, mayor of that town, as ambassador to the King of Castile, wages according to his rank, for one month; and the appointment of the said mayor as one of the ambassadors to that monarch to be notified to him :—The Treasurer and Chamberlains to advance to John Hull esquire, another of the ambassadors to Castile, part of his salary ;—and John Merbury, the Chamberlain of South Wales, to pay Robert Hull, the Justice appointed to hold the Sessions in South Wales, as well for that duty as for his labour and expences in delivering the goal at Southampton of Richard earl of Cambridge and Lord Scrope and Sir Thomas Grey, who were convicted of treason, and executed :—to account with the keepers of the temporalities of the Bishoprick of Chichester, making allowance to them for repairs and other reasonable expences - - - - - p. 206

February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing instructions, whereby certain persons, retained to keep the sea, were empowered to make war on the subjects of France, Brittany, Castile, Genoa, and Scotland - - - - - p. 208

18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council. A warrant of privy seal to be issued to the Earl of Warwick, Captain of Calais :—The warden and scholars of the College of St. Michael in the university of Cambridge to appear before the Archbishop of Canterbury at London, on the Monday in Passion Week, bringing with them their charter of foundation - - - - - p. 209

Ibid.—Writ issued to the Treasurer of Calais pursuant to the preceding Minute of the Council, commanding him to allow the Earl of Warwick, captain of that town, in his accounts rendered before him of the retinue which he was bound by indenture to maintain for the safeguard thereof, the vacancies of six men-at-arms and twelve archers for so many days as the said captain had been absent from Calais in the King's service - - - - - p. 210

Ibid.—Petition of the Earl of Warwick praying for the allowance above granted; for warrants of privy seal commanding the Treasurer of Calais to pay him £100 per annum, whilst captain of Calais, for his “espial” in France and elsewhere, with the accustomed fees; and for permission for nine persons, there named, who received annuities from the King, to remain with him at Calais, without forfeiture thereof. - - - - - p. 209 note

23rd and 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council. William Warberton esquire to be summoned to appear before the Council :—An assignment on wools to be made to the Treasurer of Calais for the payment of the debts of that town and the marches thereof :—The Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the castle and

- town of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, to have the same power as Lord Grey formerly had :—The Treasurer for the Wars to be commanded to pay to Sir John Popham and his retinue, proceeding to Harfleur, for the safeguard thereof until the King's arrival there, wages for one quarter, and for forty-two days after the 19th of March, on which day they were to muster at Southampton :—The King to be consulted relative to the mustering of his retinue on the 1st of May following :—An assignment to be made of the customs on wools for the payment of the garrisons of the town and marches of Calais :—Writs to be issued commanding the Sheriffs to make proclamation that all those who were retained to accompany the King to France should muster at the place appointed - p. 212
- 23rd February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Writ to the Sheriff of the lordship of Newport in Wales, and others, who by authority of Sir William Bouchier and the Countess of Stafford, the wardens of the said lordship during the minority of the Earl of Stafford, had distrained upon Edward Stradlyng esquire, and his tenants of Baslake and Sutton within the said lordship, for a talliage; which talliage the said Edward asserted that his ancestors had from time immemorial been unaccustomed to pay, excepting to the lord on attaining his majority,—commanding them to restore the seizures so made, and to release those whom they had imprisoned for the non-payment thereof - - - - - p. 215
- 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, wherein an assignment of 23s. 4d. on the sack on wools, and the same sum on every 240 tanned hides, was made to the Treasurer of Calais for one year, beginning on the 1st of June, for the payment of the captains and garrisons of Calais and the Marches - - - - - p. 217
- 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minute of a Council. John Pelham the younger to be retained by indenture to proceed to Harfleur with eight lances, himself included, and sixty archers, receiving for each lance 12d., and for each archer 6d., per diem - - - - - p. 218
- 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the substance of a petition preferred by the Irish, complaining of the exactions imposed upon them, which compelled them to leave Ireland and come to England;—of the seizure of corn and cattle belonging to the church by the officers and soldiers of the lieutenant;—and of the non-execution of the laws by reason of the insufficiency of the officers:—and praying that proclamation might be made throughout England, that all those natives of Ireland then in England, excepting beneficed clergy, law students, and scholars studying at the universities, should return to their own country, for the defence thereof:—and that the Chancellor, Treasurer, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Justices of both Benches, should thenceforth be appointed under the Great Seal of England - - - - - p. 219
- 28th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein, after

the matters above mentioned had been shown to the King, he replied, that after the expiration of the term of Lord Furnival, then Lieutenant of Ireland, he would provide for the appointment of good and sufficient officers, &c.:—Memorandum to speak to the King relative to the release of a Prussian vessel arrested in the port of Plymouth;—and respecting the three tenths wherewith the Bishop of Norwich was charged, since the time of his predecessor;—about a letter to the Master of Prussia;—and about the ransom of the Count of Ewe, in the reign of Edward the Third - - - p. 220

March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, to be submitted to the King for his approbation. A commission to be issued to the Earl of Warwick, captain of Calais, and to Sir William Bardolf, his lieutenant, empowering them to prorogue the truce last entered into at Calais, or to enter into a new one, from the 15th of that month until Michaelmas following:—The Bishop of Durham and the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland having written to the King, that the King of Scotland was anxious to go to the north to await there the arrival of those who were coming from Scotland to negotiate for his release, they were authorized to conduct him to Raby Castle as soon as they should be certified of the coming of the Scotch ambassadors, so that he might be there by the day the Scots arrived, or previously, provided he did not wait for them there more than eight days; but if that time should appear to the King of Scotland to be too short, he was to be permitted to remain at Raby until Easter following:—The Scotch attending the treaty to be warned to approach by the highways, that is to say, by Berwick, and not otherwise - - - p. 221

March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Points for the King's decision, respecting his expedition into France in 1415; viz. whether the wages of his retinue for the first quarter should commence on the day appointed in the indentures, or on the day of muster:—whether the wages should be allowed to those who died, or returned to England on account of illness:—whether allowance should be made to those who remained abroad, and also the “vacatz,” by the oath of the accountants, or in what other manner:—whether those who were appointed for the safeguard of Harfleur should be paid from the time of their arrival there, or otherwise:—whether those who were slain at Agincourt should have allowance until the day of their death, or for the whole of the second quarter:—whether those who embarked with the King at Calais should be allowed for the whole of the second quarter, or only for eight days after their embarkation there:—what allowance should be made to those who were prepared to go abroad, but for want of shipping remained in England, as well as to those who were prepared to go, but were countermanded by the King:—The account agreed upon with Sir William Hungerford to be a precedent for reckoning with the others - - - p. 22

About March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Writ to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer, inclosing a list of the persons who had been retained to serve the King in France, and commanding them to account with and pay them the wages due for their services, the accountants answering to the King for all prisoners, prizes, &c., and restoring such jewels as they had received as security for payment - p. 224

6th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, being a more perfect copy of the memoranda in p. 222, *antea*, and containing the King's answers to the points therein contained - - p. 225

9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing the King's decision on some of the points alluded to in p. 222, *antea*.

p. 228

Ibid.—Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to account with those who had been retained to serve the King in France, on the same terms as in the writ noticed in p. 224, *antea*.

p. 228, *note*.

Ibid.—Letter from the King in Council to the mayor and bailiffs of Ipswich, commanding them to deliver to the merchants who were about to convey wools from that port to the staple at Calais six ships or vessels, each of the burden of forty tons, or less, taking security for their being returned to the port of Southampton by the 5th of April following, to be ready for the King's passage - p. 230

5 HEN. V. 1417-8.

21st April, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Letter from the King, apparently to the Duke of Clarence, postponing the day of his muster at Southampton from the 10th to the 20th of May, and commanding him to be there with his retinue on that day - - - p. 230

2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to be referred to the King, relative to the prorogation of the day of the muster of his retinue:—whether the commanders retained by him for his present expedition should have letters of protection under whatsoever name they might be known, or as they were styled in their indentures:—whether the Marchers of Northwales should be commanded to deliver to the King's ministers all his neifs, men, and tenants of the counties of Merioneth, Caernarvon, and Anglesey, being within their lordships, in order that they might be returned to and dwell in the King's lordships, of which they were natives and inhabitants:—With the King's decision thereupon - - p. 231

2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the persons recommended to fill the offices of Constable and Marshal during the King's expedition - - p. 232

8th June, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Ordinance of the King in Council, that in the next agreement to be made between England and Flanders rela-

tive to commercial intercourse, it should be stipulated that no war between England and France or Flanders, or infringement of the truces between England and Flanders, should interfere with the payment of debts on one side or the other; and that if in default of justice the aggrieved party should desire letters of marque in due form for the recovery of his goods, they should be granted to him:—this provision to last for three years, and to include all ports, havens, &c. on both sides - - - - - p. 232

8th July and 20th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes of a Council, wherein after alluding to a grant made by the King to the victualler of Calais in the February preceding (vide p. 217) of a third part of the assignment above mentioned, it was agreed that the treasurer of Calais should receive the whole of the said assignment from the 1st of June until the feast of St. John Baptist, and after that time two parts thereof - - - - - p. 217

4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Letter from Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester, dated at Bruges, to the Bishop of Durham, Lord Chancellor, praying him, at the request of the burgomaster and eschevins of Bruges, to cause restitution to be made of their goods and merchandizes seized in a Genoese carrack at Plymouth; adding, that he clearly saw that if such restitution were not made, the aggrieved party would seize more than ten times the value, to the great injury of the English merchants - - - - - p. 234

4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Another Letter, dated at Bruges, from the Bishop of Winchester to the Bishop of Durham, informing him that when he was at Calais the wife of Roger Salvayn desired to know whether it were the King's pleasure that her husband should fill the office of Treasurer or not, as she did not know what to do; wishing, in the former case, to have a letter of authority from the Council, and, in the latter, a writ of discharge, he being then in the King's service; as in the mean time she was paying all the people belonging to the said office - - - - - p. 235

September or October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Letter from the Bishops of Bath and Lichfield and Coventry to the King, congratulating him on his success in Normandy; informing him that certain deputies from the Emperor had communicated with them relative to a treaty between England and Genoa, and requesting his Majesty's commands on the subject;—they added that in consequence of the death of their colleague, the Bishop of Salisbury, their commission had become invalid p. 236

25th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Minutes relating to Wales. A warrant to be applied for to pay the warden of Beaumaris Castle;—to order the auditors to be directed to take an account of all the “wakathes” of the captains, constables, and soldiers of Northwales, for three years:—No burgess to be received into the King's wages:—A surveyor of victuals and works to be appointed:—The chamberlain of

Northwales to have the payment of the soldiers there:—and sheriffs to be appointed who would abide in their offices, the present sheriffs not doing so, notwithstanding the King's commands - p. 238

* *8th November, 5 (or 6) Hen. V. 1417-18.*—Letter from John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, to the Count of Charolois, in answer to a remonstrance made by him respecting the seizure of Flemish vessels by the English, in violation of the treaty for commercial intercourse between England and Flanders; stating, that it was the Duke's wish that the said truce should be maintained, and that reparation should be made on both sides for any attempts contrary to its form and tenor; and requesting that the aggrieved parties might send proctors to state their grievances, when justice should be rendered to them - - - - - p. 347

* *12th November, apparently 5 Hen. V. 1417, or 6 Hen. V. 1418.*—A Letter from Sir William Bardolf, lieutenant of Calais, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and the other Lords of the Council, informing them that after the death of John Lardener, captain of the castle of Oye, he had directed Richard Hyman, the constable, and the other officers and soldiers of that castle, to remain there for the safeguard of it, until they should be discharged by the King's command;—he stated that their wages were greatly in arrear, and that they had requested him to make application to the Council for payment - - - - - p. 345

* *About 5 Hen. V. 1417.*—A Fragment, containing the names of the pledges for the payment of the ransom of Louis count of Vendosme, who was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt in October, 3 Hen. V. 1415 - - - - - p. 342

* *27th January, 5 (or 6) Hen. V. 1418-19.*—Letter addressed to Sir William Bardolf, the lieutenant of the captain of Calais, informing him that the King was engaged in a war for the recovery of Normandy, but was ignorant of the proceedings and intentions of the King of France; and desiring him to send some trusty persons into Picardy, as spies:—Similar letters were directed to the lieutenant and clerk of the staple at Calais; and John Hundon was commanded to proceed, in the company of Reginald Curteys, to Bruges, for the purpose of making inquiries on the same subject - - - p. 343

10th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418.—Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, Chancellor, commanding him to account with John Hull esquire, (who was greatly endangered, and had pledged his property,) for the time during which he had been in the King's service as ambassador to Spain - - - - - p. 239

February, 5 Hen. V. 1418.—Minute of the Council. A commission to be issued empowering John Colles, clerk, serjeant of the vestuary of the King's chapel, and John Water, clerk, to arrest carriages for the conveyance of the ornaments, jewels, books, vestments, &c. of the King's chapel, to Southampton - - - - - p. 240

3rd March, 5 Hen. V. 1418.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat respecting a marriage between Jane, daughter and heiress of William late duke of Bavaria, and the King's brother, John duke of Bedford - - - - - p. 241

* *About 5 Hen. V. 1418.*—A Petition to the Council from Sir William Sturmy and Doctor Richard Leyot, praying that the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer might be directed to account with them for their wages and allowances as ambassadors to Holland.

p. 343

6 HEN. V. 1418-19.

29th November, 6 Hen. V. 1418.—Letter from the King, dated in his camp before Rouen, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, reminding him that he had repeatedly commanded him that reparation should be made to the subjects of the Duke of Brittany for attempts against the truce; that, notwithstanding his commands, complaints of such infringements were again made; ordering that the individuals complained of should be immediately sent to his Majesty, and that such ordinance be issued as that no man might again have cause to complain, or the King to write on such a subject, "considering the great occupation which he had otherwise" p. 243

* *6 Hen. V. 1418.*—An article submitted by the King's command for the consideration of the Council, containing "the causes why that the King disposeth hym to trete with the Dauphin ayeinst the Duc of Bourgoine" - - - - - p. 350

1st March, 6 Hen. V. 1419.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners who were appointed on the 26th February preceding to treat with the ambassadors and community of Genoa - - - - - p. 245

7 HEN. V. 1419-20.

22nd March, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from John bishop of Norwich, Sir Thomas Erpingham, and John Wodehouse esquire, apparently to the Chancellor, acquainting him, that in pursuance of a writ of privy seal, commanding them to select eight knights or esquires of the county of Norfolk to go abroad in the King's service, and enclosing eight blank privy seals, to be indorsed to such persons as they should think fit, they had accordingly indorsed them; and that on the day appointed by them many of the persons to whom they were addressed appeared before them, and showed, that although the writs of privy seal were indorsed to the persons selected by the commissioners, other persons were named within, whereby it

seemed that great negligence was attributable to some one ; that they had nevertheless entreated those who appeared before them to join the King, but that, from the poverty and infirmities of many of them, they could find none who would willingly go ; but that the chief reason of their want of success was, that the most able men of the county were already abroad in the King's service - - - p. 246

21st April, apparently in the 7th Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from Thomas Beaufort, styling himself “ Duke of Exeter, Earl of Dorset and of Harcourt, Admiral of England, Guienne, and Ireland, and Captain of Rouen,” to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, requesting him to cause deliverance to be made to certain merchants of Bristol of a vessel taken by them on the coast of Ireland, and forfeited to the said duke as admiral, for having broken the truce existing between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - p. 248

28th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Vernon, to his brother John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, enclosing copies of letters received from the four members of Flanders, desiring a continuation of the existing treaties respecting commercial intercourse, with the King's letters responsive to the same, and the form of certain provisions which his Majesty wished to be added to the next treaty ; desiring the duke to write to the said four members for the purpose of ascertaining when their ambassadors would be ready at Calais - - - p. 250

Letter from the burgomasters, eschevins, &c. of Bruges, Ghent, Ipres, and the Free Territory to the King, dated *24th March, 7 Hen. V. 1419*, referred to in the preceding letter - p. 251

Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Bruges, &c. dated *20th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419*, referred to in the King's letter to the Duke of Bedford in p. 250, *antea* - p. 253

About August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, relative to a truce with Flanders, in which he desired that all his subjects, as well of Normandy and his other lordships, as of England, should be included ;—and also concerning a treaty with the ambassadors of Genoa, upon the subjects of which country the English merchants had a claim for goods seized by them ; suggesting that in consideration of the injury done to English commerce by the Genoese, by letters of marque, it were better to accept the sum offered by them as a compensation, provided permission were granted to the English merchants to trade in their ports. p. 255

About August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—A statement made to the Council by some English merchants, reminding them, that as the Genoese demanded the utmost value of their goods seized by the English by letters of marque, they ought to pay to the English for the goods seized by them in Genoa as much as they were worth in Italy :—that it had been proved that the goods so seized belonged to the English,

and not to the Florentines, as the Genoese alleged:—that they ought not to be responsible for the claim made by the Genoese upon the Duke of Clarence:—that by the advice of the Council they had valued their goods at the very lowest price, whereby they were considerable losers:—and submitting the settlement of the matter to the decision of the Council - - - - - p. 257

31st August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster. Payment to be made to the Lord of la Barde of the arrears due to him for surrendering to the King his right to the castle and lordship of Lesparre and Lesparrois:—The captain of the castle of Lesparre, who had been seized by the Spaniards, to receive two hundred franks as a compensation for his losses and for the custody of the said castle:—The letters patent of the auditors of the county of Cornwall to be cancelled, and others to be issued to them p. 261

26th September, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Gisors, to the Council at Bordeaux, commanding them to appease the quarrel between the Lords of Montferrant and Lescun, for the lands which belonged to the late Lord of Castelhon, and to forbid them to make, or cause to be made, any riotous assemblies on the one side or the other - - - - - p. 262

26th September, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Gisors, apparently to the nobles and other inhabitants of Bordeaux, desiring them to give credence to the mayor and constable of Bordeaux, whom he had commissioned to inform them of his intentions relative to the defence of Guienne, and the resistance to be made to his enemies - - - - - p. 263

11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the lords and other inhabitants of the duchy of Guienne, on the same subject - - - - - p. 264

11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the mayor and constable of Bordeaux, who were commissioned to communicate to the inhabitants of Guienne the King's desire that they should grant a "fuage" for the defence of that country p. 265

11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to Thomas ap Reen (*query* ap Rice) and other merchants of Bristol, stating that he had been informed that they had taken certain carracks and other vessels laden with goods and merchandises belonging to the Genoese and other enemies, and had conveyed the same to Plymouth; and requesting them to permit the persons whom he had sent to them to select a portion of the said goods for his own use, for which he promised faithful payment - - - - - p. 266

18th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—Letter from the King, dated at Mante, to the Count de Longville, informing him that he had appointed Simon Flete esquire to proceed with him into the duchy of Guienne, to ascertain the disposition of the inhabitants thereof respecting the granting of an aid, &c. *Vide* pages 264, *et seq. antea.* - p. 267

7th December, 7 Hen. V. 1419.—An Indenture between Sir Nicholas Montgomery, on the first part, Robert Waterton esquire, on the second part, and William Massy, (who was appointed by the Duke of Bedford and other Lords of the Council to report the form and manner of the exchange to be made between the said Montgomery and Waterton, of the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon,) on the third part, respecting the exchange of the custody of those personages.
p. 269

8 HEN. V. 1420-21.

8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420.—Minute of a Council held at Westminster, wherein certain English merchants stated the sum, viz. £7,333 6s. 8d., which they would be content to receive for their claims upon the Genoese, when the Ambassadors from that country offered £5,000, and no more, in liquidation of the whole amount claimed p. 270

8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420.—Minutes of a Council, wherein letters were addressed to Sir Nicholas Montgomery and Sir Thomas Burton, commanding them to bring the Dukes of Bourbon and Orleans before the Council on the 15th of the same month - - - p. 271

10th July, (apparently) 8 Hen. V. 1420. — Letter from Sir Thomas Erpingham K.G. and a Member of the Council to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, acquainting him, for the information of the Council, of the probability of a riot between Sir John Howard and Sir Thomas Kerdeston, who were about to attend the Suffolk assizes:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - - p. 272

12th July, 8 Hen. V. 1420.—Writ to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, commanding them to pay to Sir Roger Aston, lieutenant to the late constable of the Tower of London, £8 9s. 2d., for the expences of Arthur of Brittany, being in his custody from the 13th June to the 14th July in that year - - - p. 274

29th November, 8 Hen. V. 1420.—Petition to the Council from John Barstaple, merchant of Bristol, who had exported a great many hides to Harfleur, contrary to the statute of the staple, of which statute he alleged his ignorance, and which hides had been declared by the Barons of the Exchequer to be forfeited; praying that in consideration of his having paid the customs for the same, his fine might be light, and his imprisonment short - - - p. 275

29th November, 8 Hen. V. 1420.—Minutes of a Council, containing memoranda to speak to the Duke of Gloucester relative to the appointment of commissioners and the terms of a commission:—A prisoner to be fined:—Letters of privy seal to be issued for the postponing of a special indictment for felony until the session after next - - - p. 276

* *19th March, apparently 8 Hen. V. 1421.*—Letter from the King to

the constable and other officers of the Isle of Wight, acquainting them that information had been received that the Spaniards were then in great force on the sea, prepared for war, with the intention to invade the kingdom, and especially that island; and desiring them to make proclamation that all persons capable of bearing arms should array themselves for the defence thereof; that watch be kept by day and night; and desiring them, if greater force were necessary, to send to the Council with all dispatch - - - p. 362

9 HEN. V. 1421-2.

6th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—A statement of the revenues of the kingdom arising from customs, subsidies, the issues of counties, wardships, marriages, &c., amounting to £55,743, out of which provision was to be made annually for the custody of England, Calais and the Marches thereof, the Marches of Scotland and Roxburgh Castle, Ireland, and the castle of Fronsak, for the fees of the treasurer, keeper of the privy seal, justices, barons of the exchequer, and other officers, for the rewards to the collectors and comptrollers of the customs payable at the exchequer, for the annuities payable at the exchequer to divers dukes, earls, knights, esquires, and others, for annuities payable out of the customs, and for the fees of customers and comptrollers, amounting to £52,235, and leaving a surplus of £3,507, out of which provision was to be made for the chamber, household, and wardrobe of the King and Queen, for the King's works, for the building of a tower at Portsmouth, for the clerk of the King's ships, for the keeper of the King's lions, and the constable of the Tower of London, for artillery and other things appointed for the King's wars, for the support of prisoners, for embassies, for messengers, parchment, and other expences, and for the expences of the Duchess of Holland; leaving unprovided for, the old debts of Harfleur, Calais, of the King's wardrobe and household, of the offices of clerk of the ships and of the works, the arrears of annual fees, the executors of the will of Henry the Fourth and his debts, and the King's debts whilst Prince of Wales - - - p. 312

19th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to account with and pay Sir William Mering for his expences in keeping Arthur of Brittany (Count of Richmond), the King's prisoner - - - p. 277

Ibid.—Memorandum of the expences incurred by Sir William Meryng knight, in conveying Arthur count of Richmond to France, between the 5th of September and November 1421 - - - 278

20th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the King from the executors of John Waterton, praying that they might receive a discharge from the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer for two cups, one of

gold and the other of silver, and two golden cruets, which had been delivered to the said John by the Bishop of Norwich, in pledge for the payment of his wages when he was retained to proceed into Normandy:—With a copy of the Writ issued thereupon - p. 279

24th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of Council, containing lists of ecclesiastics, the mayor and burgesses of Hereford, and others, to whom writs were to be addressed, desiring them immediately to pay to the Treasurer of England the sums which they had severally promised to lend the King for the maintenance of his wars; or to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 280

2nd June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the King from the alien merchants in England, reminding him, that although it had been ordained in the last Parliament at Westminster that they should pay a subsidy of 70s. on every sack of wool, 70s. on every 240 tanned skins, and 106s. 8d. on every last of hides, he had nevertheless granted to them on the 18th July, anno 5^o Hen. V., that for four years next ensuing they should pay such customs and subsidies only as they had been accustomed to pay before the passing of the said ordinance; and praying that from thenceforth they might not be called upon to pay more:—which was granted by the Council for four years - p. 282

11th June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the King from John Abbot of Beghame, the Commissioner-General in England of the spiritual jurisdiction of the abbot of Premontr , the chief head of the Premonstratensian Order, praying for permission for himself and two English abbots, and one or two canons, on behalf of the other abbots of the realm, to attend a Council at Furnes on the 15th of December following, to confer with the head of the Order on matters concerning the state and government of the Order in England - - - p. 283

June, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Credence given to envoys to be sent to the King of Arragon, to ascertain whether he wished to enter into an alliance with England; and if he did, to request him not to render aid to the King's enemies - - - - - p. 285

1st July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, wherein James Berkeley having been interrogated upon oath, confessed that he had placed a number of men in the rectory of Wotton for the defence thereof, and for the purpose of preventing the Countess of Warwick, who intended to pass it, from entering the same; that he had no knowledge of any one having drawn a bow against her as she was proceeding thither: he admitted that he kept the manor of Wotton against her with an armed force; but that he did not, as her party alleged, cry out "Bawes, Bawes," as she passed by:—The Countess was directed to put her grievances in writing, and both the parties were ordered to appear again on Thursday following:—Sir Walter de la Pole and Master John Stokes, doctor of laws, were appointed ambassadors to the Emperor Sigismund - - - p. 286

2nd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—*Ibid.* The Treasurer of England delivered

into the custody of the Bishop of Winchester a golden crown, richly adorned with jewels, enclosed in a casket covered with leather, and sealed with his signet:—The Bishop of Winchester empowered to bind Sir John Arundel in a penalty of £1,000, to keep the peace towards Sir John Arundel of Trerise - - - p. 288

3rd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The Countess of Warwick having presented to the Council in writing the grievances of which she complained against James Berkeley, copies thereof were given to him, and he was commanded to answer thereto on the Wednesday following:—Permission granted to the Countess of Stafford to take possession of her portion of the lands lately divided between herself and the King; and to have her choice whether she would make compensation to a person who had purchased a manor, respecting which there was a dispute between the Countess and the Council of the duchy of Lancaster, in lands of equal value, or otherwise:—The mayor and aldermen of London, who had been charged with having converted to their own use certain sums of money forfeited in their courts for usury, having appeared before the Council, claimed the right to do so by prescription and charter, and also alleged that they possessed the power of making bye-laws:—The matter to be inquired into, and usurers to be arrested - - - p. 289

4th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. Commissioners appointed to inquire into and inform the Council of the contents of certain rolls of accounts of John Spencer, late keeper of the King's wardrobe, which had been examined and signed by the King at Calais; especially of those parts where the King had with his own hand written in the margin the words "*ad inquirendum*," and had made a black spot at the top - - - p. 290

8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer to be directed to pay to Jane duchess of Holland, for the expences of her household whilst she remained in England at the King's charge, £100 every calendar month;—to the Chamberlain of Chester, as a reward for the conveyance of money to the King, 50 marks;—to the receiver-general of Cornwall, 50 marks:—Witnesses having been examined on behalf of an alien merchant from whom Sir John Cornwall claimed 900 crowns of gold, the said merchant was committed to the custody of the sheriffs of London, and the parties were commanded to appear on the day following - - - p. 291

8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the Chancellor from John Mosdale, serjeant-at-arms, to whom the King had confirmed a grant made by Richard the Second of the custody of the castle of Scarborough, and, in lieu of his wages, the profits pertaining to the said castle, twenty-five marks out of the farm of Scarborough, and twenty-five marks out of the issues of the county of York; of which fifty marks, forty were to be expended in repairs, and the remainder to

be retained for his own use;—praying for letters of privy seal for the payment thereof, notwithstanding the preference of £10,000 granted to the King in the first year of his reign:—Which letters were directed to be issued - - - p. 292

9th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of the Council. The Keeper of the Wardrobe to deliver to Jane duchess of Holland forty beds and bedding for her nobles and other attendants:—It was agreed that the King should have the manor of Southam, in Gloucestershire; and the Countess of Stafford the manor of Darnale, in the county of Nottingham:—Commissioners appointed to let to farm, in the King's name, the castle and town of Brenlees, the lordship of Cantercelly, a third part of the barony of Penkelly, and the manor of Alexander's Town, in Wales, until it should be ascertained whether or not they formed a portion of the lordship of Brecknock:—the rent thereof to be divided between the King and the said Countess:—Persons appointed to inspect all charters and muniments concerning the lands last divided between the King and the Countess; such as concerned one of the parties only to be placed separately; but such as concerned both to be placed amongst the King's muniments, and the countess to have copies thereof:—Commissioners appointed to arrest Dutch pirates in the port of Fowey - - - p. 293

10th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The grievances preferred by the Countess of Warwick having been read, and an answer having been given thereto by James Berkeley, an indenture of agreement made between them was produced, the terms of which they interpreted differently; but the Lady Bergavenny and others who were present at the making thereof, having been examined, stated, that the agreement was that the Earl of Warwick should have the manors of Bedminster and Portbury to himself and his heirs begotten of the said countess: whereupon the following day was appointed for them to frame securities for the observance of the articles contained in the said indentures:—The Captain of Calais to be commanded to arrest Richard Chace, and send him before the Council - - - p. 295

11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, praying that the Treasurer of England might be directed to make her some allowance for her maintenance - - - p. 296

11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of the Council. Lord Harington having appeared by his attorney, and a petition preferred against him by Elizabeth, the widow of the late Lord Harington, having been read, the parties were directed to appear on the following day - - - p. 297

12th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The Bishop of Winchester stated the judgment rendered on the last day of May preceding, in a dispute between the Countess of Arundel on the one part, and Lady Bergavenny, on behalf of herself and of the Duchess of Norfolk, on

the other part, to the terms of which judgment the aforesaid countess and lady unanimously agreed; namely, that Lady Bergavenny and the Duchess of Norfolk should receive annually during the life of the said countess, out of the issues of the lordships of Bromfield and Yale, in Wales, £160 to be divided between them, with power to distrain upon the other lands of the countess in case the issues aforesaid should not be sufficient for their payment - p. 297

14th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The Countess of Stafford promised to observe all which should appear to be reasonable to the Council of the duchy of Lancaster for the levying of the sum of 3,000 marks within the lordships of Brecknock and La Hay - p. 298

15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Richard Chedder agreed to pay a fine of 300 marks for a contempt committed by him against the justices of the peace in the county of Somerset, which fine was assigned to the Duke of Bedford in part payment of his wages:—The Treasurer to pay to the Bishop of Winchester, in repayment of a sum lent by him to the King at Dovor when going abroad, three several sums of £1,000 each within the year, in addition to that which he had already received - p. 298

15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council from the papal collector, praying that letters patent might be issued, commanding all persons holding monasteries, priories, and other places in England formerly subject to the French, and who during the wars with France had refused to pay the procurations and taxes due to the papal see from all ecclesiastical establishments in England, to pay the same:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - p. 299

24th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—A Petition from Donald Macmurrough or Macmurcoo, a prisoner in the Tower, praying the King to accept him as his liege subject, offering, in token of his fidelity, to make oath, in any manner the King pleased, to induce all his friends and others under his authority to do the same, and to give his son and heir as an hostage:—With the answer thereto - p. 301

16th September, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—A Petition from William Pomeroye esquire, praying the King to confirm a grant made to him by the late Queen Joan of an annuity of twenty marks out of the lands which belonged to William Wylbecottes, and of the office of constable of Odiham Castle, with wages of 4d. per day:—With the King's assent thereto - p. 302

13th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of a Council held at Westminster: Nicholas Thorley esquire, having acknowledged that he had married the Countess of Oxford without the King's licence, all her lands and tenements were seized into the King's hands until she had paid a fine for her transgression; and the said Nicholas was, by the King's special command, notified to the Council by letters from France, committed to the Tower, to be there kept in

irons:—Letters of privy seal ordered for the payment of a fine of 300 marks by Richard Chedder - - - p. 303

14th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. Sir Hugh Anseley having acknowledged that at the time of the King's last going abroad he had made his muster in the retinue of Lord Grey of Codnor, and received the King's wages, notwithstanding which he remained in England, was committed to the Fleet, and his lands were seized into the King's hands:—Two persons were discharged from the recognizances by which they were bound to appear before the Council from day to day - - - p. 303

15th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of the Council. Letters patent of naturalization to be granted to Job the apothecary, a native of Italy, and his son John, without payment of a fee or fine:—The Justice and Chamberlain of Southwales to collect 1,200 marks lately granted to the King by the inhabitants of the county of Caernarvon. - - - p. 304

16th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition from John Feriby, to whom the King had granted the reversion of the manor of Wittele, in the county of Surry, which had been previously granted by King Richard the Second to Walter Rauf and Mondana his wife for their lives; which grant was not available to the petitioner, by reason of no mention being made therein of grants which he had previously received;—praying that the same might be granted to him to hold after the death of the said Walter and Mondana, to hold in the same manner as they had done:—With the King's assent in his own handwriting - - - p. 304

6th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that all the manors, lands, &c. belonging to certain cells in England, pertaining to alien houses formerly granted to Sir Thomas Erpingham and Sir Ralph Rochford, to hold during the war, and for which compensation was to be made to them when the said manors should be restored in consequence of a peace being made with France, should be let to farm to certain persons, to be nominated by the said grantees, until they should have received compensation. - - - p. 305

7th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. It was agreed, that all those persons who by virtue of royal grants were acquitted from the payment of tenths, fifteenths, subsidies, &c., to be granted to the King by the clergy or commonalty of the realm, should not be troubled on account of the non-payment thereof, until the King's return into England:—One Conrad swore that he was not the owner of a vessel respecting which there was a dispute:—The Duchess of Norfolk appointed a person her attorney in all her suits, pleas, &c.:—In a suit between Thomas Norton of Bristol and Thomas Stamford, respecting the destroying of a deed, the latter stated that he went to one John Bailly, who had the same in his custody, and, having

seen it, desired to have possession of it, because it concerned the inheritance of his mother, which the other refusing, they, in contending for it, tore it: the witnesses swore that two seals were attached to the deed, but that nothing was engraved on them.

p. 306

15th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition from Sir John Mortimer and Eleanor his wife to the Duke of Bedford, custos of the realm, praying for pardon of his displeasure, and that the treasurer might be commanded to pay the arrears of their annuity of £40 - p. 307

16th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Minutes of the Council containing the examination of John Juyn, serjeant at law, in the dispute between Thomas Norton and Thomas Stanford, noticed in p. 306, *antea*; and the examination of Thomas Whitley, one of the coroners of Northumberland, in a plea between him and Nicholas Turpin, another coroner of the same county, respecting an inquest taken by the former - - - - - p. 308

17th November, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The marshal of the King's Bench commanded to keep Thomas Payne of Glamorganshire in safe custody, under the penalty of £1,000:—In a plea between the master of the hospital of St. John the Baptist at Bristol, and John Clyf, respecting the alienation of certain lands belonging to the said hospital, the latter declared upon oath that he had paid to the late master, for the lands which he occupied, 115 marks and one hogshead of wine - - - - - p. 309

4th December, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Ibid. The treasurer of the captain of Calais commanded to bring before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary copies of all the rolls and evidences touching the payment of the soldiers at Calais during the time the Earl of Warwick was captain of that town - - - - - p. 310

4th December, 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the King from Sir Henry Noon, master of the horse, praying that the keeper of the great wardrobe might be commanded to deliver to him or to his deputy, from time to time, all manner of cloths of gold and silk, fringe, ribband, harness, standards fastened with iron or leather, cloth-sacks, bands, tapets, canvas, housings, and all other things necessary for the said horses - - - - - p. 310

Apparently 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council, from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, stating that her husband was imprisoned under-ground in the Tower, where he had neither light nor air, and could not long exist; praying that he might be removed to the prison above-ground, in custody, as he was on his first committal, whence he would not attempt to escape; that he might be called to answer to the cause of his imprisonment; and that part of his goods which had been seized might be assigned to her for his support - - - - - p. 311

Apparently 9 Hen. V. 1421.—Petition from William Troutbek esquire

- to the King, praying him to confirm a grant made to the petitioner by Thomas late duke of Clarence, of an annuity of £20 issuing out of the castle and lordship of Hawarden, in Wales, which had, by the death of the said duke, escheated to the King:—With the King's assent in his own handwriting - - - - p. 315
- 26th January, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein John Padesley was appointed the exchanger of the gold and silver of the King's old coinage - - - - p. 316
- 27th January, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. The sheriffs of counties to be commanded to proclaim the statute made in the last Parliament, that after the feast of the Nativity next ensuing the King's subjects should receive gold money by weight, and not otherwise - p. 316
- 2nd February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. The Treasurer of Calais to pay to the soldiers there, out of the 16s. 8d. to be taken on every sack of wool, to each soldier 10s. of the old debt, and 6s. 8d. of the new:—This arrangement was afterwards altered - - - p. 317
- 4th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Proclamation to be made that every person exchanging gold at the Tower should receive each piece by weight; and that if any piece were deficient, the master of the mint should make good the same at his own cost:—The Treasurer of Calais to receive 16s. 8d. on every sack of wool, and on every 240 tanned hides in all the ports of England, excepting Southampton, for the payment of the soldiers of Calais - - - p. 317
- 6th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Lewis John came before the Council, and prayed to be discharged from the office of master of the mint and changer of gold within the Tower of London - - - p. 318
- 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda to consult with the King relative to the appointment of porters for the safeguard of the town of Conway, and of surveyors of the works of the castles and towns in Northwales, and the payment of their wages;—the delivery of timber out of the forest of Mare and Shotwich Park for the repair of Beaumaris Castle;—warrants to be issued to the auditors of Northwales, forbidding them to make any allowance to sheriffs, escheators, or other officers, than was allowed before the rebellion in Wales;—the payment of prisage on wines or vessels in the Welch ports to be made at the Exchequer of Caernarvon, and the letting to farm of the offices of sheriffs and escheators of Northwales, as was ordered in the time of Edward late Prince of Wales:—With the answers to each point - - p. 318
- 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Petition to the King from Sir John Skydmore, stating that he had been retained to serve for a quarter of a year, with ten lances and thirty archers, at the town of Harfleur; that the comptroller there was dead, and that his books could not be discovered; and praying that the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer might be directed to receive his account upon oath:—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon - - - p. 320

9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that a fine of £300 should be received from Chedder for the King's use, and that all proceedings against him should be suspended until the feast of All Saints - - - - - p. 321

12th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422. — Ibid. Bartholomew Goldbeter of London was sworn to perform faithfully the covenants contained in indentures made between the King and himself respecting the office of master of the mint :—The Lords of the Council being so much otherwise occupied that they could not decide a dispute between Robert Brute, plaintiff, and Sir John Skydmore and John his son, defendants, relative to the possession of certain manors and other lands in Herefordshire, they entrusted the custody of the same to John Merbury esquire, lest riots or other inconveniences should occur, who was to receive the rents thereof; and, on the termination of the dispute, to deliver them to the party to whom they should belong - - - - - p. 321

14th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422. — Writ to all Admirals, &c., commanding them to permit Robert Russell, merchant of Bristol, to take two vessels laden with cloth, wine, salt, and other merchandizes not pertaining to the staple, to Ireland, there to sell the aforesaid cloth, wine, and merchandize, and to purchase meat, hides, salmon, herrings, fish, and other provisions, to salt them with the aforesaid salt, and return with the same to England - - - - - p. 322

20th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Writ from the King to Bartholomew Goldbeter, and other goldsmiths of London, John Derlyngton, the exchanger and assayer of money, and Gisbright Vanbranburgh, the King's engraver in the Tower of London, stating, that, in the last Parliament held at Westminster, the Commons had desired that good and lawful weights for the noble, half noble, and ferling of gold, should be delivered by the Treasurer to every city, borough, or trading town which desired to have the same;—and commanding them to make the said weights, together with ten instruments called puncheons, five of them bearing a crown, and the other five a fleur de lis, with which puncheons each of the said weights was to be stamped, and when completed to be brought before the Council.

p. 324

27th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—A Petition to the Council from the executors of John Rothenhale, late Treasurer of the King's household, praying that the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer might be directed to allow, in the accounts to be rendered before them, the sum of £17 10s. 7½d. for the costs incurred by the said John for the support and expences of the Dean and Clerks of the King's Chapel, returning from Rouen to England, from the 11th to the 16th January, a° 8 Hen. V. :—With an ordinance of the Council thereupon, and a copy of the account referred to, showing the amount

expended within the said period in each department of the household, in French and English money - - - - - p. 326

* *About February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.*—Points submitted for the decision of the King, recommending him to direct the captains and other officers of Calais to set at the highest farm they could obtain all the lands of the said town and marches;—to decide what persons should have the government of the castles of Guisnes and Balingham;—to direct that allowance should be made to the treasurer for all stuff and ordnance delivered and purveyed by his Majesty's command;—that the treasurer of Calais should exercise the same power of letting lands, &c. as preceding treasurers had done;—to make assignment for the payment of the soldiers of Calais and the Marches thereof;—to direct that the treasurer of Calais should receive all revenues, &c. pertaining to his office, from the 4th day of February, to which time the executors of Sir Roger Salvayn had rendered an account; and that no officer should be appointed or payments made without the advice of the said treasurer;—to appoint commissioners to inquire by what title the tenants within the county of Guisnes, the lordships of Marque, Oye, and the “skyvynage” and town of Calais, held their lands;—to direct that soldiers, going by the permission of their captains into England or elsewhere, should be presented to the treasurer at their departure and return, that their departure and arrival might be recorded;—and that such as should be appointed to fill vacancies should also be presented to the treasurer, in order that his ability, and the time of his first receiving wages, might be known;—and that the executor of John Ormesby should be directed to repair Newenham Bridge, agreeably to the will of the deceased - - - - - p. 363

9th March, 9 Hen. V. 1422.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was agreed that the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe should provide clothing for the officers and servants of the household, who were going abroad with the Queen, making deductions from their wages for that purpose; and that 100 marks should be distributed amongst the boys and pages of the household, by way of reward:—Ralph, son of Sir Nicholas Langford, having, on the 1st of March preceding, complained to the Council that Margaret Langford, his mother, had entrusted to the Prior of Gisburn, for his use, divers goods and jewels, which he refused to surrender; and the said Prior, having been summoned to appear before the Council, bringing with him all the said goods and jewels, appeared by his attorney, who produced the indenture, whereby the jewels and plate therein mentioned were committed by Richard Cliderhawe esquire and the said Margaret, then his wife, to the Prior and Convent of Gisburn, in trust for the said Ralph the petitioner:—By command of the Council, the said articles were delivered to him - - - - - p. 328

10 HEN. V. 1422.

- 30th March, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Minutes of a Council wherein it was agreed that the following ladies going abroad with the Queen should receive, by way of reward, namely, Lady Margaret Roos 100 marks, Elizabeth Fitz Hugh £20, and Katharine Chideok 40 marks; also that Walden, the newly-appointed confessor, should receive £10 for his journey to the King - - - - - p. 331
- 6th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Lord Willoughby promised to make indentures to serve the King for one year with thirty men-at-arms, and the usual proportion of archers, namely, three to each lance, and to muster at Winchelsea on the 8th of July following:—Robert Scot esquire undertook the office of Lieutenant of the Tower of London, and the custody of the prisoners therein, and was sworn to execute his office faithfully:—John Bothe was discharged from his recognizance - - - - - p. 331
- 16th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Certain iron instruments for coining the noble, half noble, and ferling of gold, and the groat, half groat, penny, halfpenny, and farthing of silver, were delivered to the servant of the Treasurer of Calais in sealed bags, to be conveyed to Calais - - - - - p. 332
- 22nd May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. The Lord Gaucourt to be sent to Pomfret Castle in the custody of Robert Waterton esquire:—Sir John Mortimer to be committed to the custody of Sir John Pelham, in the castle of Pevensey, and allowed 4s. a week for his expences, together with 6d. per diem each for six valets as a guard:—The Scotch prisoners in the Tower of London to be committed to the custody of Geoffrey Louthier, Lieutenant of Dovor, to be kept in the castle there - - - - - p. 332
- 25th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. John bishop of Hereford took the oath of fealty - - - - - p. 333
- 26th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. John Boys and Thirlewynd submitted a dispute between them to the decision of William Hankeford and William Martyn, the King's justices - - - - - p. 333
- 28th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. John Mydelmore and Richard Clodeshalle agreed to submit a dispute relative to the manor of Edgebaston, in the county of Warwick, whereof the Duke of Bedford was enfeoffed, to the decision of the common law:—The dispute between the mayor and commonalty of York, and the Archbishop of York, to remain in statu quo - - - - - p. 333
- 27th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Letters of privy seal to be granted for the payment of such persons as received annuities from the King, and were going or sending others in their names with him into France, notwithstanding the clause of preference - - - - - p. 334

- 28th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Two persons imprisoned at Waltham by the sheriff of Essex, to be released on procuring bail:—Sir John Beaupho having sworn that he would not do or cause any injury to be done to William Warin, his manucaptors were discharged - - - - - p. 334
- 29th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. The Duchess of Clarence to pay as a fine for the lordship of Holderness, formerly belonging to the Duke of Clarence, one year's value thereof - - - - - p. 334
- 30th June, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. William Wynart presented to the Council an indenture, together with a schedule annexed, containing the names of the prisoners taken in the market of Meaux in Normandy, and sent by the Earl of Devon into England - - - p. 335
- 8th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. Boys and Thirlewynd agreed to abide by the decision of the Council in a dispute between them relative to lands and tenements in London:—The Countess of Arundel bound in a penalty of £1,000 not to commit waste exceeding £20 in the lands wherein she had a joint estate with her late husband, until the ensuing Christmas, and the Duchess of Norfolk and Lady Bergavenny promised not to sue her in the meantime - - - p. 336
- 13th July, 10 Hen. V. 1422.—Ibid. A deed of cession made by the Countess of Kent, given into the custody of the Clerk of the Rolls:—Prisoners taken at the town of Meaux delivered into the custody of the captains of various castles - - - - - p. 335

ACTS OF THE COUNCIL IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY
THE FIFTH, THE DATES OF WHICH ARE NOT
ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain Year.*—Petition to the Duke of Bedford from Thomas Skipwith, "Tricopler" of Rhodes, stating that he had received letters from the Master of Rhodes on religious affairs, and requesting that a writ of passage might be granted to two persons, conveying an answer thereto:—which was granted - - - - - p. 358
- Uncertain Year.*—Instructions issued to the Archbishop of Canterbury, empowering him to promise those persons who would lend money to the King for his present expedition, that, if they would accept the assignments mentioned in their indentures, they should be faithfully executed without being changed or affected by any other assignments; and if they would not accept such assignments, to give them such other security as they might desire, and the King could grant - - - - - p. 359

Uncertain Year: after 5 Hen. V. 1417.—Petition to the Chancellor from the masters of vessels going to Stapleton, Cawood, and Doncaster, and other places in the north, to procure stone and other things for the building of Syon near Sheen, praying that neither their vessels nor their servants might be arrested for any other service, in going or returning :—which was granted - p. 360

Uncertain Year.—Petition to the Council from Peter de Saint Stephen, praying for letters of safe-conduct for himself and a servant going to Bruges to receive the ransom of two prisoners :—which was granted p. 360

Standard Year: after 5 June 1417. - Letter to the Chancellor from the masters of vessels going to Stirling, Glasgow, and Dunfermline, and other places in the north, to purchase stone and other things for the building of Stirling, Glasgow, and other places. Their vessels not their servants might be retained for any other reason, in going or returning - which was granted. - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, paying for letters of safe conduct for himself and a servant going to bring to receive the ransom of two prisoners - which was granted. - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

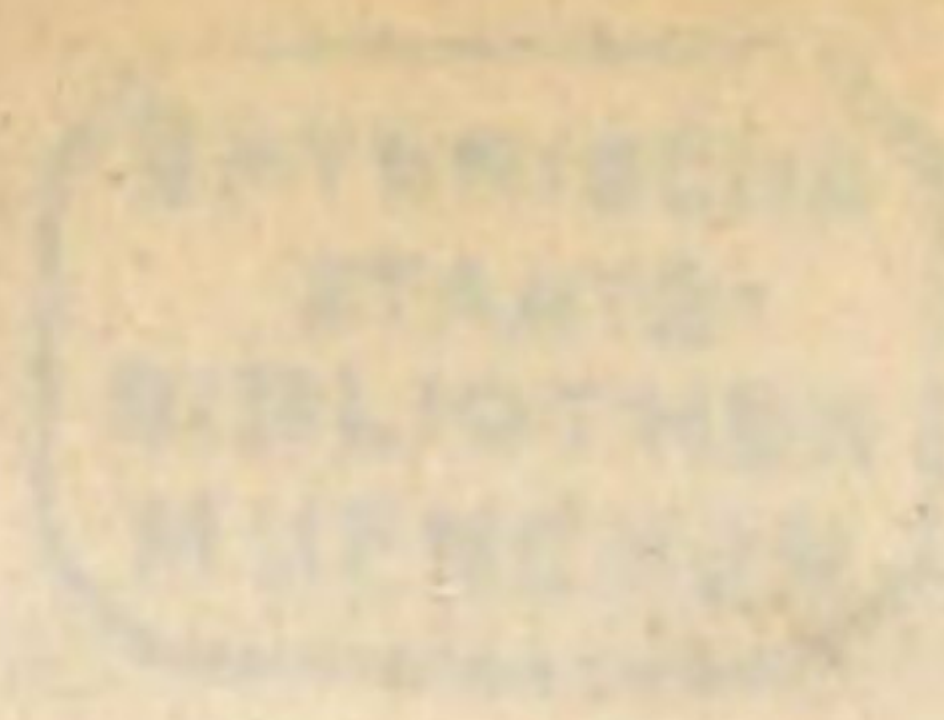
Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.

Standard Year: Letter to the Council from Peter de Saint John, - 1417.



ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

KING HENRY IV.
ACTS

OF

THE PRIVY COUNCIL,

IN THE REIGN OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

1410—1413.

THE
ACTS
OF
THE
COUNCIL

ACTS

OF

THE PRIVY COUNCIL

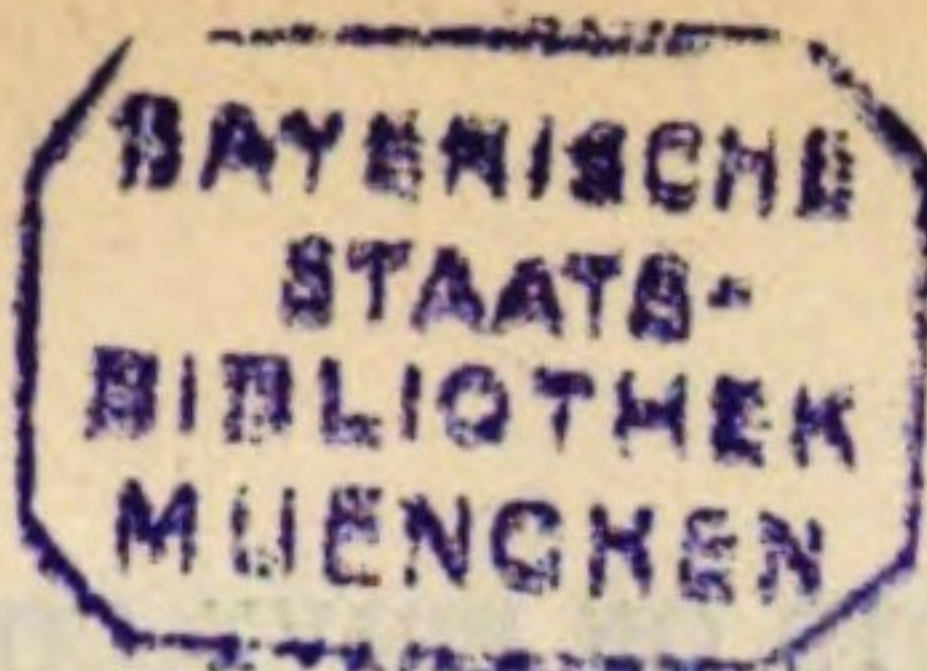
IN THE REIGN OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

1413-1418.

II

VOL. II.



ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING HENRY IV.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 19. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Pro amicitia int^r Regnū Anglie et Comitātū Flandrie
continuanda ⁊ mutuo conservenda.

p^m artic^o
instruccōis.
In pⁱmis [si placeat d^{no} Regi] videt^r d^{nis} de [i^pius]
Consilio qd̄ capiat^r cū illis de Flandria ~~melior~~ [nova]
treuga ⁊ q̄ melior ista ~~pendente~~ pendente ⁊ si fieri possit
p̄ ad trienniū ⁊ vel ad longiorem t^{im} qui fieri possit
articles. fieri ad infra. Alioquin proroget^r treuga jam pendens
ad eund^m t^{im} ⁊c. cū addicōnibz ⁊c. scd̄m discrecōem
Cōmissar̄.

Itm fiat nova cōmissio ambassiatoribz prius nōiatis ⁊
associat^r eis uno clico ad prorogand^m treugas pendentes
cū additionibz diminutiōbz ⁊ declarationibz necessar̄
utilibz ⁊ oportunis scd̄m discrecōes Cōmissar̄ ⁊c. ⁊ ad
reformand^m ⁊ reformari faciend^m om̄ia ⁊ singla acceptata ⁊
acceptanda ⁊ cont^a formam treugarū jā pendentū ac ecia
de novo capiend^m seu progandaꝝ una cū cause cognicōe
⁊c. ut in forma.

It' fiat cōmissio dño Principi tamq^m capitaneo Caleš ⁊ ejus locūtenenti ibm ad dand' salvos conductus ⁊ talis videłt cōmissio¹ ⁊ qualis facta fuit Johi nup comiti Somš capitaneo Caleš.

iiij^o. articls. Item heant dci Cōmissar' p̃tatem concordandi sup certis die ⁊ loco ante finem dcaz treugaz prorogandaz seu de novo capiendaz ad t^actand' ultius scđm qđ utriq³ pti videbit^r necessariū ⁊ oportunū ⁊c.

Item fiat lra de p'vato sigillo Cōmissar' Regis in dco tractatu ultio deputat' regraciando eis de laboribz suis pantea impensis ⁊ qđ in isto novo t^actatu procedant effectualit' scđm formam cōmissionis ⁊ instructionis eis in hac pte fact'.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104. *contemporary* MS.]

[Minutes of the Council, 15th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT a remembrer q̃ le quinzisme jour du moys de Novembre lan du regne de ñre fr le Roy qore est douszisme un Esmon Levsege soy pretendat avoir title come du droit de Elizabeth sa femme² a la seignurie ou manoir de Frome Braunche autrement appelez Frome Valeys ove les app^rtenances ensemble ovesq³ le hundred de Frome par premunicion a lui faite comparust ycy a

¹ This document is dated 29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 661. See also, pp. 556, 657.

² Elizabeth, the widow of Edmund Leversege, died in the 1 Hen. VI., and was apparently seised of the manor of Frome in Somersetshire, and of lands in Gloucestershire, leaving Robert, her son and heir, of full age. *Vide* *Esch.* 1 Hen. VI. no. 37.

Westm̃ en sa propre psone devant le consail de ñre dit seignur le Roy. Et adonques par mesme le consail de lavis des justices de ñre dit seignur le Roy lors presentz pour certains causes resounables lour moevantz Agardez estoit q̃ pentre le fdit xv^e. jo^r de Novēbr̃ t̃ [Lundy q̃ viendroit] en un moys prouchein ensuant le susdit Esmon ferra remuer ses femme enfans t̃ familie hors de les seignurie manoir t̃ hundred̃ avantditz et q̃ parentre le jour de celle remuer et la feste de Pasq̃ prouchein ensuant ycelui Esmon ne ses ditz femme enfans ne familie ne retourneront ne reentreront es ditz seign'ie manoir t̃ hundred̃ ne en null̃ parcell̃ diceux. Et q̃ le dit Esmon ne se partira decy. mais quil attendra t̃ comparera de jour en autre devant ñre dit fr̃ le Roy en sa chancellerie saunz ent deptir tanq̃ il a^va congie du Chancellor Dengleterre t̃ ce sur peyne de mill̃ marcs. Sur quele peyne lavantdit Esmon estoit chargez par le dit consail de obeier a lour dit agard̃ t̃ laccomplir selonc leffect t̃ contenue dice^{ll}.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 20. *contemporary* MS.]

The individuals named in these Instructions were appointed Commissioners to treat with the Duke of Burgundy on the 29th November, 12 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 659.]

INSTRUCTIO data p̃ dñm ñrm Regem nobilibz viris Thome Picworth locumtenenti Caleš Willmo Bardolf Joñi Bagot militibus maḡro Joñi Catryk archno Sur̃ in decretis licenciato Hugoni Blice Joñi Burghope t̃ Petro le Loharenc armig^{is} cōmissariis ex pte dñi dñi Regis in tractatu Flandrie deputatis.

In pⁱmis capiant dicti Cōmissa^r cum illis de Flandria novam treugam meliorem ista pendente si fieri possit ad trienniū vel ad longiorem tⁱminū qui possit fieri ad infra.

Et in casu quo talis nova treuga fieri non possit, tunc proroget^r treuga jam pendens ad eundem tⁱminū cum additionib³ diminutionib³ et declarationib³ necessariis utilib³ et opportunis secundū discretionem dⁱco^z Cōmissario^z.

Item possunt dicti Commissarii concordare sup certis die et loco ante finē dⁱca^z treuga^z proroganda^z seu de novo capienda^z ad tractand^ū ultⁱus sc^dm qd^ū utriq³ p^ti videbit^r necessarium et oportunū.

In cuj⁹ rei testimoniū huic pⁿti instructioni p^dcus dⁿs n^re Rex magnū et privatum sigilla sua necnon signetum suū fecit apponi. Dat^r apud Leycestriam xxix. die Novembris anno regni dicti dⁿi n^ri Regis duodecimo.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 100 b. & 101 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Lambeth, Thursday, 19th March,
12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

FAIT a remembr^r q^u Joefdy le xix^e. jour de Mars lan du regne de n^re sovain seignur le Roy Henri le Quart douszisme a Lamhith en presence de fr le Roy et de son tresch filz Mon^r le Prince feurent assemblez en consail les prelatz et autres seignurs desouz nomez. Assavoir

Lercevesq ₃ de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Lercevesq ₃ Deverwyk	Le Comte Daroundell
Levesq ₃ de Loundres	Le Comte de Warre
Levesq ₃ de Wyncestre	Le Comte de Westm st
Levesq ₃ de Duresme	Le Comte de Suff
Levesq ₃ de Ely	
Levesq ₃ de Nicole	Le Sire de Roos
Levesq ₃ de Cicester	Le Sire de Grey
Levesq ₃ de Baath	Le Sire de Beaumont
Levesq ₃ de Hereford	Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin
Levesq ₃ de Sa ^z	Le Sire de Charleton
Levesq ₃ de Saint David	Le Sire de Ponynnges
	Le Sire de Wilughby
Labbe de Westmonster	Le Sire de Clifford
Labbe de Wynchecombe	Le Sire de Burnell
	Le Sire de Clynton

Et les officiers assavoir

Les Chanceller

Tresourer &

Gardein du prive seal

Et mesme le jour en presence de nre dit seignur le Roy & des ditz seignurs feut demonstree en une cedula lestimation du subside des layns levable de la feste de Seint Michiel darrein passez tanq₃ a la Saint Michiel prouch venant. Le quel subside selonc mesme lestimation sextende par le dit temps a xxx^{ml}. li.

Et apres en mesme la cedula il estoit remembrez coment les troys parties du dit subside feurent en le darrein parlement assignez a la sauve garde des chastel ville & marches de Caleys et auxi en mesme la cedula estoient remembrez certains charges necessairs sur la sauve garde dautres marches par la maniere q^e sensuyt sil

plerroit a ñre dit sovain seignur le Roy de lavis des seignures feditz.

Subs lanaz p estimaçoem a festo Sancti Michis anno xij^o usq, festum Sancti Michis tunc pñ seqũ se extendit ad xxx^{ml}. li. unde

Tres partes subsidii predicti
p parliamentũ pro vad Caleš
appunctuant^r que scđm esti-
maçoem predcam p a^m exten-
dunt ad - - - xxij^{ml}v^c. li.

Item ordinatũ est p con-
siliũ pro Estmarchia Scocie
de quarta parte subsidii lanaz
p idem tempus - - - v^{ml}. li.

Item pro Westmarchia
Scocie de quarta pte predca - m^lm^lv^c. li.

Item pro castro de Rokes-
burgh de quarta parte pre-
dicta - - - m^lcc. li.

Item pro terra Hiñnie de
quarta pte predca - - - iiij^{ml}. m^arz.

Item pro castro de Frounsak
de quarta pte predca - m^lvj^cxxx. li. xij. š. iiij. đ.

Item pro ducatu Aquitanñ .
videñt pro vad lx. hoĩm ad arma
t cxx. sagittar moratur sup
salva custodia ducatus predci
una cum cc. m^arz p eskippa-
ment eoꝝdem t siliñ cum iiij^{ml}.
m^arz p regardis baronũ iñm }
vj^{ml}vj^cxviiij. li. vj. š. viij. đ.

Sñ^a xlij^{ml}cxv. li. xij. š. iiij. đ.

Et sic excessus xij^{ml}cxv. li. xij. š. iiij. đ.

Et memorandū qđ de tribz partibus subz predicti pro Calez appunctuat post festum Sancti Michis ult preterit nondum assignat sunt nisi pro Cliderowe m^lm^l. li. 7 pro Robto Thorley cc. m^{ar}z et sic summa m^lm^lcxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

Item de quarta parte subz predicti post idem festum nondum assignat sunt nisi p dno Johe fil Regis v^c. m^{ar}z.

Item memorandū qđ nondum ordinat est p custodia maris nec pro ambassiat si impostez infra tempus predictm evenire contigerit.

S^ma m^lm^liiij^clxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Sur quoy nre dit souvain seigneur le Roy considerant qil covient necessairement supporter les ditz charges pour la defense du roiaume ad fait appointer de lavis des ditz seignurs que les dites sommes a ce remembrees soient sur les dites charges employees par la maniere q dessus siavant come ils pourront a ce suffire.

Et pource q la dite quarte partie du subside selonc la susdite estimacion ne se voet suffire a le paiement de mesmes les charges par le temps susdit par la somme de xij^ml. li. Si est accordez 7 appointez par nre dit seigneur le Roy de lavis des seigneurs desusnommez q la susdite somme remembree pour la pais de Guyenne soit abreggez jusques a la somme de iiij^ml. m^{ar}z la quele somme soit distribute entre les barouns 7 autres 7 les bonnes villes illoques pour eux ent contenter en refresshement de mesme le pais pour le temps susdit. Veullant nre dit seignur le Roy de lassent des ditz seignurs qen cas q le dit subside pourra en aucune maniere estre encrecez outre la susdite estimacion qadonques celle encrees soit mys 7 distribut sur les susdites charges outre les charges de Calays 7 Guyenne a chun selonc lafferant jusques a la somme desus expressee, et si le dit subside poet exceder

le paiement de les fdites charges que tiel exces soit gardez al oepe du Roy ñre dit seigneur pour estre par lui de lavis de soun counsail emploiez sur la defense du roiaume.

Et subsequemment le Tresourer Dengleterre demonstra en presence de ñre dit seigneur le Roy ⁊ des ditz seignurs lestimacion de la disme du clergie des provinces de Cantirbirs ⁊ Deverwyk, des tonage poundage ⁊ des revenues du roiaume levables par le temps desus expressez, et ad fait remembrer sur ce certains charges tant pour les expenses des houstiel chambre ⁊ garderobe dicellui ñre seigneur le Roy ⁊ dautres charges ordinairs ⁊ busoignables deinz le roiaume en la maniere q̃ sensuit.

Medietas unius decime solvend̃ ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Johis Bãpte p̃x̃ futũr. Tonagium ⁊ pondagium cum om̃ibz aliis reventionibz regni a dicto festo Michis ult̃ p̃tĩ usq; idem festum tunc p̃x̃ sequens.

De medietate decime pred̃ce	vj ^m v ^c . li.
De tonãg ⁊ pondãg	- v ^m cccxxxiiij. li. vj. s̃. viij. d̃.
De exitibz hanapii	- m ^l c. li.
De ulnãg ⁊ pannãg	- v ^c . li.
De exĩt ⁊ prof̃r escaet̃	- ccc. li.
De magna custuma lanãz	- m ^l viiij ^c . li.
De wardis ⁊ maritagiiis	- m ^l . li.
De exĩt ⁊ prof̃r vicecomĩt̃	- m ^l c. li.
De decima provincie Ebõz	- ccc. li.
De parva custuma	- iiij ^c xxxiiij. li. vj. s̃. viij. d̃.
De firmis prioratuū alienigeñ	- c. li.

Sm^a xviiij^miiij^clxxvj. li. xiiij. s̃. iiij. d̃.

unde

Solũt ⁊ assignatū est pro hospitio Regis in plenam solũcoem

xxiiij^{ml}. marč a festo Pasche ultimo preteriť usq₃ idem festum p^o unum annum - - - v^{ml}iiij^cxv. li. v. š. iiij. đ.

Item solvend^o est pro dicto hospitio videl^t a festo Pasche p^o futur^o usq₃ festum Sancti Michis tunc p^o sequens - - - viij^{ml}. li.

Item pro camera 7 garderoba Regis - - - m^lm^lviiij^c. m^{arz}.

Item Hartonk Van Clucx de annuitate sua - - - c. m^{arz}.

Item thes custodi privati sigilli justiciar^o baronib₃ 7 aliis officiariis cu^o Regis - - - m^lm^lvj^cxiiij. li. x. đ.

Item pro pgameno 7 al^o necessariis tam pro sc^acio qm^o pro re^{ta} ejusd^o necnon pro officio privati sigilli p^o idem tempus p^o estima^oem c. li.

Item pro arresta^o navium 7 divis^ois nunc^o 7 pro p^oclama^o treugaz p^o estima^o - - - c. m^{arz}.

Item pro liba^o Sancti Georgii justic^o 7 al^o offi^o cu^o Regis - ix^clxxij. li. xix. š.

Item pro vad^o c^olici magne garderobe Regis 7 c^olico^o suo^o ac servantu^o suo^o sub se existentiu^o - cciiij^{xx}xvj. li. xviiij. š.

Item pro reparatione castro^o ac alio^o man^oio^o Regis infra regnum Anglie - - - m^l. li.

Item hominib₃ Prucie - m^lvij^clxxij. li. xvj. š. viij. đ.

Item Johanni Rys pro leonibꝫ
in custodia sua existentibꝫ qui se
attingunt p̄ annū - - - cxx. li.

Sm^a xxij^mcciiij^{xx}x. li. xix. s. ix. d̄.

Et sic excessus m^lm^lm^lix^cxxiiij. li. vj. s. v. d̄.

Sm^a utriusqꝫ excessus xvj^mxl. li.

Et etiam memorandū qđ nichil ordinatum est pro
annuitatibꝫ ad sc^acm p̄cipiendū pro anno p̄d̄co nec pro
regardū d̄noꝝ consilio domini Regis intendentium.

Et etiam pro debi^t hospitii ⁊ garderobe Regis ⁊ de
di^vsis aliis debitis ad grossam summam se extendentibꝫ.

Sur quoy n̄re sovain f^r le Roy considerant qil covient
necessairement p̄voier p̄ le paiement de les exp̄nses de
ses ditz houstel chambre ⁊ garderobe ⁊ aussi po^r la
supportation dautres charges ordinairs ⁊ busoignables
deinz le susdit roiaume ad fait appointer de lavis des
ditz f^rs q̄ les dites sommes a ce remembrees soient sur les
dites expenses ⁊ charges emploiez siavant cōe ils p̄ront a
ce suffire.

Et pource q̄ la dite estimation ne se voet suffire a le
paiement ⁊ supportation de les exp̄nses ⁊ charges susditz
par la sōme de iij^mix^cxxiiij. li. vj. s. v. d̄. come desus. Si
est par n̄re dit f^r le Roy ⁊ les ditz seignurs assentuz ⁊
accordez qen cas q̄ par loiale diligence des offici^s ⁊
ministres roialx les ditz tonage poundage ⁊ revenues
du roialme pourront tielement estre encrecez quilz ovesqꝫ
la dite demy disme se p̄ront suffire a laccomplissement
du dit appointment q̄ en ce soit mesme lappointment
accompliz ⁊ et si par tiele diligence q̄ desus les ditz re-
venues purront estre encrecez outre laccomplissement
du dit appointment ⁊ qadonques le dit encrees si aucun ent
aviegne outre le dit appointment soit certifiez a n̄re dit
seignur le Roy sitost come ce purra estre conuz au fin

q̃ selonc le bon avis & discreçon de lui & de son dit consail celle encrees purra estre distribute entre les bones & loiaux servitours du Roy de ñre dit fr̃ eantz annuitees en leschequier en paiement de mesmes lour annuitees siavant come ce voet suffire.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 86. *contemporary* MS.]

1st April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. John of Lancaster and Ralph earl of Westmoreland were appointed Ambassadors to negociate a general truce with Scotland on the 4th of that month. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 196.]

INSTRUCTION donee a Monfr̃ Johan filz du Roy ñre sovain seignur gardein del estmarche vers Escoce & a Rauf Comte de Westmerland gardein del westmarche vers Escoce assignez par especiale commission de ñre dit sovain fr̃ le Roy pur traiter de trieuves genalx p terre & par meer dentre les roiaumes Dengleterre & Descoce ovesq̃ ceux de la ptie Descoce, a ce poair sufficeant eantz,

Cestassavoir q̃ les ditz gardeins puissent ovesq̃ la ptie advse tielles trieuves prendre come leur semblera bones.

Item en cas q̃ tielles manes trieuves purront estre accordees de lune & lautre coustee, qadonques soient ycelles trieuves par tielle maniere prinses, qeles puissent endurer par deux ans ou dedeinz,

En tesmoigñ &c. nous avons fait mettre noz grant & prive sealx & aussi ñre signet a ce p̃nte instruction. Doñ a le manoir de Beauregart le prim̃ jour Davill̃ lan &c. xij^e.

P le Roy de son cōmandement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 96 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, about April, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

SENSUENT les appointmentz faitz par le Consail du Roy ñre sovein seigneur de divses sommes de deniers dount par avis & assent de mesme le consail sount faites & passees sevalx garantz desouz le prive seal directz as tresorer & chamberlains de Leschequier de les faire paier en la manere qensuit.

Pur la chambre du Roy.	Primement a ñre dit sovein seignur le Roy pur les expenses de ses chambre & garderobe, assa- voir de la feste de Seint Michel lan &c. xj ^{me} . tanq a la Saint Michiel lors pch ensuant	}	vij ^{ml} . marcs.
------------------------------	--	---	----------------------------

Pur lous- telt du Roy.	Item a mesme ñre fr le Roy pur les expenses de son houstel de la feste de Pasq le dit an xj ^{me} . jusques a la Pasques lors proch en- suant	}	xvj ^{ml} . li.
---------------------------	---	---	-------------------------

Pur Gales.	Item a Monfr le Prince pur les gages de ccc. homes darmes & vj ^e . archs qi ont demorez & demore- ront sur la sauve garde des pties de Gales du ix ^{me} . jour de Juill le dit an xj ^{me} . tanq au vij ^e . jour Davill lors proch ensuant	}	vij ^{ml} . li.
------------	--	---	-------------------------

Pur la meer.	Item a Monf Thomas Beaufort admirall Dengleterre pur la sauve garde du meer par un quart & demy	}	
--------------	--	---	--

Item a Mon^r Thomas pur la
garde de la terre Dirlande. par
novell assignement a lui fait sur le
subside des layns eskippez avant
la Saint Mich^e le dit an xj^{me}. par
restitucōn d'aunciens tailles

Pr Irlande.

v^{ml}xvj. li. xiiij. s.
iiij. d.

Item a Mon^r Johan pur la
garde des chastiel & ville de
Berewik & del estmarche vers
Escoce de la feste de Pasq^e lan
xj^{me}. tanq^e a la Seint Mich^e lors
proch ensuant de la p^{me} moitee
des xv^e. & x^e. des layes &c.

Pr lest-
marche.iiij^{ml}. m^{arz}.

Item au dit Mon^r Johan p
assignement a lui fait pur la
dite garde sur la quarte ptie
du sub^s des layns nient as-
signez pur Caleys

Item au Conte de Westm^r
pur la garde des chastel & ville
de Kardoill & de la westm^{arch}
vs Escoce par le dit temps sur
la dite p^{me} demy xv^e. & x^e. des
layes

Pr la west-
m^{arche}.m^lm^l. m^{arz}.

Item a mesme le Conte par
assignement a lui fait p^r la
dite garde sur la quarte ptie
du subsidie des layns nient as-
signee pur Caleys

Item a Mon^r John de Ne-
ville pur la garde du chastel
de Rokesburgh p le dit temps
de la dite p^{me} moitee de xv^e.
& x^e.

m^l. marcs.

Pr Rokes-
burgh.

Item a ycelui Monf Johan
Neville par assignement a lui
fait pur la dite garde de la
quarte ptie du subside des
layns nient assignee pur Caley

Item a Monf Thomas Swyn-
bourne pur la garde du chastel
de Frounsak p le dit demy an
de la dite p^{me} moitee des xv^e.
et x^e.

vij^e xvj. li.
xij. s. . .

Pr les
citeins de
Loundres.

Item as maire aldermans citeins
et bones gens de Londres de la
disme du clergie de la province
de Cantirbirs pur le repaiement
de les vij^{ml}. m^{arz} de eux nadgairs
appromptez al oeps du Roy

vij^{ml}. m^{arz}.

Pr la
grande
garde-
robe.

Item a Richard Clifford gardein
de la grande garderobe du Roy .
tant pur la livee de Seint George
lan xj^{me}. come pur les livees des
Chancellor Tresourer Gardein
du p^{ve} seal justices barons
chamblains et autres offic^s et mi-
nistres et clerks des courtes du
Roy a Westm

Pr Mon^s
Robt Um-
fraville.

Item a Monf Robt Umfravill
nadgairs lieutenant del admirall
vers le North en plein paie-
ment et satisfaction de toutes les
sommes de deniers a lui duz tant
p le Roy come p lavantdit admi-
rall a cause de la darreine viage
quil fist sur la meer

m^l. m^{arz}.

Item au dit Mon^r John. sur
 le paiement des gages & regardz
 de lui & de ses soudeours de Bere-
 wyk jusques a la feste de la Puri-
 ficacion de n^{re} Dame lan ^{tc.} xij^e.

Pur les
 soudeo^rs de
 Berewyk.

m^lm^l. m^{ar}z.

Item as ambassiato^rs envoiez
 vers les parties de France pour
 le fait de trieues.

Pur Ambas-
 siato^rs.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 97 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently in 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers appointez par le con-
 sail du Roy n^{re} so^vain seigneur pour la sauve garde du
 meer & de les ville marches & paiis desouz escrites. les-
 quelles sommes serront prises & receues de la premiere
 moitee de les quinzisme & disme des laies payable a la
 Saint Martin prouchein venant.

Premierement pour
 la sauve garde du
 meer

Item pur la sauve
 garde des chastel &
 ville de Berewyk &
 del estmarche vers
 Escoce

iiij^ml. marcs.

Item pour les chas-
 tel & ville de Kardoill
 & de la westmarche
 vers Escoce

m^lm^l. mars.

Item pur la garde
 du chastel de Rokes-
 burg^h

m^l. marcs.

Pur la guerre
 par un demy an.
 Cestassavoir de la
 feste de Pasq^r dar-
 rein passez tanq^r a
 la Saint Michiel
 prochein venant.

Item pour la garde
du chastel de Froun-
saik p un demy an } viij^cxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Item pour le paiis
de Gales par un q^{art}
& demy } iiij^{ml}iiij^ciiij^{xx}. li.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about July, 12 Hen. IV. 1411.]

Vađ ccc. hōim ad arma & vj^c. sagittař
in ptibz Wallie cōmorant a nono die
Julii anno xj^o. usq₃ septimū diē Octobr̃
tunc p^x seqū utroq₃ die computato } M^lM^lvij^cxxx. li.

Vađ eoẏđ hōim ad arma & sagittař ab
viij^o. die Octobr̃ anno xij^o. usq₃ sextū
diem Januař tunc p^x seqū. utroq₃ die
computař } M^lM^lvij^cxxx. li.

Vađ eoẏdem hōim ad arma & sagittař a
vij^o. die Januař đco anno xij^o. usq₃ septimū
diē Aprilis tunc p^x sequent utroq₃ die
computato } M^lM^lvij^cxxx. li.

Sm^a . . . viij^{ml}ciiij^{xx}x. . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.]

Notes of the Instructions to be issued to the ambassadors appointed on the 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter of John duke of Burgundy. See the Instructions themselves in the following article.]

POURCE q̃ par le report du message du Duc de Bourgogne Le Roy n̄re sōvain fr̄ ad entendu le fervent desir q̃ mesme le Duc ad d'avoir alliance ovesq̃ lui par voye de mariage affaire dentre mon redoubte fr̄ le Prince et la fille aisnee dicelui Duc.

Il semble chose necessaire pur savoir quele offre veuille le dit Duc faire pur avoir la dite alliance Cestassavoir par donacōn de t̄res ⁊ de possessions ou de b̄ns ⁊ joiaux.

Et si le dit Duc vuille offrir pour cause dicelle alliance terres ⁊ possessions adonques il [est] assavoir a quele value p̄ an ils soy doyent tendre.

Et sil vuille offrir b̄ns ⁊ joiaux adonques a quele somme.

Item en cas q̃ mesme le Duc vuille desirer d'avoir a p̄sent aide ⁊ secours de gens de n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy ⁊ de Monfr̄ le P̄nce encountre le Duc Dorliens ⁊ ses alliez confederatz ⁊ adherens adonques il est assavoir quele respounse a ce dorrent les ambassiatours de n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy.

Iť il semble busoignable pur savoir si la dite alliance se p̄ndra en gēnal saunz excepcōn faire de nullui des adv̄saires de lune ⁊ lautre ptie ou en es̄pañ.

Et si en es̄pañ adonques il est assavoir queux p̄sones serront exceptz.

Iť pur savoir du dit Duc quel aide ⁊ efforce il vuille [doner] faire a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy a la recōvir de ses t̄rs

et possessions en la duchee de Guyenne ~~detenuz et a~~
~~grant~~ par ceulx de la ptie de France detenuz et a grant
 tort occupiez.

Et pur savoir aussi du dit Duc quel aide [de gens et
 de navire] il ~~ferra~~ voet offrir de donner a ses coustes
 propres a nre dit fr le Roy et a Monfr le Prince en
 [touz] temps de necessitee.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 20. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Instructions issued on the 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, to the
 Earl of Arundel and the other ambassadors who were appointed to
 negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales and a daughter
 of John duke of Burgundy.]

LINSTRUCTION donee dep nre sovain fr le Roy a
 lonurable pe en Dieu Levesq de Seint David T. Conte
 Daroundell Monf Franceys de ~~Conte~~ Court Hugh Mor-
 temer escuier et Mestre John Catryk clerc licencie en
 decrees¹ ambassiatours fr le Roy envoie deus
 le haut et puissant prince le Duc de Bourgoigne pur
 traiter eux cynk quatre deux de eux avec
 mesme le Duc sur le fait de certaine alliance saunz ent
~~riens concl~~ finalement concluder tanq report soit prime-
 ment fait a nre dit fr le Roy et a Monfr le Prince son
 isch filz.

Primement pource q le Roy nre sovain seignur par
 le report du message du Duc de Bourgoigne ad en-

¹ The appointment of these persons, with the exception of the Bishop
 of St. David, whose name does not occur, is printed in the *Fœdera*,
 vol. viii. p. 699., dated 1st September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. Francis de
 Courte is there called "Dominum de Pembrok," and Hugh Mortimer
 esq. is described as Chamberlain to the Prince of Wales.

tendu q̃ mesme le Duc ad grant desir & affection d'avoir alliance ovesq̃ n̄re dit seigneur le Roy par voye de mariage affaire Dieu denant parentre mon redoubte fr̄ le Prince et la fille de lavantdit Duc. Le Roy n̄re dit seigneur voet q̃ ses ditz ambassiatours demandent primement de lavantdit Duc sa fille a estre donee a mon dit fr̄ le Prince & q̃ depuis ils oyent ce q̃ le dit Duc vuille offrir a cause du dit mariage soit il par donacion de terres & possessions ou de biens & joialx et q̃ selonc le plus grant offre quel par voye de comunicacion de lune & lautre partie se ferra en celle ptie. soit ent fait relacion a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy & a mon dit fr̄ le Prince p̄ les ambaxiatours susditz.

Item attendue q̃ le Duc Dorliens a fait ja piecea & fait uncore de jour en autre moult forte guerre au dit Duc de Bourgoigne. Sil aviegne q̃ mesme le Duc vuille desirer aucun aide & efforce de gens a lui estre envoie dep̄ n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy & mon dit seigneur le Prince encountre le f̄dit Duc Dorliens & le Duc de Berry & les contes seignurs chivalers escuiers & autres depresent esteantz en aide & confort de mesme le Duc Dorliens. face le dit Duc de Bourgoigne signifier as ditz ambassiatours quel aide il vuille desirer ~~& a quel nombre de gens~~ et si mesme le Duc se vuille obligier a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy & a mon dit fr̄ le Prince destre ovesques eux a tout son loial poair encountre ~~les Ducs de Berry~~ [le Duc] Dorliens & les [seign̄rs &] autres qi deṑsent lour aident & confortent come dessus adonques [le Roy n̄re dit fr̄ lui voet b̄n doner aide & son t̄sch filz Monfr̄ le Prince aussi] De tiel aide comme le dit Duc se voet obligier de faire a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy & a mon dit fr̄ le Prince encountre les ducs & autres desusnommez si le cas aviegne ou q̃ necessit̄e le voet requirer: le susdit

n^{re} f^r le Roy & mon dit f^r le Prince veulent purvoier au dit Duc de Bourgoigne p^r vertue de lalliance susd^{te}.

Item en cas q^l lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne vuille desirer q^l le Roy n^{re} dit f^r ne mon dit f^r le Prince ne doyent aucune alliance faire ne p^rndre ovesq^l le f^{dit} Duc Dorliens ne nullui de ses amys alliez & confederez, a ce purront respoudre les ditz ambaxiatours q^l si le dit Duc de Bourgoigne se vuille obligier a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy & a mon dit seigneur le Prince [destre ovesques eux] encountre ~~les Ducs de Berry &~~ [le dit Duc] Dorliens & les [f^{rs} &] autres desusnommez & de nulle alliance desore enavant faire avec mesmes les Ducs ne aucun de eux ne ovesq^l nullui de leur amys alliez & confederez saunz lassent & volentee de n^{re} dit seigneur le Roy & mon dit seigneur le Prince, ils se veulent bⁿ gouvⁿer & faire en^vs le dit Duc de Bourgoigne par man^e sem^{ble}. Par^{ens}i quils puissent tiele amistee trouver en le dit Duc quils aient cause resounable de ~~receder de leur alliez & confederez f^{dit}z~~ de lesser la p^{tie} adv^{se} de mesme le Duc.

Item quant a ce q^l les ditz ambassiatours desirent avoir cognoissance sils doyent traiter dalliances amistees & confederacies reales & p^{pet}uelles saunz excepcion faire del adv^{sa}ire de France ne de nul autre adv^{sa}ire ne enemy de n^{re} dit seigneur le Roy ou autrement des alliances & amistees especialx & temporelx avec excepcion de certains p^{son}es de lune & lautre partie. Si lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne veuille en tielle alliance excepcion faire del adv^{sa}ire de France & de ses alliez & les alliez auxi queux mesme le Duc ad dep^{sent}, le Roy n^{re} dit f^r le voet bien soeffrir. Sauv^{ant} toutesfoiz q^l hors de celle alliance soient outreement exceptz & excludez ~~les~~ lavantdits ~~Ducs~~ Duc de Berry & Dorliens & tous autres qⁱ

deussent ~~leur~~ lui donent aide & confort encountre lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne. Et purveu auxi q̃ mesme le Duc sobligera destre avec n̄re dit seignur le Roy & mon dit seignur le Prince encontre les Ducs & autres desusnommez a toutes les foiz quil en serra requis & en avera resonable garnissement.

Item quant a ce quil semble busoignable pour savoir quel aide efforce & supportacion voet lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne offrir & faire a n̄re dit seigneur le Roy & a mon dit seignur le Prince en temps de necessitee quant il en serra requis & a quel nombre de gens et pur savoir auxi quel offre ferront au dit Duc les ambassiatours f̄ditz si ce soit de eux demandez. Sil aviegne q̃ le susdit mariage se face a loneur de Dieu. et mesme le Duc de Bourgoigne se vuille obligier quil ne serra mye ovesq̃ nul de ses propres alliez & confederez encountre n̄re dit seignur le Roy & mon dit seignur le Prince. ils ne vullent estre ovesq̃ leur alliez & confederez encountre le dit Duc. mais tiel efforce & aide come ycelui Duc faire & demonstrer veulle a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy & mon dit f̄r le Prince quant il serra requis & resonablement garniz ils ~~les~~ veullent sembler efforce & aide faire & demonstrer ~~a lencountre par garnissement resonable~~ au dit Duc quant ils en front a ce dep̄ lui ~~duement~~ requis & raisounablement garnisse garniz.

Et sil aviegne q̃ ~~les~~ lavantdit Duc de ~~Berry~~ & Dorliens & les autres qi tiegnent ptie encountre lavantdit Duc de Bourgoigne facent alliance amistee confederacion ou aucun autre lige desore enavant avec aucun psone ou psones de quelq̃ estat ou condiçon quilz soient qadonques le f̄dit Duc de Bourgoigne se doit obligier destre avec n̄re dit f̄r le Roy & mon dit f̄r le Prince encontre les

dites psone ou psones p manẽ come il serra encountre les Ducs ⁊ autres desusnommez.

Ut ext^a in dorso.

Itẽ en eas q̃ cas ceste alliance pigne Dieu denant bon effect ⁊ conclusion le fdit n̄re fr le Roy voet q̃ ses ambaxiato^rs plent au dit Duc de Bourgoigne q̃ a quele heure q̃ mesme n̄re fr le Roy au aucune autre ~~p^r fr~~ de son cōmandement viegne en aide dicelui Duc ~~a aucun de ses fr̄es~~ q̃ lavantdit Duc [serra tenuz de] ~~purveie ⁊ face~~ p^rvoier [en les paiis ⁊ fr̄ie esteant desouz s a] de resonables loggies ⁊ ease a p^r n̄re dit fr le Roy ~~eu~~ [⁊ p^r] ses ditz gens ou p^r celui ou ceux q̃ y vendra ou viendront de son cōmandement en supporte du dit Duc.¹

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste p̄nte instruction le susdit n̄re seigneur le Roy ad fait mettre ses grant ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ aussi son signet. Don a Retherhithe le primer jour de Septembr̄ lan du regne de n̄re dit fr le Roy douszisme.

Par le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 118.]

Copy of the Instructions dated 26th September, 12 Hen. IV. 1411, which were issued to John de Samora, one of the King's esquires, who was appointed on the 24th of that month to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon for a prolongation of the truce. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 703; and a letter from Henry the Fourth to his sister, the Queen of Castile and Leon, in a subsequent page of this work.]

INSTRUCTIO data p illustrissimū principem ⁊ dñm n̄rm metuendissimū dñm Henricū Dei gr̄a Regem Anglie ⁊

¹ This paragraph occurs on the back of the MS.

Francie ⁊ dñm Hibnie scutifero suo [⁊ nuncio suo spali] Johi de Samora ⁊ p ipm exponendo p viam credentie ex pte dci dñi Regis serenissime principi dñe Regine Castelle ⁊ Legionis sorori sue ac aliis dñis de consilio nepotis sui Regis Castelle.

Primo qđ dictus dñs Rex ex toto corde suo salutat p̄fatū nepotem suū ⁊ sororem suam p̄dcam ac p̄fatos dños de consilio affectans de p̄spitate ⁊ status eozđm grata ⁊ placentia semper audire.

Iťm qđ idm dñs nřr Rex jam ad plenū est informatus qđ quedam navis vocat Sca Maria p̄fat sororis sue est in portu de Sco Sebastiano in dco regno Castelle quam quidm navem dictus dñs nřr Rex multū affectat hēre p seip̄o ~~et p aliquibz causis~~. Ideo rogat ex toto corde ⁊ aīo p̄fat sororem suam qđ sibi vellet dictam navem exponē vendicōi p p̄cio competentē ~~vel alit qđ ip̄e dñs nřr Rex~~ de quo p̄cio dictus scutifer suus p̄fat sororem suam informabit vel alit disponet dictus dñs nřr Rex in ordinationem dicť sororis sue.

Iťm [qđ] dictus dñs nřr Rex p certis arduis causis adhuc non potuit ordinare ambassiatores suos solempnes sicut p̄misit mittere in [ad] dicť regnū ⁊ nepotem suū in mense Mart̄ p̄x futuř. ~~Ideo rogat~~ Ideo videt̄ sue ~~excerei excelsitudine~~ [regie] majestati qđ treuge que sunt fact̄ ⁊ finit̄ inīť usq; ad festū Puř Bē Marie Virginis plongent̄ in eodm statu vi ⁊ forma sicut sunt fact̄ ⁊ firmať p majorem civitatē sue Burdegāl ⁊ p Magřm Jořem Estromestre cōmissar̄ ejusđm [dci] dñi nři Regis usq; ad festū Sci Michis tunc p̄x futuř seqū.

Iťm qđ fiat cōmissio vel p̄rogatio dicť treugoř sub magno ⁊ privato sigillo dicto scutifero suo Johi [de] Samora ex pte dci dñi [nři] Regis ~~de Castelle~~.

Iſm qđ sup rebz 7 bonis 7 navibz [capť p ligeos vřas
đci đni Regis Anglie infra treugas fact̃ int̃ vřas ipm 7
nepotem vřm suū Regem Castelle] p quibz dict̃ soror
~~sua~~ [vřa sua] misit dictū scutiferū suū [vřm suū] qđ om̃ia
bona 7 naves que potuerunt repiri infra regnū vřm
[Anglie] sunt jam restitūt ~~et de residuo dict̃~~ om̃ibz
m̃catoribz [de dict̃ regno Castelle in regno Anglie nunc]
~~in regno nře~~ existentibz et de residuo p quibz primi
m̃catores ~~hic astantes~~ [qui fuerunt hic] quibz soror vřa
est obligata qđ vřa [sua] regia majestas fecit diligentiam
suam p complemento justicie ~~dictus n. . . feēs~~ 7 ordinavit
tam p mare q^am p t̃ram qđ om̃es essent capť sustinend̃
q^am plurimas expeñs. Et de hiis om̃ibz idm scutiferus vř
plenius informabit dictam sororem ~~đci đni nři Regis Anglie~~
[vřam].

In cui⁹ rei 7c. Dať 7c. ařd Lambhith xxvj. die Sep-
tembris anno 7c. xij*.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 110. apparently the *Original* draught.

Letter from the King to the Chancellor, dated 7th May, 13 Hen. IV.
1412.]

HENRI 7c. Au chanceller saluz. Nadgairs a linstance
7 supplicacion de nře ame lige Johan de Waghen de
Beverlee¹ nous fesant relacion quil ne pavoit nulle ac-
complissement de justice avoir en la poursuite par lui 7
par ses procureurs souvent faite en la court du ~~Duc~~
~~Auťt de Bayvere~~ Conte Palatin Duc de Bayviere Comte
de Holland 7 Zelland [a qi nře t̃sch fr 7 cousin le Roy

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 96, 733, 734; vol. ix. pp. 125, 126, 156,
188.

Richard q̄i Dieux assoiſt meiut foiz escrit avoit par ses
ſres de requisiçōn] pour le paiement [au dit Johan af-
faire] de oyt centz cynquant ⁊ deux nobles ⁊ demy ⁊
vynt ⁊ deux deniers de n̄re monoye Dengleterre a lui duz
par Pelegrin Florenson marchant ⁊ burgeoys de la ville
de Leyd en Holand ⁊ Dederic Jacobson de Delf en
Holland nous grantasmes a mesme cellui Johan noz ſres
de merque v̄s le f̄dit Duc ⁊ ses subgiz tanq̄ satisfaccion
pleinere feusse faite a celui mesme Johan de la somme
desus exp̄sse en ensemble avec les coustages ⁊ exp̄nses par
lui ⁊ ses ditz procureurs mises ⁊ a mettre entour la pur-
suite avantdite sicome par les dites noz ſres de merque
apparoir vous pourra plus au plein. Lesquelles noz ſres
pource q̄elles ne sortirent effect vivant le Duc f̄dit li
quel ja tard senala de vie a trespassement. soeffrir ne
vorriens estre executes jusques atant q̄ nous eussions [en
ce cas] premierement requis Guilliem Duc de Bayviere
Comte de Holland successor a lavantdit nadgairs Duc.
Ore est ainsi q̄ par v̄tue de div̄ses noz ſres au dit ore
Duc adressees ⁊ duement p̄sentees il a este b̄n souvent
requis par lavantdit Johan [sicōe il dit] de lui faire ou
cōmander estre fait due accomplissement de justice en
celle p̄tie [et toutesvoies ycelui] ~~Li quel ore Duc~~
~~refusant en effect de ce faire~~ ad amesnez le f̄dit n̄re
lige par plusieurs subtiles responses ⁊ frivoles dilacions
siq̄ il nad peu ne ne poet aucun effect reporter de sa dite
pursuite a ses grevouses coustages missions ⁊ expenses
⁊ anientissement ~~de son pour~~ p̄petuel de son povre estat
si p̄ nous ne lui soit sur ce p̄veu de remede covenable.
Si nous eiantz a ce consideracion volons ~~par consideraçion~~
~~de justice~~ ⁊ vous mandons q̄ receues dev̄s vous les f̄dites
noz ſres de merque ainsi faites au dit Johan. les facez
estre reformees ⁊ ~~renouvelles~~ ~~fi~~ ~~au fin~~ ~~en tiele forme~~ q̄
~~par force~~ dicelles il puisse p̄ndre des b̄ns marchandises ⁊

~~chouses [des subgiz de lavantdit] de lavantdit D ore Duc
[et de] et se ou ses subgiz par la ou il les puisse trov
et les retenir deus lui jusques atant quil ait restitucion
pleniere de la sōme def expssee ensemblement avec les
mises coustages et damages par lui euz et sustenuz et a
sustener par la cause faite de nouvelle date selonc leffect
et substance dycelles. Doñ et. le vij. jour de May lan
et. xiiij.~~

(*In dorso.*) Pour Johan Waghen de Beverlee.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 116. *contemporary* copy.]

Letter from the King to the burgomasters and eschevins of Gant, Bruges, and Ypre, dated 16th May, 13 Hen. IV. 1412. A letter to those persons, bearing the same date and on the same subject, but very different from the following, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 737, "from the Original in the custody of the Clerk of the Pells," but it is difficult to explain how it could be the *Original*. Possibly the letter of which the annexed is a copy was substituted for the one alluded to by Rymer.]

HENR' et. As honures et sages [sires] les advoe burghmaistres et esclevins des villes de Gand Bruges Ipre et du terroir du Frank noz chs et espiālx amys salut et dileccioñ Honurez sages et chs amys a voz purvez discrecions nous desirons estre cogneuz coment lui tout-puissant Dieux nre fr veiant et considerant les grandz tortz et injuries queles ja piecea ont soeffert aucuns noz progenitours et nous auxi par la torteuouse occupaciōn et detenue queles aucuns noz advsairs et enemys ont fait de pluseurs chastelx villes places et forteresses en nre duchiee de Guyene a noz ditz progenitours et a nous

proprement de droiturel ⁊ naturele heritage regardantz
mys ad jatarð de sa benigne grace en les cuers des
grandz ⁊ puissantz frs Assavoir des Ducs de Berry
Dorliens ⁊ de Burbōn des Countes Dalencōn ⁊ Darmignac
⁊ du Sire de Lebret occupours de g^{ant} partie de n^{re} dite
heritage de nous offrir franchement ⁊ nous ont offert les
ditz frs p lour ambaxiatours ore dev^s nous esteantz
la restituciōn ⁊ deliverance dicelle n^{re} heritage esteante
en lour mains ⁊ possessions ⁊ pur nous donner aide ⁊
efforce a tout lour poair a conquerer ⁊ reco^vir a leops
de nous ⁊ de noz heirs Ducs de Guyenne le remanant
de n^{re} dite heritage ⁊ pur devenir noz hōmes ⁊ vassaulx
⁊ a nous faire hōmage ⁊ fvice¹ pur les fr^{ies} lieux ⁊ places
quils doient tenir de nous en n^{re} duchee fðte par quele
cause pur acquerir a la grace de Dieu la possessiōn de
n^{re} dte heritage sanz effusiōn du sang humain pris
avons a lonur de Dieu ferme propos de nous transporter
en n^{re} psone v^s la fðte n^{re} duchee a toute celeritee q̃
faire le purrons nientvuillantz refuser la dte gracieuse
offre a nous faite p linspiraciōn de Dieu a qui nous ent
regracions de tout n^{re} coer Si vous prions honuresfrs ⁊
chs amys q̃ come a ce q̃ entendu avons n^{re} adv^saire de
France ⁊ le Duc de Burgoigne Conte de Flandres v^{re} fr
se proposent de nous doner empeschement ou destourber
a lencontre de n^{re} entenciōn ⁊ propos en cell^l partie at-
tendue la bone amistee quele pmye laffermance des trieues
ad este ⁊ se tient uncore dentre nous ⁊ la paiis de Flan-
dres a la bn publique ⁊ utilitee de la cours cōmun de
marchandie dune coustee ⁊ dautre aider ne vuillez ne
sustenir n^{re} dit adv^saire ne v^{re} fr en lour dit purpos ou
fait ainssi come nous fions [q̃] de voz sages discrecions
vous ne le ferrez point, en nous signifiant si vous plect

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 738 et seq.

a toute bone haste p voz lres ce q̃ faire pensez en ce cas sur la feance q̃ nous portons de ṽre bone amystee. Entendantz honuresfs ꝛ chs amys quen cas q̃ p^r ṽre ptie tenir vuillez les dtes trieues ꝛ continuer icelle ṽre amistee devs nous ꝛ les ñres semblément ~~par la ñre~~ nous entendons ꝛ purposons faire devs vous ꝛ ceux du [dit] pais de Flandres ~~avantdit~~ pour ñre partie honrezfs ꝛc. ñre fr̃ vous ait tousjo^rs en sa seinte garde. Doñ ꝛc. a Westm̃ le xvi. jo^r de May.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre Regie directe quatuor membris Flandrie.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 108. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Councils, held on the 8th and 10th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

CESTE remembrance dedeinz feut demonstre au Roy par sōn consail a Retherhit̃ le viij^e. jour de Juillet lan ꝛc. xiiij^e.

Et lors feut ycellui ñre fr̃ le Roy bn agreez q̃ son t̃sch filz T Monfr̃ Johan ait daunciene dette par assignement la sōme de mill livres dount frount emploiez sur la repacōn de la ville de Berewyk c. m^{ar}z.

Item q̃ Monf Thomas Swynbourne ait pur la garde du chastel de Frounsac assignement de la somme de m^lm^lccc. li.

Et est auxi accordez q̃ pur lan p̃nt avont les gardeins des estmarche ꝛ westmarch̃ Descoce assignement chun selonc lo^r afferantz come il fra avise p le consail.

Et le x^{me}. jour de Juillet lan ̄tc. xiiij^e. pñs en le consail Mess^{rs} Lercevesq₃ de Cantirbirs Chan̄c Ler̄c Dyork les Evesques de Baath ̄t Duresme le Treſ ̄t Gard^ñ du p^{ve} seal . Accordez est ̄q en cas ̄q Mon^f Joñn ne poet estre fvi de son paiement es lieux ou il fra assignez adonques front renovellez ses assignem̄tz es autres lieux ou il semblera mieulx p avis du consail fdit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 286. *contemporary* MS.]

[Minutes of Council, 9th July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

SENSUENT les estatiz as queux lettres du prive seal feurent adreesees le ix^{me}. jour de Juill^l lan ̄tc. xiiij^e. par assent ̄t avis du consail en quel estoient pñs Mes^{rs} Lercevesq₃ de Cantirbirs Chan̄c Lercevesq₃ Dev^ñwy^k les Evesques de Duresme ̄t de Baath le Sire de Roos le Tresourer ̄t Gardein du prive seal pur app^ñster au Roy les sōmes ap^ñs escrites pur le hastif exploit du viage de Mon^fr Thomas filz du Roy v̄s les pties de dela.¹

Levesq ₃ de Lincolñ	-	-	-	m ^l . m ^{arz} .
Levesq ₃ de Norwiz	-	-	-	vj ^c . li.
Levesq ₃ Dely	-	-	-	cc. li.
Levesq ₃ de Sa ^z	-	-	-	v ^c . m ^{arz} .
Levesq ₃ de Wircestr̄	-	-	-	cc. m ^{arz} .
Levesq ₃ de Coventr̄ ̄t de Lich	-	-	-	cc. li.

¹ Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed to command the army destined for the recovery of Guienne, in June 1412. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 746. Various documents respecting that expedition occur in the same volume, *passim*.

Sot dño	{	Le Prio ^r de Seint Joñ de J ^r lm en	}	v ^c . m ^{arz} . va.
Regi.		Engleterre - - - - -		
		Levesq ^z de Loundres - - - - -		v ^c . m ^{arz} .

Sensuent les nouns de ceux qi ont offert dapp^{ster} au Roy les sōmes apres escrites pur son viage, par seuretee suffissant de repaiement ꝑc.

Lercevesq ^z de Cantirbirs	-	-	m ^l . m ^{arz} .
Levesq ^z de Baath	-	-	iiij ^c . m ^{arz} .
Le Gard ^z du p ⁱ ve seal	-	-	cc. li.
Mestre Johan Bathe	-	-	c. li.
La citee de Norwiz	-	-	iiij ^c . m ^{arz} .
La citee de Cantirbirs	-	-	c. m ^{arz} .
Mestre Thomas Poltoñ	-	-	c. m ^{arz} .
Les mestres ꝑc clerks de la chancellerie	-	-	m ^l . m ^{arz} .
Levesq ^z de Excestre	-	-	cc. li.
La cōpaignie de Florentins demourans en Loundres	-	-	} v ^c . m ^{arz} .
La cōpaignie des Venetiens en Lond ^{rs}	-	-	
			cc. li.

Mutuum.

D Civib ^z Londoñ	-	-	x ^{ml} . m ^{arz} . sol.
D E ^p o Hereford ^z	-	-	c. m ^{arz} . sol.
D Ab ^b e de Wynchecombe	-	-	c. li. sol.
D Civib ^z Sa ^z	-	-	c. m ^{arz} . sol.
D Ab ^b e de Sancto Albano	-	-	cc. li. sol.
D Civib ^z Wyntoñ	-	-	c. m ^{arz} . sol.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 106 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

LES nouns des psones assignez par cōmission de surveier les moustres de la retenue de Mon^r Thomas filz du Roy ⁊ de ceux de sa cōpaignie sur lour passage en port de Suth^amp^tōn en le moys de Juillet lan ⁊c. xiiij^e. cest-assavoir

Mon^r Johan Pelham

Mon^r Johan Popham

Mon^r Johan Berkeley

Mestre Johan Ondeby.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 107. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about July, 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

REMEMBRANCE a demonstrier au Roy n^re so^vain f^r.

Primement q̃ les gages de m^r. hōmes darmes }
 chun a xviiij. d. le jo^r ⁊ de m^rm^rm^r. archs chun }
 a ix. d. le jo^r sanz auts gages paier as ducs }
 contes barons ou bachilers alantz ⁊ passantz avec }
 n^re dit f^r le Roy as pties pdela ⁊ y demorantz }
 p un quart¹ dun an avec eskippeson des ditz }
 gens ⁊ lour chivaux samontent p estimacōn a }

Item les provisions pur les despenses de }
 loustel de n^re dit f^r le Roy ⁊ lestuff de sa }
 garderobe par mesme le temps samontent p }
 estimaciōn a }

La somme to¹.

¹ On the 11th July 1412, Sir John Pelham, Sir John Berkeley, Sir John Popham, and Master John Ondeby clerk, were ordered to muster the retinue of Thomas Duke of Clarence, to which dignity he was created on the 9th of that month. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 757, 758.

Pur la provisiōn de p^tie de la quele sōme }
 purront estre assignez de la demy quinzisme ⁊ } x^ml. li.
 disme des layes ⁊ de la demy disme du clergie }
 de la province de Cantirbirs outre les assigne-
 mentz ent devant faites

Pur la quele on ad fait diligence defaire }
 chevance p^r īres envoiees a div^ses p^{er}sonnes q̃ }
 uncore ne out livēz au tresorer forsq^z

Et surquel subside revenue ou autre chose
 on doit faire chevance de la f^dite sōme de
 demorante outre les d^{tes}
 x^ml. li. de la susdite somme totale . on ne sciet
 uncore troever la voye.

Et purce q̃ on ne sciet uncore trover les
 voyes coment hōme chevance pur les
 f^ditz gages ⁊ despenses de n^{re} dit f^r le Roy
 uncore savoir ou de trover chevance pur
 les gages des gens archs q̃ doivent estre
 avec Mon^fr le Prince en la cōpaignie f^r
 le Roy f^dit.

Ceste remembrance ne feut mye demonstree au Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently between July and September,
 13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Mon^sr le Prince. { Itm porce q̃ Mon^fr le Prince capitein de
 la ville de Caleys est esclaundrez en mesme
 la ville ⁊ aillours qil deust avoir recu plu-
 sours g^andes sōmes de deniers pur le paie-
 ment de ses souldeours ⁊ ycelles sōmes nient
 distribuez entre mesmes les soudeours Le
 cont^aire duquel est trove vraye come appt

par deux rouf de papir esteantz en le consail
de lenvoie de mon dit fr Si est ac-
cordez q̃ desouz le prive seal soient faites
lres decl de lestat dicellui Monfr le
Prince en celle ptie.

Irlande.

Iř touch le paiis Dirlande, cestassavoir de
la mauveise govñance du depute de Monfr
de Clarence illoeques Soit sur ce comune
avec le consail dicellui Monfr de Clarence
pur avoir lour avis du remede en ce cas a
purvoier.

Gales.

Iř le Roy voet q̃ Monfr le Prince ait
paiement ou assignemēt de m'ccxviij. li. pur
les gages de lx. hōmes darmes t̃
demrantz a Kymmere t̃ Balaghz en Gales
sur la sauve paiis illoeques du
ix^{me}. jour de Marz darrein passez tanq̃ au
. jour de Septembr̃ proch̃ ensuant p
cciiij. jours et q̃ g ent soit fait as Treš t̃
Chambleins.

Rokes-
burgh.

Iř touch loffre de Monf Robt Umfravill
pur la garde du ch de Rokesburgh.

Pur la
garde du
chastel de
Berewyk.

Iřm accordez est q̃ Monfr Joñn filz du
Roy capitein du chastell de Berwyk ait paie-
ment ou assignement de v^c. marz pur ent
contenter les souldours illoeques en ptie de
lour gages aderer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 110 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 20th October, 14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

LE XX^e. jour Doctobre lan ꝑc. xiiij^e. feurent ꝑns en le consail a Westm̃ Mes^{rs} les Ercevesques de Cantirbirs Chancellor ꝛ Deverwyk les Evesques de Duresme ꝛ de Baath les Tresorer ꝛ Gardein du prive seal.

Et lors Robt Thorley tresourer de Caleys ꝛ Richard Cliderowe vitailer illoeques devant mesme le consail ꝑsonelment constituz feurent chargez ꝑ le dit consail dapporter en escrit ycy devant eux lendemain des Almes prouch venant¹ toutes les sommes ꝑ eux receuz ꝛ les issues ꝛ descharges de mesmes les sōmes jusque a la feste de Saint Michiel darrein passez. Et dapporter auxi devant mesme le consail a la quinzeine de Saint Martin lors ꝑch ensuant les acomtes de lour offices fditz tanq a la dite feste de Seint Michiel darrein passez. Et q̃ les acomtes de mesmes lour offices de la dite feste de Saint Michiel ils apportent ovesques eux devant le dit consail a toute la celeritee q̃ faire se purra bonemt.

Touch le
treꝝ ꝛ vi-
tailler de
Caleys.

Lesquelles choses les avantditz tresourer ꝛ vitailer promistrent loiaument faire ꝛ accomplir en la forme fdite. Et feurent aussi les ditz tresourer ꝛ vitailer chargez par le dit consail dapporter ycy devant eux en escrit le susdit lendemain des Almes les paiementz quilz ont fait en lour offices ꝛ as queux ꝑsones ꝛ par quel temps.

¹ 3rd November.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 109 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Points submitted for the decision of the King, 21st October,
14 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Berewyk. PRIM'EMENT de lui remembrer dun garant nadgairs passe de son cōmandement direct as tresorer ⁊ chamberlains de son eschequier pour ordener une suffissante somme pour le reparaçon des murs des chastel ⁊ ville de Berwyk ⁊c. Et pur savoir sur ce la volentee de n̄re dit f^r le Roy quel sōme ⁊ coment ⁊ par surveue ⁊ tesmoignance de qi serra tielle sōme employee ⁊c.

R^o. ~~Le Roy voet q̄ sur la repaçon des murs de la ville de Berewyk soient employez cent mars . par surveue de~~

Caleys. Item touchant les goṽnances des tresourer ⁊ vitailier de en lour offices.

Caleys ⁊ les marches. Item touchant les paiementz par le dit tresourer de Calays faites sibn daunciens dettes pur Calays du temps du Comte de Som̄s qi Dieu p̄doint nadgairs capitain de la ville de Caleys come des dettes depuis encea encurrez ⁊ par lui paiees as capitains des ville de Calais ⁊ des chasteux ⁊ forteresses en la marche de Calais.

Touch le cap^t de Caleys. Item touchant la somme due a Mon^fr le Prince capitain de la ville de Calays qⁱ samonte a viij^ml^{vj}c^{iiij}xxix. li. xij. s̄. . . . come appiert en une roulle de papir par mon dit f^r le Prince au consail de n̄re f^r le Roy envoiez.

Item touchant la govⁿnance de la paiis Dir-
 Irlande. lande.

Item touchant la paiis de Gales. Assavoir
 de la sōme de m^lcc. li. duz p^r les gages de
 Gales. lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. archs dem^rantz a
 Concessū est p^r Regē qđ fiat [inde] Balagh du ix^e. jour de Marz darrein
 soluço vel assignaço. passez tanq^s au xxix^{me}. io^r de
 pchein ensuant p^r ccij. jours.

Item touchant loffre de Monf^r Robt Um-
 fravill^t pu chastel de Rokesburgh
 Rokesburgh. come appiert par une bille con-
 sail de n^re dit f^r le Roy

I^t touch les chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk pur Monf^r
 Jo^hn diceux.

Responsiones ad istos articulos patent in r^{et}
 dorso ⁊ in rotulo.

[*Ibid.* f. 109 a.]

The King's answer to some of the points mentioned in the preceding
 article.]

CESTES maⁱes deinz escrites feurent declarez au Roy
 a M^ostōn le xxj. jour Doctobr^e lan ⁊c. xiiij^e. par son
 consail Assavoir Lercevesq^s de Cantirbirs Chan^c Ler^c
 Dev^owyk les Evesques de Duresme ⁊ Baath le Sire de
 Roos. le Tresourer ⁊ Gardein du prive seal.

Et quant au prim^e article touch la reparaçon de Ber-
 wyk. Le Roy voet q^u garant soit fait as tre^s ⁊ cham^b-
 leins pur deliv^rer a Monf^r Robt Umfravill^t chamberlain de

Berewyk cent marcs pur les emploier sur la reparaçon & amendement des murs de la ville de Berewyk par surveue & contreroullement du gardein de mesme la ville ou son lieuten. Et quant as trois articles de Caleys qi sont tout un en substance le Roy ne voet mye q̃ le treſ de Caleys ne soy melle daucuns receites ne paiementz desore enavant tanq̃ il soit autrement avisez & q̃ le treſ Dengleterre ait la recepçon de touz les deniers pvenantz de les trois pties du subside des lains quirs & peaux lanuz p les coillo's dicelles en chuns portz Dengleterre receuz & a recevoir pur ent faire ministraçon de paiementz de selonc son advis au dit tresorer de Caleys de temps en temps et a tielle entente q̃ Monfr le Prince capitain de la ville de Caleys ~~puisse estre~~ par ce [puisse] le plus pste-ment avoir paiement de ce q̃ lui est aderere pur lui & ses souldeours demrantz sur la sauve garde de mesme la ville p vtue des endentes &c. & aussi pur lencrees de ses souldeours y esteantz del ordenance du Roy outre le nombre cōprise en la dite endente. Et pur ministrer aussi paiement a le vitailier de Caleys de tēps en temps cōe bon semblera au dit tresorer Dengleterre pur achates & provisions faire desore enavant de vitaille & autre estuff necessaires pur les ville & marches de Caleys.

Item accordez est q̃ a touz & chuns des coillours du subſ des layns quirs & peaux lanuz en chuns des portz du roialme Dengleterre mande soit par briefs sevalx desouz le grant seal pur deliver a le treſ Dengleterre toutes les sōmes de deniers & seuretees des revenues p eux levez & receuz & desore enavant p eux a & a receivers de temps en temps de les trois pties de lavantdit subſ assignez pur les ville & marches de Caleys tanq̃ les fdtiz coillours aient autre mandement du Roy.

Item accordez est q̃ le dit tresorer de Caley ait
 expresse mandement qil ne soy melle desore
 enavant aucuns receites de deniers ne des paiementz
 pur les dites ville & marches de Caley ne lui ne les
 soens en nulle maniere tanq le Roy ent soit autrement
 avisez.

**ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING
HENRY IV., THE EXACT DATES OF
WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.**

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.]

Though no date occurs to the following Instructions relative to a negociation with Scotland, there can be little doubt that they were issued soon after Henry the Fourth's accession.]

INSTRUCCION vers Escoce.

En pⁱmes daccorder du lieu dauncien temps accustume pur lassemble des Cōmissairs des roialmes cestassavoir Moronslawe Lyliot Crosse ⁊ Aytōnkirk ou Abchesterlawe.

I^tm de savoir si lentencion de la ptie Descoce soit de redresser touz les attemptatz puis la Seint Michel encea ⁊ tenir les trieues tanq^s a la Seint Michel p^ochein venant selonc la nature pris en F^ance.

I^tm dendentier la responce de la ptie Descoce ⁊ de ce cōtifier n^re f^r le Roy si en hast q^l faire se purra.

I^tm soit le Roy n^re f^r ⁊ sōn conseil avisez de lestatz des Cōmissairs p^r sa ptie ⁊ de cōtein jour en cas q^l la ptie Descoce se veulle accorder a ce qavant est dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 10 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V., apparently in the 1 Hen. IV. 1399-1400.]

MONSTRE mōn seign^r le Prince a le conceil n^{re} tres-redoute f^r le Roy q̃ come le Roy vous ad charge a ordeigner pur sōn estat en touz degrees.

En primes ou mōn dit seign^r le Prince demurrera et de quoy il maintiendra sōn estat.

I^lm q̃ vous veuillez considerer coment mōn dit seign^r le Prince est despurveuz de toute manere arraye qe partient a sōn hostiel. Cestassavoir primerment des chapelles, chambres, sales, stoffe pur sa garderobe, panetre, bute^ẽ cusyne, squille^ẽ, sauce^ẽ, almoigne^ẽ, anoigne^ẽ et generalment de toutes choses q̃ necessities apurtenantz a menage.

I^lm qapres v^{re} ordeignance faite de toutes les choses suisd^{tes}, vous veuillez cōmander q̃ charger toux les officers n^{re} seign^r le Roy a chescuny en sōn degree q̃ office a parfournir q̃ accomplire mesme v^{re} ordeignance en toux pointz sanz variance ou rebatement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Order for a proclamation, apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIT p^lamez en countee de Cestre, q̃ le Roy n^{re} seignur enfourmez q̃ ses enemys Descoce safforcent entrer son roialme, q̃ grever ses foialx liges, soy apparaille daler en toute haste vers les marches Descoce pour resister a la malice de ses ditz enemys et de sa grace especiale voet n^{re} f^r le Roy soy abstenir pentre cy

¶ le pchein plement defaire aucune execuciō de justice sur yceulx du dit countee de Cestre qi soyont jatarde levez encontre nre dit seignur le Roy. et selon ce qils soy portent bn en le moien temps le Roy nre seignur leur ferra bn traiter en temps avenir. et pour ce soient ils excitez destre de bon port ¶ affeccion a nre fr le Roy susdit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 13. *contemporary* MS.]

This article, which is imperfect at the commencement, appears to contain a copy of part of a petition from the Commons of Ireland to the King and his Council in the early part of the reign of Henry IV., complaining of the ill-governance of, and various abuses in, that country, to which Notes have been added explanatory or corroborative of the averments of the petitioners.]

Iha. ITEM monstront ¶ declaront lez ditz cōes q̄ quant tout ceste terre fuit bien ¶ saunz gaste ¶ destruccōn p gentz Engleis enñite lors fuit la dit tre ¶ le liege peple diceñ de toutz choses touchauntz la ley ¶ la govⁿance diceñ p
 Textus. lez courtes le Roy cestassav^t la chauncie le bank le Roy le cōe bank ¶ leschequer chescun eiant lour jurisdicōne dez pleez ¶ autres choses apptin^auntz a eaux solunc la fourme ¶ leffecte dez leis Dengleterre lez bons custumes ¶ consuetudes diceste tre bien reule ¶ govⁿe et ore est ceste terre pur la greyndre ptie dicelle p enemys ¶ faux rebeux degaste ¶ destruyte ¶ ceo q̄ aynt nient degaste ne destruyte p si plusors cōission^s doier ¶ tmyñ de nre fr le Roy siñ p gentz nient apprisez de la ley come p gentz apprisez les queux trahent dev^ant eux toutz lez pleez de la terre ¶ lez jurisdicōns diceñ siñ ceo qapptient al chauncie le bank le Roy come al cōe bank [loffice de leschetrie] en destrucōns arrierisshement ¶ emblemysshement dez courtes suisdtes ¶ subv^sion de

la ley & encountre lez bōns consuetudes del dte terre, lez queux cōisioⁿs si sovent vexent & travaillent lez ditz pōves cōes & ceo en di^vses counteez de jour en autre nomement es counteez de Dyvelyn Mit^h Kyldare & Loueth et p^r g^aundes somons & distresses eux fount p^rdre lour bⁿs & chateux pount lez bōns housbandes & gaignours de la terre ne p^rrout estre entour lour housbandrie & gaignage et si plusours deux issint anientiz & impōvez de lour bⁿs & chateux q^u lez rentz & duyteez a lour seign^rs duez ne purront support^r ne rendre pount plusours bōns lieux villes & hamlettez deins ceste terre sount degastez & destructez et auxi si plusours bōns & foiaux gentz come g^aundes f^rs & autres gentilz & cōes diceste terre si sovent endictez dev^{ant} lez ditz cōisioⁿs p^r gentz nient sufficientz ne dem^rauntz deinz lez counteez ou tieux endictementz sount prisez q^u nulle hōme dez ditz lieges sceit le quel qil est endicte ou noun ou enc^ruz de p^rcesse duttelagarie ou nient. Et meyn^tefoitz lez ditz f^rs gentils & cōes si^bn ascune foitz doutantz tieux nonduez endictementz soy rendount autrefoith dev^{ant} le Roy en sa chauncie ascunfoitz dev^{ant} le Roy en son banke come auxi soventfoitz ceux qount c^hres de p^rdoⁿ n^re f^r le Roy enrollez de recorde en banke le Roy la dem^rantz lour jugementz & plusours allowez en mesme le banke pursuont b^res n^re f^r le Roy as ditz cōisioⁿs directez de supsedendo & nient countresteiantz lez ditz b^res lez ditz cōisioⁿs p^rcedount en di^vses p^rcesses encountre eux faitz tanq^u al exigent & utlagarie en anientisement & o^vt destructioⁿ dez ditz f^rs gentils & cōes. Et auxi plusours terres & teⁿtz dez p^rlatz g^aundes f^rs & autres gentilz & cōes diceste terre meynt foiz p^r lez ditz cōisioⁿs si sodaignement & privement seisis es mayns le Roy qil nad null^x deux qi ne dout le quel q^u sez terres sont seisis ou nemye & meyn^tefoiz tenu prive tanq^u al

iiij. ou iiiij. jours devant le tme del rent al fyn pur eux faire pdre leur rent du dit tme et lors comys p patentz a mesme lez cōission^s a ferme ou autres offici^s ou as altres del conseil le Roy pont lez ditz plates frs t cōes sōnt si delaiez de leur suyttes au fyn queux covient suer bñe le Roy tanq al tierce ou quart bñe pur avoir la cause retourne en la chauncie, et lors sount delaiez de leurs lyvez p ptec^ons t aide priers et demanders dez copies dez bñes t offices et meyntefoitz sont delaiez p excuses q lez fermers sōnt en service le Roy. issint q lez ditz foiaux plates frs gentils t cōes haiont leur vies t suyttes en ovt anientisement t empovⁱsschement dez ditz foiaux lieges tc. come en la peti^on ent en plement mys pluys pleynement appiert.

Glosa. Fait a rememebrer q la cōission jadys dez justi^c en eier ne conteigna outre viij. lynes a pluys et ore lez ditz cōission^s qore sont attrahent a eux toute la jurisdic^one del eier t leur cōission comprent xl. ou lx. lynes, et sciendū est q lez justices del eier furent repellez pur toutz jours en temps le Roy E. tierce p auct^e de plement a cause q tout Engle^tre ne poast mye supporte leur jurisdic^one,¹ ergo coment les ditz quatre countez en

¹ No such proceeding appears on the Rolls of Parliament or in the Statutes of the Realm; but in the 22 Edw. III. 1348, the Commons petitioned that there might be no Justices in Eyre during the war, on which the "Grantz" promised to take the King's pleasure. The Commons then prayed that all manner of Eyres might cease for three years, to which the Council consented "en eese du people," if the King were agreeable, unless any sudden necessity for them occurred. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. pp. 200. 202 a. and b. In the 45 Edw. III. 1371, the Commons petitioned that no Commissions of Eyre or Trailbaston might be issued during the war, by which the Commons might be impoverished or annoyed, excepting in horrible cases, to which the King assented. *Ibid.* p. 305. In the 1 Ric. II. 1377, the Commons requested a similar exemption during the war, or for twenty years, but

g^aunde ptie degastez tanq³ al moite bien p^s p^ront sup-
porter la jurisdic^one de tieux cōissioⁿs.

Textus. Item monstrent lez ditz cōes q³ lez soldiours pⁿent
lyv^es a lour voluntee saunz ascune paiement ent faire
as possessours dez biens t³ vittail^l issint prisez a g^aunde
opp^ossiōn dez cōes diceste t^re, et plusours deux pⁿent
lez lyv^es en un countee en div^s lieux ascunfoitz p^r bille
assignez pur vj. chivaux ou pluys lou eux nount q³ treis
t³ issint p^r div^s lieux pⁿont dyv^ses lyv^es pur un soule
lyv^e, et auxint lez ditz soldiours pⁿent dez ditz cōes en
gise de coyng^e div^s sommes de money chescune semaigne
ascune foitz xx. d. pur le semaigne ascunfoitz pluys t³
ascunfoitz meyns pur un hōme pur lez lyv^es suisditz et
div^s dez ditz cōes pur lour g^aunde pov^otee t³ febelesse ne
p^rount ceo a eux faire et lors lez ditz soldiours lez ditz
pov^es cōes a cause suisd^{te} distreignent t³ lour distresses
teignent meyn^{te}foiz saunz rebail^ler t³ au meyns tanq³ eux
amesnent lez ditz lyv^es as autres lieuz a lour volunte en
g^aunde destruc^one t³ anientisement dez ditz pov^es lieges

Glosa. dount priont t^c. Ceo avient al f^rie le Cōnt Dormond a
Oghtryn dont lez soldio^rs t³ kernes del f^r ount pris dez
vittail^l ad value de vij^{xx}. m^{ar}cz t^c.

Textus. Item come p^r la g^aunde ch^{re} t³ div^ses autres estatutz
soit ordeigne t³ p^rveu q³ nulle hōme de quel estate ou con-
dic^one qil soit soit ouste de terre ne de tēnt pris nenpri-

were answered that "le Roy soi avisera." *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 24. They repeated their petition in the 4 Ric. II. 1380, but it does not appear with what success. *Ibid.* p. 90. In the 6 Ric. II. 1382, the King promised to abstain from holding any Eyres for two years. *Ibid.* p. 138. In the 15 Ric. II. 1391, the King, as a very special mark of grace to the Commons, complied with their request, that no Eyre should be held till the next Parliament. *Ibid.* p. 286. This favour he renewed in the ensuing Parliament, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Ibid.* p. 302.

sone disheritee mys al morte ne sez bns ne chateux for-
faitez ne prisez saunz estre amesne en respounse p due
pcesse de la ley et ore de jour en autre di⁹s gentz dez
seynte esglise f^rs gentils t autres lieges n^{re} f^r le Roy du
dit terre mayntefoiz saunz ascune enditement pcedent
sount cōement prisez enprisonez t en prisōn tenuz saunz
estre lessez aler alarge p baille ou p maynpris ou sanz
estre amesnez en respounse tanq p dure t forte empri-
sonement eux sont compellez t cōvient purcher chres de
pdōn t lour bns t chateux pris come forfaitz ascunfoitz
sibn p vi^c gardeyns de la peez t autres ministres du Roy
come meyntefoitz p soldiours t autres di⁹ses queux ne
sount pas ministres le Roy et auxi oustez de lour terres
t teñz encountra la fourme t lordeign^ances suisdtes tc.
come appierte p petiçone tc.

Glosa. Ceo avient as bns del Ercevesq Dardemagh dount le
f^r avoit iiij^{xx}. marcz. Item as bns del Arcdiacne de
Kylda^r dont il avoit al value de xl. li. Item ce avient al
Evesq de Leghlyn dount il avoit iiij^{xx}. marcz. Item ceo
avient al Evesq Dossorie dont il avoit xx. li. Item ceo
avient a Sir Nicholl Alger dont il avoit p enprisonement
un missale al value de x. m^arcz t xl. m^arcz [de money].
Item ceo avient a f Adam Tailleur pson de Maynouth
dout le f^r avoit p enprisonement xl. li. Item ceo avient
a f^r John Frend dont le f^r avoit xl. marcz. Item ceo
avient a Richard Reed ¹ hōme de ley dont il avoit
vj^{xx}. m^arcz. Item ceo avient a f^r John Tanⁿ pson de
Neucastell le quel John de Lyvpu⁹ll le puisne soldio^r prist
a Grane t luy amesna al chastell de Wykenlow pmy lez
enemys Irrois t luy illeos⁹s raunceona a c. s. t luy con-
streyna luy doⁿ p chre lez t^res de Wastōn t lendemayn

¹ A person of these names was appointed Chief Baron of the Ex-
chequer in Ireland in the 1 Hen. IV. 1399. Vide Rot. Pat. p. 237 b.

ap̄s la capcōne du dit John Tann̄ un William Scryner ⁊ autres soldiours del f^r alerent a Grane al chamer le dit John Tann̄ ⁊ ent prist un pipe de vyn a oeps le f^r a Tristeldermot ⁊ debruserent lez coffres le dit John Tann̄ ⁊ ent firent leur voluntee. Sur ceste grev^ance le dit John Tann̄ suyst p peti^con pur remedy av^o al dit f^r en un g^aunde conseil^l a Naas ⁊ ne par purroit le av^o me^z le plour en le conseil^l Morice Stafford fuist comaunde p [le] f^r de nient pler del dit petici^on. Item ceo avient a plusours autres.

Item monstront lez ditz cōes q̄ lez soldiours pⁿent lyv^es a leur voluntee sanz ascune paiement ent faire as possessours dez bⁿs ⁊ vittail^l issint prisez a t^gg^aunde op^pssiōne dez cōes du d^{te} terre ⁊ et plusours deux pⁿent lyv^es en un countee en d^{iv}s lieux ascunfoiz p bille assignez pur vj. chivaux ou pl^{us} lou eux nount q̄ treis et issint p d^{iv}s lieuz pⁿent d^{iv}s lyv^es pour un soule lyv^e. Et auxint lez ditz soldiours pⁿont dez ditz cōes en gise.

Textus cū
Glosa.

Item monstront lez ditz cōes q̄ come tout temps de la conquete du d^{te} terre tanq̄ encea q̄ chescun liege hōme qⁱ p^rroit pⁿdre prison̄ dez Irrois enemys le Roy en temps de guerre q̄ bⁿ lirroit al pⁿour de raunceon̄ le prison̄ ⁊ faire delyv^aunce a sa p^pre voluntee saunz contradic^con de nulluy et ore tarde Thom^as Vale ⁊ sez hōmes pristeront Con Cnolan enemye a n^re f^r le Roy en temps de guerre ⁊ de luy fuist possessione come de sōn prison̄ tanq̄ le Baroñ de Matheu Huse Baroñ de Galtrym ⁊ Richard Wellesley p comaundement del lieuten^{at} pristeront le dit prison̄ hors de leur [possessione] a g^aunde anientisement du dit Thomas ⁊ en gaste ⁊ destructiōn dez counteez de Cathirlagh ⁊ Kyldare. Item Thomas Wolfe ⁊ James Wolfe pristeront oretard Shane Boysoñ enemy

tc. ut sup^a et un Evyngham esquier soldiour al dit lieutenant & Morice fitz Gerald pristeront le dit Shane p commandement tc. en la forme suisdte tc.

Textus.

Item q̃ la t̃re Dirland este degaste & destructe g^aundement p coynges dez kernys & udifs gentz siñ a chival come a pee qⁱ riens paiont p^r null manes vittail pur hōmes ne p^r chivaux lez queux kernes & udifs pnent destressez siñ hōmes foiaux lieges n^{re} f^r le Roy come lour bns & chatelx pur lez ditz vittail quant eux ne purront av^o tieux vittail a lour volunte en pluys g^aunde plentee & deutee q̃ lez ditz foialx lieges sont powerouse pur lez a eux don^o et teignent lez ditz distresses sils soient hōmes liez en manycles & liences de ferre & bnz & chateux tanq^e eux av^ont divses sommes de money dez ditz lieges pur lez ditz coynges a lour voluntee.

Glosa.

Et faite a remembre q̃ p force dez gentz queux lez Geraldyns Bourkeyns Powers & autres g^aundes naçons de la t̃re siñ [dez] hoblours come kernes ont euz a lour retenue & trovez p extorçons dez coynges sur lez foiaux lieges es pties de Monester Ulnester & Connaght mesmes ceux lieges sont destructez & mesmes naçons sont divenuz rebeux p qⁱ p^r la greyndre ptie la t̃re est degastee.

Textus cū
Glosa.

Item monstront lez pōves cōes del petyt counte de Loueth q̃ come un cōission south le g^ande seal n^{re} f^r le Roy issist a Walter Plunket Joñ Clyntōn de Keppok & autres de mesme le countee de assesser Aghy Macmahowne Irrois & Dirrois naçon ove plusours autres Irrois enemys n^{re} f^r le Roy sur le dit counte a g^aunde destrucōn & anientisment dez lieges n^{re} f^r le Roy du dit countee autrement q̃ la ley n^{re} f^r le Roy voet lez queux Aghy & autres Irrois suisdtes ne voillent mye pndre tiel maungerie ne boir come lez ditz pōves cōes

usent mesmes eyns pignont lour gages ovesq^z eux tanq^z ils eient lour voluntee et lez ditz Aghy ⁊ autres enemys ount lour caifs norys ⁊ lour enfauntz ovesq^z eux pmy tout le dit countee ⁊ espient de jour en autre ⁊ noet toutz lez chemyns ⁊ fortresses de mesme le counte, le quel chose en temps aven^t serra le pluys g^aunde pill al dit countee qascuny poet deviser, p^r qoy lez ditz p^oves cōes priont p^r la savaçone du dit counte q^z lez ditz Aghy ⁊ autres enemys de sōn compaigny soient myse hors du dit countee, ou autrement le dit countee ⁊ lez cōes dice^{ll} en b^re temps serrount destructez ⁊ la gaignage dice^{ll} anientiz pour toutz jours.

Text^o. Item monstrent lez ditz cōes q^z la d^{te} t^re est g^aundement destruycte p^r extorçons dez p^rveio^rs p^r lez houstielx dez lieuten^{ant}z ⁊ autres gouv^{no}r^s de mesme la t^re lez queux p^rveio^rs pⁿent bleez boefs motons pultrie ⁊ di^vs choses saunz riens ou poie ent a paier et fount lour p^rveiaunce moult pluys q^z necessite demaunde et pⁿent di^vses sōmes de money p^r relester lo^r prises as uⁿs trope opp^ossantz lez autres.

Glo^a. Ceo avient al Abbe de Mellifont de q^zi ten^{ant}z es countez de Mid^l ⁊ Louth lez ditz p^rveio^rs ⁊ soldiours ount pris de toutz man^{es} [vittail^l] ⁊ money en bribes al value de xl. li. come p^r sa petiçon quel jeo escrivay pluys plenement appiert, et ceo avient a f^r Jo^hn Belynge Chaunto^r de Seynt Patrik de q^zi lez p^rveio^rs del lieuten^{ant} qore est ount pris en bribes x. s. ⁊ de frument breez ⁊ aveignes xviiij. cranokes sanz ascun paiement. Et [ceo] ad avenuz p^r cent autres q^zi rienz plent a cause q^z null remedye est a r̃

A tergo.

Fait a remembrer qen le message envoie p^r le Count Dormond ⁊ en toutz lez t^res envoie^z p^r luy touchantz

mesme le message as frers le Roy & sōn conseil & le Count de Marche la p̄sence le Roy est g^aundement desire a cestes pt es Dirland.

Item faite a remembrer q̄ touchaunt la foialte & legeaunce compris en v̄re message q̄ lez Irrois firent a Roy Richard s̄cde. Sachez outre q̄ lan de g^ace mil c. lxxij. a Dyvelyn toutz lez Irrois princes Dirland deviendrent lieges subjectes al Roy Henry s̄cde fitz Empice de lour bone voluntee qar le lyv̄e de Cambrense¹ dit q̄ mesme lan [a Cassheff] le dit Roy fist di^vs bōnez estatutz touchantz lez libtez de seynte esglise & de la t̄re p̄ assent de toutz lez p̄latz de la t̄re & le dit lyv̄ ne p̄le un mote dascun faite de guerre q̄ mesme le Roy fist en Irland.

Item ptant q̄ toutz les isles X̄pians pteignent al droit de seynte piere & .. lesglise de Rome & le Pape Adriane dona la t̄re Dirland al dit Roy Henry rendant ent annuelment un den̄ de chescun mesōn quel rente est unqore paie en Englet̄re bōn est le droit n̄re f^r le Roy a ceste t̄re.

Item puy le Pape Alexander conferma la g^aunte de son p̄decessour Adriane al dit Roy Henry sur le soen droit dyceste terre.

Item puy Vivianus legate Apostoiff a Dyvelyn appelle & cōvokez toutz lez p̄latz de la terre en un conseil geⁿall fulmyna sentense dexcomengement en toutz lez countreveignauntz a la foialtee & liegeaunce del Roy Denglet̄re en lav^andte t̄re.

Item danxien temps lez Irrois prymement veignauntz ovesq³ lour navey hors de Blasco al Isle de Orcades oncountreront le Roy Gurgent filz au Roy Belyng donqs Roy de Britaigne qorest appelle Englet̄re. le quel Roy

¹ Giraldus Cambrensis.

Gurget dona conduycte as ditz Irrois ⁊ lez envoia prymerment en Irland.

Item le Roy Gillomaꝝ jadys Roy Dirland estoit tributarie al noble Roy Arthure ⁊ diᵛses autres Roys dez Isles.

Item la citee de Baioñ qest en Gascoigne est chief de Blasco suisdit dont lez ditz Irrois come desuys est dit viendrent p^{ri}mement.

Ergo de primo ad ultimū bone est le droit n^{re} f^r le Roy al t^{re} Dirland pissent qil nemblemysshe les libtez de seynte esglise dicell et toutz cestez matiers bn appgent p le dit lyᵛ de Cambreñ ⁊ anxien estories Dengletre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.]

Apparently in the 2nd Hen. IV. 1401.]

LA credence caruyca dep le Conte de Northūbr̃ . . .
l'Evesq de Duresme . Chaunceller Tresorer ⁊ P^{ri}ve
seall al Conte de Wircest^r ⁊ auts du counseill
esteautz a Loundres.

A dep^{ri}mes coment le Duc de Rosaye desire q̃ le dit Conte de Northumb^r̃ devoit luy encountreñ al Abbe de Melros p seurtee du conduyte ou de hostage pur la tretee du pees ⁊ la cause pur quoy le desire du dit Duc est q̃ lez marchez sibn Dengletre come Descoce sount cy destruytz qil nest nulle vivre pur gentz ne chivalx dassembler en mañe accustumez. Sur quoy plese as ditz offi^{ci}s ⁊ conseillers savoir la volentee du Roy n^{re} f^r ⁊ c̃tifier le dit Conte deinz le xv^{me}. de Pasq^z p sōn currou.

Iñm la cause p^r quoy le Duc de Rosaye ne voet venir en la westmarche est p^r ceo q̃ le Conte de Douglas ⁊ auts

joevens frs ne soūt de bōn accorde al treatee du pees. mes le Roy Descoce sōn filtz de Rosay le Duc Dalbanye ⁊ auts platz ⁊ seign's del substance Descoce soūt en bōne volentee al pees come est dit ⁊ desirront davoīr conclusiōn devant la venue des messagez de Faunce en Escoce, les queux y serront entor le fest du nativitee Seint Joñ pschein.

Iīm q̃ Meistre Aleyñ Newerk¹ soit chargee destre en Northūbr̃ entor le xv^{me}. de Pasq̃ pschein ove lez evidences touchantz Escoce.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 170. a modern
Transcript from the *Original*.

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated 24th March, and apparently in the 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the day before that on which the Duke of Rothsay was murdered.]

REVERENTZ pieres en Dieu treschiers et honorez sires et compaignons veuillez savoir que jay nouvelles du Duc de Rothissay coment il luy plect bien que le jour du tretee parentre luy et moy et les autres commissairs du Roy mon fr̃ souverain serra le xxv. jour d'Averill prochein venant sur le estmarche Par quoy vous prie chèrement que vous charger le clerc des roulles de faire copies et transcriptz des roulles recordz et evidences d'Escoce appartenantz a la corone d'Engleterre et eux deliverer a Meistre Aleyn de Newerk et luy charger destre a moy a Alnewyk le xx. jour d'Averill susdit. Et outre ce par

¹ This person was appointed an ambassador to treat with the Scots, 10th December 1399; again, 18th and 24th March 1401, 1st September 1401, in September 1404, and in March 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. 152, 156, 157, 159, 170, 173, 174.

cause que le dit Duc moy ad certifiez que certains ambassiatours de Fraunce vorront estre hastivement en Escoce au fin pur estre compris en le treetee affaire par entre la partie d'Escoce et la partie d'Engleterre Et son desir est que les ditz Franceoys ne serroient compris en lour dit treetee Le dit Duc moy ad requis de moy hastier a les marches pur avoir et tenir le treetee de pees le xxv. jour susdit moy priant outre de faire et eider que Richard de Rotherford chivaler purra estre demesnez easement Et a ce vous prie de eider issint toutdys qil soit en bone seuretee. Reverentz pieres en Dieu treschrs et honorez sires et compaignons notre fr^r vous eit en sa garde. Escript a Blithe le xxiiij. jour de Marz.

(*Dors.*) Le Conte de Northumb^r conestable d'Engleterre.

As reverentz pieres en Dieu treschrs et honorez sires et compaignons les grandz officers et conseillers du Roy mon souverain ore esteanz a Loundres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 115. *contemporary* MS.]

Letters from the King to the Sheriffs of Counties, to certain Peers, and other persons, dated Thursday, 26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.¹

LE tenure de les lres envoiees as Viscountes

☞ Berke	☞ Som ^r s	☞ Wyrcestre	☞ Lancast ^r
☞ Oxeñ	☞ Glouc	☞ Salop	☞ Derby & Not ^r
☞ Wyltes	☞ Herford	☞ War ^r & Leycest ^r	☞ Staff ^r

Treschier & foial. Nous vous salvons en vous signifiant que yce Jeudy le xxvj. jour de May a nous estoit

¹ This document was not discovered in time to be inserted in its proper place, in vol. i. p. 130.

apportee certaine nouvelle a nre chastel de Walyngford que Oweyn Glendourdy ⁊ autres noz rebelx de nre pays de Gales se sont levez ⁊ de nouvelle assemblez en les marches de Kermerdyn aiant en purpos d'entrer en nre roiaume ove fort main pour destruire ~~nous~~ ⁊ nre lange Angloys ⁊ tous noz foialx lieges ⁊ soubgiez qui Dieux defende et pour resister a la malice de noz ditz rebelx nous suymes ordonnez a departir demain de nre dit chastel et de tener nre chemyn vers les parties de Wircestre. Par quoi vous mandons que avec les chivalers escuiers gentz darmes ⁊ le plus suffisantz archrs de nre countee dont vous estes nre viscounte vous soiez devers nous [par la ou nous soions] en tout hast possible sauns defaute sur la foye ⁊ ligeance que vous nous devez ⁊ come vous desirez la salvacioun de nous ⁊ de nre roialme. Donne soubz nre signet a lavandit nre chastel le Jeudy suisdit.

Le tenure des lres envoies } T'schier ⁊ foial come desf
 s autres viscountes } usqz ibi nos ditz rebelx, et
 tunc sic. Par quoy vous mandons q̃ es touz les lieux de vre
 baillie q̃ vous verrez estre expedient facez pclamer q̃ touz
 les ch̃rs escuiers ⁊ archrs de nre retenue dedens vre office
 veignent devs nous en leur meillor arraie p la f̃dte cause
 sur les foie ⁊ ligeance qils nous doivent ⁊ come ils de-
 sirent la salvacion de nous ⁊ de nre roialme ⁊c. come
 desf.

Le teneur des lres en- } T'schier ⁊ foial cōe desf usqz ibi
 voies as aucūs fr̃s } noz ditz rebelx, et tunc sic.
 Par quoy vous mandons q̃ ove le plus souffisant nombre
 de gens darmes ⁊ archs q̃ bonement p̃rez soiez devs
 nous en toute haste possible sanz defaute sur les foy ⁊
 liegeance q̃ vous nous devez et come vous desirez la
 salvacion de nous ⁊ de nre roialme.

(In dorso.)

⚭ Le Conte de Ruteland	⚭ Le Sire de Powys
⚭ Le Conte de Northumb	⚭ Le Sire de Burnell
⚭ Le Conte de Warr	⚭ Le Sire de Seymour
⚭ Le Conte Destafford	⚭ Le Sire de Camoys
⚭ Le Conte Darundell	⚭ Le Sire de Grey de
⚭ Le Conte de Westm	Ruthyn
⚭ Le Sire de Roos	⚭ Le Sire de Grey de
⚭ Le Sire de Wylughby	Codenore
⚭ Le Sire de Fitz Wauter	⚭ Le Sire de Bardolf
⚭ Le Sire Descalles	⚭ Mon ^f Piers de Courtenay
⚭ Le Sire de Berkeley	⚭ Mon ^f Maiheu de Gour-
⚭ Le Sire de Lovell	nay

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4597. art. 50. A modern
Transcript.

Copy of a Letter from Henry IV. to his Council, dated at Worcester,
8th June, and apparently in 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENDZ peres en Dieu ꝛ noz treschrs et bien
amez. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent et vous mandons
que selon votre meilleur avys et avec le greindre exploit
que bonnement pourrez vous facez ordonner pour noz
admiralx qils aient de niefs et vessealx appareillez et
estuffez de gens d'armes et archrs pour faire garder si
Dieu plect que par meer ne facent noz enemys damage
a notre roialme et soubgiez come nous nous fions de
vous. Et notre Seigneur vous ait en sa garde Doñ
soubz notre signet a notre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour
de Juyn.

Dors. A notre Conseil de present estuant a Londres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This fragment, relating to the expenditure of the Crown, is proved to belong to the early part of the reign of Henry IV., by the allusion to the restitution of Isabel, Queen of Richard II. It was probably written in the 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Irlande	
Guyene	
Les desp̃nses de la Royne ⁊ de son houstiel - - -	} x. d.
La darreine chevance -	xvj ^{ml} . li.
Les desp̃nses del houstiel du Roy	
Les desp̃nses de la garderobe	xvj ^{ml} . li.
Les charges des annuitees oultre les chastelx manoirs f̃ries terres ⁊ teñz p ñre f̃r le Roy grantez amontent a - -	} xxiiij ^{ml} . li. par estima- cion.
La somme totale forspris les desp̃nses del houstel du Roy ⁊ la somme q̃ faut estre restitute ovesq̃ la Royne samonte par estimacion a - - -	} cxxx ^{ml} dccccviiij. li. xiiij. s. ij. d.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32. *Original*.]

Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, dated 3rd July, and probably in 2 Hen. IV. 1401; but the internal evidence is not sufficient to assign it with certainty to that year; and it may have been written in July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, or in July, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieux ⁊ mez t̃shoñrez f̃rs jeo
me recomanc a vo⁹ ⁊ vo⁹ please ~~assavoir~~ remembreñ
comēt jay p̃suez ṽs le Roi mōn sovain f̃r ⁊ vo⁹
diṽse foitz p̃r la payment q̃ mest duez p̃r la marche
Descoce dont je suy gardein siñn p̃r ceo qestoit adereñ
a le darrein plemēt come davoīr payement en aṽant

s^r Hull & Bostone solonc le patent ent g^auntez p le Roi mōn so^vain f^r fdit a mōn t^sredoute f^r & pier & moy p avis de vo^s mez f^rs de sōn g^aunt conseil^l dont jespoir^ẽ q^ẽ vo^s avez bone conisance, & touchant le debt a moy duez a mōn darrein ptier de Londrez le Roi n^re so^vain f^r fdit chargea sōn tresorer q^ẽ lors estoit p^r la d^{te} ma^{te} & le dit tresorer moy disoit q^ẽ sil fuist greable a vo^s aut^s mez f^rs du g^aunt conseil^l qil orde-
ner^ẽ q^ẽ jeo froie paiez de ij^{ml}. marcz en monoy ento^r cest Pentecost darrein & q^ẽ jeo froie fvis p assignem^ẽt de le remen^{ant} q^ẽ moy fuist duez a plus tost q^ẽ faire ceo p^rroit p^r quell^ẽ argent & assignement avoir jay fait mez f^vantz p^rsuer si^bn a Londrez come a Hull & Bostone fdit destr^ẽ paiez solonc leffect de la d^{te} g^aunt & patent sanz ascun denier resceyver un^qs depuis mōn ptier dilleo^qs, mez a moy g^aunt costage, & t^avail^l a mez f^vantz sanz null^ẽ exploit, et come jey entenduz a le darrein plem^ẽt q^aunt la necessitee de roialme fuist monstrez p vo^s mez f^rs de g^aunt conseil^l as barons & comons de roialme il estoit demandez p^r toutz lez marchez Caley^s Guyeⁿ & Escoce la meer & Irland^ẽ come p^r guer^r & la marche Descoce estoit limitez a xxxvij^{ml}. li. ou plus & la ou le payment de temps de trieuez a mōn dit f^r & pier & moy duez namonte q^ẽ a v^{ml}. li. p an ne poet estr^ẽ paiez en bone foy jeo moy doigne g^aunt m^vaille & moy semble q^ẽ vo^s mettez lez ditz marchez tro^p a nōnchaloir queux front t^ovez lez plus fortz enemys q^ẽ vo^s avez, ou aut^ẽment q^ẽ vo^s nagrees poynt de n^re fvice en lez ditz marchez & si vo^s serchez bⁿ jespoir^ẽ q^ẽ le greindre defaute q^ẽ vo^s t^overez en lez ditz marchez est defect de paym^ẽt sanz quell^ẽ vo^s ne t^overez null^ẽ q^ẽ vo^s poet fair^ẽ tiel fvice. Sur qoy t^sreventz piers en Dieux & mez t^shonrez f^rs jay escⁱpt a Roi mōn so^vain f^r fdit ensuppliant q^ẽ si ascun male aveigne a sez ville chastell^ẽ ou marche q^ẽ jay en

govnance p^r defaute de paymēt q̃ Dieux defende q̃ je nay poynt de blame mez ceux q̃ ne moy voillent paier solonc sōn hon^rable mandemēt t̃ voluntee. Tresreventz piers en Dieux t̃ mez t̃shon^rez f^rs ne vo⁹ displease q̃ jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde t̃ feble man^e de ceste mat^e qar necessitee le moy fait fair noun pas seulesmēt de moy mez auxi de mez souldo^rs qi sont en t̃sg^aunt mischief sanz remedy du quell̃ je ne puisse ne ne ose aler vers lez ditz marchez p^r quell̃ vo⁹ supplie t̃ requer^r dordenir solonc q̃ vo⁹ semble busoignable. Sy prie a Dieux q̃ vo⁹ eit en sa seintisme garde. Esc^r a Swyneshede le iij^e. jo^r de Juyll.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 114. *contemporary* MS.]

The date of these Articles does not appear. The first may probably be assigned to the early part of the 3rd Hen. IV. 1401: *vide* vol. i. p. 173, where Glendower's amicable disposition towards the King is alluded to.]

SENSUYT le report fait au Conte de Northumb^r par le message p̃ lui envoiee du congie du Roy a Esmon Mortym^r sur la mat^e expousee dep̃ le dit Conte p̃ le dit message a Oweyn de Glyndourdy.

Primement le dit message reporta au dit Conte en p^sence du Counsail q̃ le dit Oweyn disoit q̃ p^r la g^{ant} affeccion t̃ affiance quil porte au susdit Conte il desire de parler ovesq³ mesme le Conte devant aucun autre f^r du roiaume.

I^t quant a les destruccions t̃ gastes du païs t̃ les prises t̃ occisions de gentz faitz par le dit Owein, il dit quil nest pas de ce en cause, mais t̃svolent^s voudroit il avoir pees.

It quant a leritage q̃ le dit Owein cleyme davoit mesme celui Owein dit q̃ partie de son hitage il ad, mais nonpas atant come de droit a lui apptient Et t̃s-volent̃s vouldroit il approcher as marches Dengletre pur treter t̃ parler avec aucuns fr̃s sinoun q̃ le comun voys t̃ claymo^r y est q̃ le dit Owein vouldroit t̃ entende a destruire la lange Engloys.

[*Ibid.* f. 114.]

On the same paper as the preceding, but apparently a separate article.]

SENSUYT le report fait dep le Roy a son Conseil p le Gard du pⁱve seal.

Primement q̃ phibitiōn soit fait tant es pties pdela q̃ sont de lobeissance t̃ jurisdicōn du Roy n̄re fr̃ come en chun port deinz le roiaume q̃ nul offic̃ ne ministre du Roy nautre queconq̃ soeffre nul alien¹ venir nappporter en le roiaume susdit t̃res bullees naut̃s t̃res q̃ p'rount souner au p̃judice du Roy ne de son roiaume, sinoun q̃ report ent soit p̃mement fait a lui ou a son conseil.

(*In dorso.*)

Monf Rich Aroundell †	Monf John Tiptoft †
Monf Fr ^a unceys de Corte	Monf Henr̃ Houghton
Monf Rauf Rocheford †	Monf John Litolbury †
Monf Johan Dalyngrigg	Monf Rog ^e Syle Syglem.
Monf John Cornewayle †	Monf Nich Hauberck †
Monf Robt Chalouns †	Monf John Etton

¹ Various proceedings in Parliament respecting aliens in the early part of the reign of Henry IV. show the great distrust then entertained of the conduct of foreigners. See particularly Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 499, 527, 528, 569 b, 571, 572.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 117 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, 15th May, and apparently in 3 Hen. IV. 1402. This letter is printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," where it is erroneously said to have been addressed "to the Keepers of the Marches of Wales." It is here reprinted in consequence of its forming part of the Prince's correspondence with the Council, respecting the rebellion in Wales.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERs ⁊ ⁊sentierment bien amez. Nous vous sal-
vons ⁊ssouvent de nre entier cuer, en vous mciant ⁊s-
chierement de la bone consideraciōn quele vous avez a
les bosoignes que nous touchent en nre absence, et vous
prions ⁊seffectuosement de vre bone ⁊ amyable continu-
ance come nre fiance est en vous.¹ Et endroit des nou-
velx pdecea si vous veuillez savoir entre autres nous
estions nadegaires enfourmez que Oweyn de Glyndourdy
fist assembler son povair dautres rebelx de ses adherentz
a grand nombre pposant pur chivachier ⁊ aussi com-
batre si gens Englois lui voudroient resister de son ppos
et ainsi il se avantoit a ses gens, p quoy nous prismes
noz gens ⁊ alasmes a une place du dit Oweyn bn edifie
que feu son principale mansion appelle Saghern la ou
nous supposames de lui avoir trove sil vousist avoir
combattu en mane come il disoit, et a nre venue il-
loeques nous ne trovames nul hōme einz nous fismes
ardre toute la place ⁊ pluseurs autres maisons la entour
de ses tenantz et puis nous enalasmes droit a son autre
place de Glyndourdy pur lui querer illoeques ⁊ la nous
fismes ardre un beau logge en son parc ⁊ toute la pais la

¹ This passage appears to refer to the provision made for his re-
venues by the Council in the early part of this year. *Vide* vol. i.
pp. 174, 175.

entour ⁊ nous nous loggeasmes la delies toute ce noet ⁊ et certainz de noz gens isserent illeoques en la paiis ⁊ pristerent un grand gentil de la paiis qī feu un des chief-teyns du dit Oweyn li quel offrist cynk centz livres pur son ransom pur avoir eu sa vie ⁊ davoīr paie la dte some dedeinz deux semaignes. Nepurquant ce ne feu accepte mes il avoit la mort ⁊ et diᵛses autres de ses compaignōns que feurent prisez en le dit journe avoient le mesme ⁊ et puis ce nous enalasmes en le cōmote Dedirnyōn en de M'ionyetḥ ⁊ illeoques nous fismes ardre un beau paiis ⁊ bn enhabite ⁊ et dilleoques nous enalasmes en Powys et setee de vitail pur chivaux en Gales nous fismes noz gens carier aveignes avec eulx ⁊ nous hostasmes p . . . jours ⁊ et pour vous enfourmer plus au plein de ceste journee ⁊ [de] touz autres nouvelx pdecea de p̄sent nous envoions pdevs vous nre ᵀschier escuier Joḥn de Watertōn a qī veuillez adjouster ferme foy ⁊ credence en ce qil vous reportera de nre p̄t touchant les nouvelx desuisdtes. Et nre fr̄ vous ait toudys en sa sainte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a Shrouesbury le xv. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 117. *Original.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, 30th May, and apparently in 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERs ⁊ ᵀsentierement bn amez. Nous vous salvons ᵀssouvent. Et pour ce que noz soudiours desirent savoir de nous sils serront paieez pur le tierz moys de ceste p̄sent quarter ⁊ nous dient qils ne vuillent attendre icy sans ce qils soient p̄stement paieez leur

gages accordant a leur endentures, vous prions trèschierement que vous veuillez ordener nre paiement pur le dit moys ou autrement nous garnir et ordener p temps pur la sauve garde de ces marches car les rebelx escoutent chun jour si nous serrons paieez [et ils] savent bien que sans paiement nous ne purrons continuer et eulx taillent de lever tout le povair de Northgales et de Suthgales par chivachier et destruire la marche et les countees a icelle adjoynantz, et il ny a nulle resistance icy sinon qils purront bien accomplir leure malice et quant noz gens soient retrehez de nous il nous faut totes voies nous retreher en Engleterre ou estre honteux pur tous jo's car chun home poet assez savoir que sans povair de gens nous ne purrons plus fere qu'un autre home poet de meindre estat, et de present nous avons trèsgrandes chargez et avons fait toute la chevance que nous purrons de noz petitz joualx pur les sustenir car deux noz chasteaux Hardelagh et Lampaderne sont assiegez et ont estez p un long temps et il nous faut eulx rescouer et vitailer dedeinz ces dys jours et outre ce garder la marche entour nous avec le tierz pouair pur l'entree de les rebelx. Nientmeinz si ceste guerre purroit estre continue les rebelx ne feurent james si semblables destre destrutz come ils sont despresent, et ore depuis que nous vous avons pleinement monstre lestat de cestes parties veuillez ordener en maniere come vous semble mieux pur la sauve garde de mesmes les parties et de ceste partie de le royaume D'engleterre que Dieux vuille garder et vous doint grace d'ordener le mieux p temps. Et nre fr vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a Shrouesbury le xxx. jour de May. Et veuillez estre bien avisez que nous vous avons pleinement monstre le pil pdece queconque chose icy avigne enap's si remede ne soit mys par temps.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 125. *contemporary MS.*

Ordinance of the Council respecting Wales, between the 2nd and 4th Hen. IV. 1401-1403.]

LORDINANCE fait p nre ſredoute & le Roy & soun counseill pur la sauve garde des chastelx & la pais de Northgales.

Les chastelx esteantz es mains nre & le Prince en Northgales: cestassavoir

Le chasteill de Conewey	{ Monf Johan de Masy conestable illeoques ovesq xv. hōmes darmes & lx. archiers	{ pur le jo ^r xxxix. s. ij. d. pur le moys liiij. fi. v. s. viij. d.	{ pur lan vij ^c xliij. fi. xv. s. x. d.
----------------------------	---	--	---

Le chasteill de Caernarvan	{ Monf Johan Bolde conestable illeoques ovesq xx. hōmes darmes & iiij ^{xx} . archiers	{ pur le jour xlix. s. iiij. d. pur le moys lxix. fi. xvi. d.	{ pur lan dcccc. fi. vi. s. viij. d.
-------------------------------	--	--	---

Le chasteill de Crukkith	{ Roğ de Acton conestable illeoques ovesq vi. hōmes darmes & l. archiers	{ pur le jour xxii. s. x. d. pur le moys xxxi. fi. xix. s. iiij. d.	{ pur lan ccccxvi. fi. xiiij. s. ij. d.
-----------------------------	--	--	--

Le chasteill de Hardelagh	{ Dycon le Masy conestable illeoques ovesq x. hōmes darmes & xxx. archs.	{ pur le jour xxi. s. iiij. d. pur le moys xxix. fi. xvij. s. iiij. d.	{ pur lan ccclij ^{xxix} . fi. vi. s. viij. d.
------------------------------	--	---	---

La sōme totale du dit charge p an m^lm^lccccxxi. fi. iiij. s. iiij. d.

Les gages & fees des justice chamblein conestables & autres ministres le Prince
deinz lez ptiez de Northgales sauns ascuns annuitees.

Au Justice de Northgales p an c. m^{ar}ċ.

Au Chamblein illeokes p an xx. li.

Au Viscounte de Caernarvan p an xx. li.

Au Viscounte de Merryonnyth p an xx. li.

Au Leschetour de Caernarvan p an v. m^{ar}ċ.

Au Leschetor de Meryonnyth p an v. m^{ar}ċ.

Le Conestable de Caernarvan p an xl. li.

Le Conestable de Conewey p an xl. li.

Le Conestable de Crukkith p an xx. m^{ar}ċ.

Le Conestable de Hardelagh p an xx. m^{ar}ċ.

Le Conestable de Rothelan p an xl. li.

Le Porter du chasteil de Caernar. } lx. s. x. d.
van p an

Le chief forester de Snoudon p an x. li. xi. s. ix. d.

Le fiant p^r n^re f^r le Prince p an v. m^{ar}ċ.

Les v. garnest's dem^rantz a la port
de la ville de Caern chescun } xv. li. iij. s. ii. d.
pigniant le jo^r ij. d.

La sōme des gages ⁊ fees des
ministres p an } cccxii. li. iij. s. v. d.

La sōme totale de lav^andit charge
ovesq₃ les fees ⁊ gages des mi-
nistres av^antditz p an } m^lm^{vii}cxxxij. li. vi. s. ix. d.

La value de touz les f^ries de
Northgales esteantz es mains
n^re dit f^r le Prince dont il port
la charge p an } m^lmⁱ. m^arcz.

Et ensi la charge excede la value saunz les annuitees p an p m^{liiij}c. li. i. d.

Les chastelx esteantz en Northgales hors des mains n^re dit f^r le Prince dont

Le chasteff de Dienbiegh	{	Monf ^r de Rutteland	{	ovesq ₃ xxx. homes	{	pur le jour iiij. li. xi. s. viij. d.	{	pur lan m ^{vi} lxxij. li.
quel est le Conte de la Marche ⁊ g ^a untez a Monf Henry Percy		darmes ⁊ cxx. ar- chiers		pur le moys cxxviij. li. vj. s. viij. d.		xviij. s. iiij. d.		

Le chasteff de Beau- mareys g ^a untez au dit Monf Henry ove le countee Danglesey	{	Monf Johan de Pulle	{	conestable illeokes	{	pur le jo ^r liiij. s. ij. d.	{	pur lan ix ^c iiij ^{xx} viiij. li.
		ovesq ₃ xv. homes		pur le moys lxxv. li. xvi. s. viii. d.		x. s. x. d.		

La sōme total du dit charge des deux chastelx
 av^{ant}ditz esteantz hors des mains n^{re} } m^lm^lvi^{cl}xi. li. ix. s. ij. d.
 seigneur le Prince

Les chastelx esteantz es mains n^{re} f^r le Prince desoubz loffice du chamblain de
 Cestre . pour les garnesons dez queles est ordeigne q̃ les gages front paieiz p les
 mains del chamblain de Northgales.

Le chastei^r de Rothelan } Mon^f Henry de Conewey
 conestable illeokes ovesq₃ } pur le jour xxij. s. ij. d.
 ix. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. } pur le moys xxxii. li. viij. s. viij. d. } xv. s. x. d.
 archiers

F 2

Le chastei^r de Flynt } Mon^f Nichol^f Hauber^k con-
 stable illeokes ovesq₃ iiij. } pur le jour viij. s.
 hōmes darmes ⁊ xii. ar- } pur le moys xi. li. iiij. s.
 chiers } pur lan cxlvi. li.

La sōme total del charge de cestes deux } v^{cl}xxviij. li. xv. s. x. d.
 chastelx de Rothelan ⁊ Flynt p an

La sōme total de touz les charges ⁊ chastelx av^{ant}ditz esteantz } dlxviij. li. xv. s. x. d.
 desoubz loffice de chamblain de Cestre

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, apparently about the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402-3.]

Cest la nombre des gens darmes ⁊ archs mys ⁊ ordenez conseil sur la sauve garde des garnisons de Southgales ⁊ de Northgales del p^rmer tanq^z le xxiiij. jour de Septemb^r lors pchein ensuant quex . . . gens . . . amont p jour a xlij. li. ⁊ pur tout le dit temps receu en pte du paiement et si remaint a paier a mōn fr^r pur les capitains ⁊ m^lix^clij. li. sicōme desoubz est contenuz pluis au plein

Cardygan	-	le constable illeoques	x. lan ^c xl. archs
+ Havford	-	le constable illeoques	ij. lan ^c xij. archs
+ Brekh ⁿ ok	-	} le Sire de Grey ¹	liij. lan ^c cxl. archs
+ Haye	-		
+ Kedwelly	-	Mon ^s Johan Oldecaste ^{ll}	xl. lan ^c cxx. archs
+ Item	-	le constable illeoques	xij. lan ^c xxiiij. archs
Neth	-	Mon ^s Johan Seint Johan	xxx. lan ^c c. archs
Neuport	-	Mon ^s Gilbert Denys	xl. lan ^c iiij ^{xx} . archs
Usk	-	Mon ^s Johan Greyndre	xx. lan ^c lx. archs
+ Keventhles	-	le Sire de Grey	xij. lan ^c xxx. archs
Mongom ^y	-	le Sire de Furnivale	lx. lan ^c ciiij ^{xx} . archs
Carnarvan	-	le constable illeoques	iiij. lan ^c xxxvj. archs
+ Beaumarreys	-	Rauf de Bartōn	xij. lan ^c cxx. archs
Conewaye	-	Mon ^s Johan Bold	ij. lan ^c xij. archs
Et pur la ville	{	Hugh de Moretōn ⁊	} ij. lan ^c xxiiij. archs
illeoques		Raynold de Bayltōn	
Rothelane	-	le constable illeoques	iiij. lan ^c xx. archs

¹ Sir William Heron, lord Say, died between October and December 1404.

Dienbiegh - le constable illeoques xx. lanç lx. archrs
 + Flynt - le constable illeoques ij. lanç. xij. archrs.

La sōme des { launces cccxv. }
 archrs m^lc. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 123. *Original.*

Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, brother of Richard duke of York, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 9th May, and probably in the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402-1403, but the internal evidence does not fix the exact date.]

TRESHOUNUREZ frs, Je me recōmans a vous tant come je puis de tout mōn cuer. Et plese vo^r savoir coment au revrence et comandement du Roy nre issouvain fr et auxi p comandement de mōn ishonure fr et frere¹ jay este ycy de le vj^{me}. jour Davril darrain passe tanq encea outre mōn tme et fait le service a nre dit fr q jay peu ou sceu a mōn loial povair acompaigniez de ctaine nombre dez chivallers et escuiers. des queux je vous envoie les nouns contenuz en une cedula les queux ont demoure en ma compaignie outre mōn dit tme seur ma seurte et promes sans paiemēt leur mcy. Toutefois plus longement ils ne vueillent nulemēt demo^rer pour rien q hōme peut faire sinōn qils eient leur paiement. Parquoy ishonurez fes vous empry ischrment que si ensi soit que vous vuellez q je fay ycy plus avant menvoyes paiemēt pour moy et lez desfditz chrs et escuiers sanz outre delay y mettre la chose fdte considere ou autrement q je puis lesser ycestes pties en salvaçon de mōn petit estat. et de ceo quest dehu a moy et aux mesmes lez chrs et escuiers

¹ Edward duke of York.

avanditz me vueullez faire pst paie^{nt} ou suffisant assigne^{nt} au fin qⁱ je les puis agreer t^t moy discharger envers eux touchant ma seurete t^t promes f^{dt}es. Siq^z po^r ma bone volunte je ne p^{igne} dishon^r p^{de} ne damage cele ptie sicom^{me} je men fie seure^{nt} t^t ent^{ment} en voz bones amistes t^t sages discre^{cons}. Emp^{lant} a Dieu treshon^{rez} f^{es} quil vous eit en sa garde. Escrip^t a Herforde le ix^{me}. jour de Maii.

Le v^{re} RICHARD

DEVERWYK.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original*.]

Letter from Edward Cherleton, lord Powis, to the Council, dated at De La Pole Castle, on the 5th August, but there is no internal evidence to prove in what year it was written, but probably in the 3 or 4 Hen. IV. 1402 or 1403.]

TRESHON^{rez} t^t tresre^{ventz} seignures t^t mes t^{ssoveignes} amys jeo moy recomant a vous si avant come jeo say t^t puisse dez honures ove toutes man^{es} dez re^{ven}ces en-
desirant toutdiz de tout moun cuer bones nouvelles de v^{re} hon^{rable} estat t^t sainte oier t^t savoir queux jeo pri Dieu pur sa puissance de les moy ottoier come v^{re} cuer demesne melz sava deviser. Et coment mez t^{ss-}re^{ventz} seign^{res} t^t t^{ssoveignes} amys qⁱ les rebelx Galoys eux enforcent de jour en autre a surchivaucher la marche t^t pur garder p^{ndr} t^t avoir lour blees cest temps pur lour estoff t^t sustenance es temps avenir t^t mesme lestoff t^t blees carier as m^{ontaynes} en continuance de lour tray-
terous purpos enapres a g^{aunt} damage t^t destrucci^{on} de ceste marche qⁱ Dieu deffende sils ne soient le pluis

¹ The indorsement on this letter is illegible.

par temps resiste de lour malveys purpuos avandit.
 Sur quoy please a voz ^{is}reventz seignuries ordeigner &
 envoyer hastif remedie pur la resistance dez ditz rebelx
 & sur ceo qe les garneysones sur ycestes marches soient
 estoffez dez gentz darmes & archs si qils purront avoir
 mesmes les blees pur lestoff des ditz garnesouns a
 graunt damage & ppetuel destruccioun dez rebelx av^an-
 ditz si Dieu plect des queux matieres & dautres please a
 voz ^{is}reventz seignuries doner audience al portour du
 cestes de ceo qil outre esposera a vous & sur ceo moy
 comander & envoyer voz honorables pleisers come a celuy
 qe prest serra tout temps de les pforner a moun petit
 povair. Et luy Seint Espirit vous ait toux jours en sa
^{is}saue garder. Esc^r au Chaustell de la Pole le v. jour
 Daust.

EDWARD f^e DE CH'LETON

& DE POWYS.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the
 Council, dated 5th September, and apparently in the 3rd or
 4th Hen. IV. 1402-1403.]

REVENTZ pieres en Dieu & mez treschiers & tresentiere-
 ment bn amez, je vous salve tressouvent de tout mon
 cuer. Et vieullez savoir q Johan Hemyngton marchant
 de la citee de Londres porteur dicestes moy a enformez
 q ^{certains} gens de la ville de Galvey en la ^{ire} Dirland
 sanz cause & encontre loy & raison p forte main de lui

¹ The indorsement on this letter is illegible.

ont prisez en marchandises & en or & argent a la value de sys centz livres & pluseurs autres damages & grevances a lui ont faitz. pont il est anientisez pur tousjours sil ne soit hastivement remediez a ce q̃ est dit. dont le susdit Johan me ad tendrement requis dent escrivre a mon Issovain fr & pierre le Roy & a vous pr remede avoir de ses ditz pde & disease sicome en une supplicacion a moy baillee p le dit Johan la quelle je vous envoie closee dedeins cestes vous poet pluis pleinement apparoir. pur quelle matire a la humble request de dit Johan jay escript a mon dit Issovain fr & pierre. Sur qoy je vous prie treschement q̃ vieue & entendue la dite supplicacion vous please en tant come en vous est mettre ṽre bone diligence q̃ sur les matires comprisez en la f̃dte supplicacon due remede p ṽre bon avis soit ordeignez a dit Johan cōme raison & bonne conscience demandent. Reventz piers en Dieu & mez treschs & tresentement bn amez ñre fr vous ait en sa Issseint garde. Escrip a Kylmaynan le quint jour de Septembr̃.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE }
 Sen^{al} Dangleire } & lieuteñ Dirland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 21. *contemporary* MS.]

Copy of a letter from the King, requesting a benevolence, dated 26th October, and apparently in the 4th Hen. IV. 1402. A similar letter was addressed to the individuals whose names are annexed.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIERs & bien amez Come a ñre darrein estre a ñre ville de Kermerdyn feismes mettre garnisons en

touz les chasteaux & villes Englois en nre paiis de Suth-
gales p^r la tuicion & sauve garde de mesme la pays les-
queux gentz darmes & archs ny purront longement
demorer sans avoir paiement de leur gages et uncore
ne sumes a ce purvuez de monoye dont tielx gages
paier, et pur ce envoions devs vous a p^rsent nre ch &
foial chivaler William Esturmyn pur vous declarer le
busoing que nous en avons, li quel en ce veuillez croire
& faire a nre priere ce quil vous requerera de nre part
en celle ptie. Et ce veuillez faire sicome nous nous
fions de vous & come vous desirez la salvacon de nre
pays f^dte. Doñ souz nre prive seal a Westm le xxj.
jour Doctobre.

Devoñ - - Monf Will^am Esturmy

Cornewaille - - { Monf Johan Arrundell
Johan Colshull

Som^rs & Dor^rs - { Monf U'frey Stafford
John Frome

Hamp^rs & Wilte^rs - { Le Sire de Lovell
Le Sire de Sturmyn
~~Monf~~ le Sire de Cameny¹
Henri de Poppeham
Johⁿ Thom^as Dowdale

Gloucest^r - - {

Sussex & Sur^r - { Monf Thomas West
Nicholas Carreu

¹ Camoys. Vide p. 75, postea.

Kent	-	-	-	Monf Arnald Savage Johan Frenyngham
Midd	-	-	-	Monf Adam Franceys Johan Duresme Thomas Charleton
Hertford & Essex	-	-	-	Monf Edward Benested John Ludwik Th John Durward Monf Will ^m Marny
Norff & Suff	-	-	-	Monf Symon Felbrugge Esmon Oldehalle
Cantebrugg & Hunt	-	-	-	Monf Payn Tiptoft Ric Hasilden Johan Stucle Joh Herlyngton
Bed & Buk	-	-	-	Monf Baudewyn Pigot John Hervy Esmon Hamden Esmon & Monf Joh Reym . . .
Oxen & Berk	-	-	-	Monf Baldwyn Berford Will ^m Wylycotes Monf Will^m Langford Laur Drewe Tho ^s Cholrey
North	-	-	-	John Mulse John Tyndale Monf Tho ^s Grene Robt Haldenby
Rutland	-	-	-	Thomas Andeby Ger Flore

		Rob Combreworth	
		Monf Henry Retford	Lyndesey
		Monf Rob Combreworth	
Nicole -	-	Monf John Rocheford	
		Will ^m Gibbethorþ	Holand
		Monf John Evyngham	} Kesteven
		John Marmyon	

Cornub	-	-	{	Johnes Arondell chivaler	
			{	Johnes Colshull	
Devoñ	-	-			
Som ^s	}	-	{	Humfrus Stafford se-	
Dor ^s				nior miles	
				Johnes Frome	
Sutht'	-	-	{	Dñs de Cammoys	} exp ^r p W. Stur ^y
			{	Will ^m s Sturmyn	
			{	Thomas Doudale	
Wilteš	-	-	{	Dñs de Louvell	}
			{	Will ^m s Sturmy chr	
Surr & Sussex	-	-	{	Thomas West chr	
			{	Nichus Carreu	
Kan ^t	-	-	{	Arnaldus Savage chr	
			{	Johnes Fremyngham	
Midd ^e	-	-	{	Thomas Charleton	
			{	Johnes Duresme	
Esse ^x	-	-	{	Will ^m s Marny chr	
			{	Johnes Doreward	
Hertf	-	-	{	Edwardus Benestede chr	
			{	Johnes Lodewyk	

Norff	-	-	-	{	Simon Felbrigge chivaler
				{	Edmundus Oldehaft
Suff	-	-	-		
Canteb ^r	-	-	-	{	Payn Tiptoft chivaler
				{	Ric ^{us} Hasilden
Hunt	-	-	-	{	Johnes Stucle
				{	Johnes Herlyngton
Bed	-	-	-	{	Baldewinus Pygot chivaler
				{	Johnes Hervy
Buk	-	-	-	{	Edmundus Hameden
				{	Johnes Reymes
Oxon	-	-	-	{	Baldewinus Bereford ^r chr
				{	Will ^{ms} Willicotes
Berk	-	-	-	{	Laurentius Drew
				{	Thomas Cholrey
North ^t	-	-	-	{	Thomas Grene chivaler
				{	Rob ^{us} Haldanby
Ruteland	-	-	-	{	Thomas Ondeby
				{	Gere Flore
Lincoln	{	Lyndesey	{	Henricus Retford chr	
			{	Rob ^{us} Combeworth	
		Holand ^r	{	Johnes Rocheford ^r	} chrs
			{	Will ^{ms} Gibbethorp	
		Kesteven	{	Johnes Evyngham	
			{	Johnes Marnyon	

In dorso. Les noms des psones de div^{rs}es contees du roiaume as
 queux furent tres adreeses selonc la forme de la copie a
 ycestes anne^x.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, dated 21st April, and probably in the 4th Hen. IV. 1403. Though, strictly speaking, this document does not form part of the proceedings of the Council, there can be little doubt that it was submitted for its consideration; and it is too important an illustration of Owen Glendower's rebellion to be omitted.]

TRESEXCELLENT ʔspuissant ʔ ʔssoʔain ʔr Nous noʔ
recomandoms a vʔre hautesse si humblement come nous
savoms ʔ pluys poems. a vʔre soʔaynte entendre
q̃ voz loialx lieges de vʔre countee de Saloʔ sount en gʔnt
doute ʔ despoir de jour en jour de malice ʔ
voz rebelles Galoys ʔ loʔ adherdantz purposent a feare ʔ
de jour en autre fount ove ʔsgʔnt poair deinz vʔre dit
countee come p tuiciōn de voz ditz lieges de-
strucciōn de loʔ biens ʔ chateux encontre queux voz ditz
lieges ne sont en nulle mañe de poair . . . force affeare
resistaunce sanz vʔre ʔsgʔciouse socoʔ ʔ eide ʔ poair
dautres gentz darmes ʔ archs estraungers tutditz vous
. ʔsexcellent ʔr q̃ plese a vʔre soʔaynte ʔ ʔsgʔciouse
bounte mettre voz gʔciouses mayns a voz lieges suisditz
ʔ eux enforcer sonable poair des gentz darmes
ʔ archs estraungers tanq̃ al venu nʔre ʔsdoute ʔr le Prince
en ycestes pties ¹ Considerant voz rebelles
avanditz ʔ lez Fraunces ore de novel a eux venuz ount
plein notice q̃ nullez estʔunges souldioʔs attend
countee a ʔsent come ils fount en autres voz countees
ajoynantz a voz marches de Gales ʔ outrement sont en
. sumez pleinement enfoʔmez de surchivacher ʔ
outrement degaster vʔre dit countee devant la venu de
nʔre dit ʔr le meschief ʔspuissant ʔr voz

¹ Henry Prince of Wales was appointed lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 290.

ditz lieges vous supplient de eux ordeigner ent remedie
 p avise de v̄re t̄ssage pleise a v̄re hautesse
 de rescrier v̄re t̄sg^aciouse volunte a voz ditz lieges p voz
 t̄sg^aciouses ĩres t̄ le portor dycestes ciōn
 t̄ supportaciōn de v̄re people avantdit. Entendant t̄s-
 puissant fr̄ q̄ la tierce ptie de v̄re dit countee a p̄sent
 destruyez t̄ degastez p voz rebelles av^anditz t̄ voz
 lieges devant illoeqs enhabites fuez t̄ retreitz hors de v̄re
 dit a gaigner lor viandre t̄ sustinaunce aillio^rs
 deinz v̄re roialme. Tresexcellent t̄ t̄s puissant t̄ t̄ssovain
 fr̄ le hautisme te vous eyt en sa t̄sdigne garde.
 Escript a v̄re ville de Saloñ le xxj. jour Dapprif.

Voz loialx lieges si vous plese, les
 t̄ gentils t̄ com dit

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 17. *Original.*]

Letter from John Prophet, whose name has frequently occurred in the preceding documents, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, dated on the 3rd May, probably about the 4th Hen. IV. 1403, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary when a member of the King's Council. Prophet was secretary to the King as early as September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 486.*

TRESCHERS t̄ fiables amys. Je vous salve souvent de cuer Et pour ce que au temps que je baillay au Tresorer Dengleterre deinz sōn houstell a Londres ĩres du prive seal pour moy faire avoir paiement ou assignement de les cent livres a moi dues p n̄re fr̄ le Roy pur mōn service a lui fait au tēps que jestoie un de sōn conseil les quelles ĩres furent de cōmandement du dit tresorer mys en filace

deinz la receite : Il me pmetta que tost ap̄s la feste de Pasques darein passe, javeroie sufficeant assignement de la d̄te sōme selon leffect des d̄tes l̄res de garant. Si jay p̄ tant escrit au dit tresorer lui empriant de mottroier ycelle assignement sur les Viscontes de Suthampton ⁊ de Wiltef pres de mes b̄nfices en celles pties ou en aut̄s lieux selon sa sage discrecion. Par quoi vous prie daffec-tueu . . cuer que vous veuillez faire instance envers le dit tresorer de ma pt ⁊ ainsi pursuer devers lui q̄ je puisse avoir sufficeant assignem̄t de la susd̄te sōme p̄ man̄e cōe avant est dit. painssi que p̄r defaute ou lachesse de poursuite de ma pt je ne preigne nul dōmage ne p̄ju-dice en celle ptie : come je maffie tresentierement de vo⁹. Et le benoit filz de Dieu vo⁹ ait en sa seinte garde. Escrit a Wircestre le tierz jour de May.

JOHN PROPHETE Secretaire }
du Roy n̄re souverain seigneur. }

In dorso. mes treschiers ⁊ fiables amys Thomas Felde
mon neveu ⁊ William Plofelde.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 86. *contemporary* MS.]

It appears from the proceedings of the Council in July and October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, that Sir William Clifford was commanded to deliver up the castle of Berwick, immediately after Hotspur's rebellion, but that he refused to comply, excepting upon certain conditions. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 212, 214; see also p. 229. The following appear to be the conditions alluded to.]

Ther' eñ þe poyntz þ' William of Clyffort knyght
haskes of ouñ sovain lord þe Kynȝ.

In þe first for as mykell as he has layd his trouth of
his body to þe souldours of þe toune ⁊ of þe castell of

Berewyk for to paie þame þair wages fra þe dede of my lord & Henri Percy unto þe tyme of þe delivance of þe said toun to my worshipfull lord Fornyvale that he myght have full paiement in hand to make þame gree eftir his hight & as þe Kynge hight to hym.

Item for as mykell as he ys playnly enformet at þe Kynge is in p^rpose for to undo hym be cause þ^t Henry Percy my lord & Henry Percy son is whit drawen of þe quylk he is noght guilty that he myght have full forgefenes of all maner of poyntz causes & forfators in genall for hym self & all tha beynge w^t hym in þe forsaid castell of Berewyk And at þe forsaid Henry Percy son to my said lord & Henr Percy myght have & enjoye all þe heritage of his fadir & of my lord of Northumb^r when he comes til his age as rasone wald &c.

Item for as mykell as þe forsaid Will^am Clyffort
 þ^t þe Kynge suld be lerned at he has þe gudes of my forsaid lord & Henry Percy amontant til a grete some þe quylk is noght so in sothfastnes that he myght have full forgefenes of þe said gudes and þ^t þai myght be g^aunted to þe fyndynge of þe said Henry Percy þe son duryng his nouⁿ age.

Item at þe forsaid Will^am of Clyffort myght have þe kepynge & govⁿance of þe said Henry Percy þe son til þe tyme of his full age &c. w^t þe kepynge of þis castell of Berewyk w^t all þe wages fees & pfitz to þe said castell app^rtenant &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 104 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The evidence on which these Minutes are assigned to the year 1403, was not discovered in time for their insertion in the proper place.]

Pr les matires comunez en la p'sence du Roy le jour de Saint Estip'ne.¹

En primes touchant la Ire envoyee de William de Faryngdōn & aut's gov'nours de la flote la quelle Ire porte la date del primer jour de Decem̃br. Le Roy voet q̃ un son brief soit adressez a Sire de Berkley admiral v's le South & West² a Monf Will^am Faryngdōn Johan Hauley & as aut's possessours & maistres de les niefs & vesseulx de p̃ns esteantz es portz de Dertemuth & Plymmuth & aillors sur les coustes q̃ selon leur discreçōn ils ~~facent~~ [puissent fair] ordenner q̃ aucūs niefs & vesselx a nombre competent & ~~souffiss~~ souffisantment estuffez de gens darmes & arch̃rs & daut's gens defensables puissent passer v's la cite de Bourdeaux p^r ³ soy charger de vyns & tost retorner dev's les

¹ December 26th.

² Lord Berkeley was appointed admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames on the 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

³ The following is a copy of the writ alluded to :

D navib; v'sus civitatē Burdeḡ t'nsfretand ordinand.

R dñcis & fidelib; suis Thome Berkeley admirallo n'ro flote naviū ab ore aque Thamiš v'sus partes occidentales Willelmo Faryngton chivaler & Johi Hauley ac majorib; & ballivis villaḡ de Dertemuth & Plymmuth necnon univ'sis & singulis possessorib; & maḡris naviū bargeaz & alioḡ vasoḡ in portub; villaḡ p'dcaḡ & alibi sup costeras maris in partib; p'dcis ad p'sens existentium ad quos t̃c. sal̃m. Licet nup p' s'vientes n'ros ad arma virtute commissionū n'raz eis inde directaz naves bargeas & alia vasa p'dca c'tis de causis arestari fecimus Volumus tamen & voḡ mandam⁹ qd si p discreçōes v'ras tot naves bargeas & alia vasa de navib; p'dcis cum sufficienti

pties Dengleterre s prest ~~pe~~ si les ~~maistre~~ et marchantz
 et maistres des dit niefs le desirent pensi toutes voies q̃ les
~~plus souff~~ meill niefs et vesseulx soient demorez es
 ditz portz p̃ au fin q̃ le Roy poet p̃veoir p̃r le defense
 et c.

Item desicome le Duc Dorliens p sa fr̃e ~~exp̃ssement~~ a
~~requi~~ fait requeste a n̄re fr̃ le Roy exp̃ssement encontre
 la teneur de les trieues et le Conte de Saint Pol aussi a
 escript autrement qil doit a n̄re dit fr̃ le Roy p man̄e
 gen le^rs fr̃es est escript. Il est aviser si le Roy n̄re fr̃
 en doit escrier a son fr̃e de Castille¹ et as aut^s allies de
 France.

I^{em} touchant les cōmissions et fr̃es a envoyer vers le
 North [a linstance de Duc Dalbanie] p̃r prendre trieues
 po^r un c̃tein temps dedens lequel grantz cōmissairs ne
 p̃ront assembler po^r cōmuner sur le fait de paix ou de
 longes trieues.

Item desicome le Roy n̄re fr̃ p ses fr̃es desoubz son
 prive seel a comandez touz iceulx qont este ses tresorers
 Dengleterre depuis sa coronaçōn de lui faire demonstrer
 chescun en son temps lestat de son office. Si voet n̄re

eskipamento hoīm ad arma et sagittarioꝝ ad t̃nsfretand̃ vsus
 civitatem n̄ram Burdeḡ quot p̃ defensione eoꝝdem cont^a maliciam
 inimicoꝝ n̄roꝝ suffice po^tunt invenire po^titis p̃parata tunc naves et
 vasa illa ad p̃ficiscend̃ vsus civitatem p̃d̃cam ad ea cum vinis ibidem
 carcand̃ et ea sic carcata in regnū n̄rm Angl̃ cum oīi festinaçōe
 possibili ducend̃ in casu quo mercatores et marinarii naviū p̃d̃caꝝ
 p̃missa face desiderent ordinare faç. P̃viso semp qđ meliora naves
 bargee et vasa vel major pars naviū p̃d̃caꝝ sup costeras p̃d̃cas
 p̃maneant parata p̃ passagio n̄ro aut alioꝝ quos ad hoc volūim⁹
 ordinare. T. R. apud Abyndon . xxiiij. die Decembr̃.

Rot. Claus. p. 1. 5 Hen. IV. m. 28.

P̃ ip̃m Regem.

¹ Henry III., King of Castile, married Constance, half-sister of
 Henry IV., and died 25th December 1406.

dit fr soy treier a son manoir de Sutton t voet q̃ y
soient devs lui Lercevesq de Cantbirs les Chanceller
Tresorer les Evesqs de Bathe t Roucestre le Conte de
Som̃s Monf Thomas Erpyng^hm Monf Hugh Watton t
John Norbury [t Monf Arnald Savage] p^r cōmuner
avec le Roy nre sovein f de cteines matires q̃ lors leur
front monstrez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 20. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, admiral of the fleet to
the westward of the Thames, respecting the affairs of Wales, pro-
bably written in April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

T'sCHIER t honore f Savoir vous plaise que par aucuns
reportz il nous est donnez a entendre que un David Perot
de Tynbegh en ~~Soutg~~ Southgales a fait apparailer t arraiier
pour la guerre cteins vesseulx ~~avec~~ [en] lesquels il soy
a mys sur la meer au quelle entencion ne savons le ctein
mes ~~pluis q̃ tost nous pensoms~~ [p cause] q̃ le dit David
est Galoys come dit est, nous pensoms q̃ pluis [tost] ferra
il a son povoir favoir t supportaçon a les rebelx de Gales
t grevance a les foialx soubgiez du Roy nre sovein fr ~~et d~~
Et par celle enchainon nous ~~desire~~ desirans q̃ tous les foialx
lieges de mesme nre fr le Roy feussent gardez t govnez
en quiete t tranquillitee t q̃ la malice des rebelx feusse
resistee fait avoms escrier desoubz le prive seel nre dit fr
le Roy as maire viconte t a bonnes gentz de la ville de
Bristuyt en priant q̃ sibn pour ~~la sa~~ la seurte t sauvgarde
des bns t marchanses des ditz foialx [lieges t] soub-
giez ~~sur~~ s'aucūs soient sur la meer vers les coustees de
Gales come pour resister a les rebelx si besoing est, et
en espal pour faire le mieulx vitailier de vin frument t

siele siele les chastielx de Lampaderñ Cardycan Hardlagñ Crukitñ ⁊ Caernarvñ ⁊ auts chastielx sur les costiers du miere es ditz dtes parties de Gales¹ les fðiz maire viconte ⁊ bonnes gentz faire vueillent arraier trois ou quatre vesseaulx selon leur vouloir ⁊ discrecion pour tost passer sur la meer po^r ~~soy en~~ veoir ⁊ soy informer de la govⁿnance de lavandit David ⁊ dauts saucūs y soient rebelx ~~et q^{mes}~~ desquelx ⁊ aussi de les enemys Descoce puissent les gens des ditz vesseux avoir ⁊ a leur propre eops retenir ce q^q gagner p^rront sanz empeschemēt et ~~q^{mes}~~ qen mesmes les vesseulx vueillent les fðiz maire viconte ⁊ ~~alder~~ bones gentz faire envoyer de frument vin ⁊ siele v^s les fðiz chastielx pour lestuff dicelx ⁊ et n^re f^r le Roy ~~le Roy~~ tant ferra si Dieux p^{le}st q^q po^r ieel les frumentz vin ⁊ siele q^q ensi ~~fra~~ [sront] apportez as ditz chastielx fra fait boun ⁊ pst paiement dont on soy tiendra p^r content p^r reson ⁊ come p^r la copie de ~~lavandit~~ les avandtes lres du prive seel [closee dedens cestes] il vous poet apparoir ⁊ Sur quoy vous prioms t^schrement t^schr ⁊ honure f^r q^q po^r lesloit de les fðtes choses a la revⁿce du Roy n^re f^r ⁊ par consideraçon de ceste n^re priere faire vueillez v^re bonne mediacion pdevs les fðiz maire viconte ⁊ bonnz gentz come n^re entiere affiance est en vo^o et de v^re esloit celle ptie signifier vueillez n^re dit f^r le Roy p^r le porteur de cestes. T^schr ⁊ honure f^r le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde.

In dorso. Copia lre directⁱ Domino de Berkeley ad pparandⁱ naves p succursu ⁊ victuala^g castroz Regis in Southwallia.

¹ *Vide* vol. i. p. 221.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 37.]

This list appears to contain the names of persons summoned to attend a Council about the 5th Hen. IV. 1403.]

- σ Lercevesque de Cantirbirs
- σ Levesq₃ de Londres
- σ Levesq₃ Dely
- σ Levesq₃ de Cicestre
- σ Levesq₃ de Roucestre
- σ Levesq₃ de Seint David
- σ Levesq₃ de Wircestre
- σ Levesq₃ de Baath
- σ Monfr le Prince
- σ Le Duc Deverwik
- Le Conte Darondell
- σ Le Conte de Suff
- σ Le Conte de Somers
- σ Le Sire de Cammoys
- σ Le Sire de Bardolf
- σ Le Sire de Roos
- σ Le Sire de Berkeley
- σ Le Sire de Lovell
- σ Le Sire de Burghchier
- σ Le Sire de Wilughby
- σ Le Sire la Zouche
- σ Le Sire de Morle
- σ Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby
- σ Le f de Gray
- σ Le Sire de Say
- σ Le Sire de Gray de Ruthyn
- σ Monf Rog³ Lescro³¹

¹ Richard lord Scrope of Bolton, his father, died on the 3rd December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, which proves that this list was made subsequently to that date.

Nicole

Monf Philip le Despenser
 Monf Wautier Tailbois
 Monf Henr Retford
 Monf John Copildyk
 Monf John Littelbury
 Monf John Rocheford
 Monf Gerard de Sotehill
 Robt de Combreworth
 Thomas Haule chivaler
 Monf William Crumwell

Norff
Suff

Monf Thom^s Erpyngham
 Monf Symon Felbrigge
 Monf Rauf Shelton
 Monf Thomas Gerbergge
 Monf Miles de Stapilton
 Monf John Lestrangle
 Monf Wautier Clopton
 Monf John Henenyngham
 Monf Ric Waldegrave
 Monf Roger Drury
 Monf William Burgate
 Monf John Ingelthorpe
 Monf William Bardewell
 Monf Robt Mounteney

Essex

Monf John Haward
 Monf William Coggeshale
 Johan Doreward
 Robt Teye

Hertford

Monf Edward Benestede
 Monf Thomas Benestede
 Monf John Wroth
 John Northbury
 Johan Ludewik
 Johan Duresme

Kent	{	Monf Arnaud Savage
		Monf Thomas Fogg
		Echyngnam
		Johan Fremyngnam
		Monf Regnault Braibrok
Surr	{	Nich Carrewe
		Monf William Burcestre
Sussex	{	Monf Thomas West
		Monf Johan Pelham
		Monf Henr Husee
Sutht'	{	Monf Johan Lisle
		Monf Johan Popham
		Thomas Doudale
		Henr Popham
Wiltes	{	Monf Wautier Hungerford
		William Stourton
		Monf Johan Lillebon
		Monf William Sturmyn
Oxon	{	Monf Bawdewyn Bereford
		Monf Robt Corbet le filz
		Monf William Lisle le puisne
		William Willicotes
Berck	{	Monf William Langeford
		Monf Piers Besiles
		Johan Golofre
Midd		Monf Adam Fraunceys
Canteb ^r Huntyngdon	{	Monf Payn Tiftoft
		Monf Bawdewyn Seint George
		Monf Esmoñ de la Pole
		Monf William Moigne
		+ Johan Knyvet
		Janyn de Wautoñ

	{	☞ Johan de Brunne ☞ Rich Hasilden ☞ Thomas Hasilden	
Bed Buk	{	☞ Monf Thomas Aylesbury ☞ Monf Reynald Lucy ☞ Monf Gerard Braibrok le filz ☞ Monf Johan Castilhon ☞ Monf Johan Tirynggham ☞ Esmoñ Hameden ☞ Johan Frome	
Norht	{	☞ Monf Thomas Grene ☞ Monf Johan Trusseñ ☞ Monf Nichol Lillyng ☞ Johan Mulso ☞ Johan Tyndale ☞ Rauf Parles	
Derb Not'	{	☞ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ ☞ Monf Nichol Monegomery ☞ Monf Johan Cokeyn ☞ Monf Rog^s Leche ☞ Monf Rauf Staveley ☞ Monf Nichol Langford ☞ Monf Rauf Freccheviñ ☞ Johan Curson ☞ Rog^s Bradburñ ☞ Monf Thomas Chaworth ☞ Monf Johan de Leek ☞ Monf Hugh Husy	
Leyc Warr	{	☞ Monf Johan Aynesford ☞ Monf Thomas Maureward	
Kent	{	☞ Le Priour de Christechurche de . . . ☞ Labbe de Seint Austyn	

Essex	{	⌘ Labbe de Seint Auban
		⌘ Labbe de Waltham
Norff' Suff'	⌘	Labbe de Bury
Nicole	{	⌘ Labbe de Petirburgh
		⌘ Labbe de Ramesey
		⌘ Labbe de Thorntoñ
Sussex	⌘	Labbe de Bataille
Sutht'	{	⌘ Le Priour de Seint Swithyn
		⌘ Labbe de Hide
Wilteñ	⌘	Labbe de Malmesbury
Somñs	{	⌘ Labbe de Glastoñ
		⌘ Labbe de Cerne
Oxoñ	{	⌘ Labbe de Redyng
Berk		⌘ Labbe de Abyngdoñ
Midđ	{	⌘ Labbe de Westm̃
		⌘ Labbe de Cherteseye

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 25. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, dated at Brecon, 14th December, possibly in the 5th Hen. IV. 1403-4, in which year he was appointed Justice of South Wales, or more probably about the 7th Hen. IV. 1405-6, when he was Lieutenant of South Wales. *Vide* vol. i. p. 278, and Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 711.]

TRESHON^{REZ} ⁊ t̃ssages f̃rs. Jeo me recomanc a vous.
Et vous pleise assavoir q̃ jenvoie pdevs vous mōn t̃sch ⁊
bien ame Robt Twiford p̃sentour dycestes le quell vous
saṽa declarer lestat ⁊ la goṽnānce dycestes paiis. En-
tendāntz pr̃ certain t̃shon^{REZ} f̃rs q̃ sil ne soit remediez le

pluis tost p avys t hautez discreciōns de vous [mez]
 tssagez frs q lez fr̄ies t la pais de Southgales sount en
 g^aunt pell come le dit Robt vous sav^a declarer pluis
 pleigne^mt de bouche dep moy. Empiaunt al beneite
 Trinitee qil vous eit en sa seintisme garde. Esc^r a
 Brekeñ le xiiij^e. jour de Decemb^r.

RICHARD fr̄ DE GREY.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.]

Memoranda respecting certain towns and castles in North Wales, ap-
 parently about the 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

CES sount les chastielx t villes de mon seigneur le
 Prince en North a ses costages
 sustient puis la rebellioun illoeques cestassavoir

Le chastiel de Flynt
 Le chastiel de Rothelan
 Le chastiel de Dyenbiegh
 Le chastiel de Conneway
 La ville de Conneway
 Le chastiel de Carnarvan
 La ville de Carnarvan

Desqueulx mon dit fr̄ nad
 prins aucun avauntage
 puis la rebellioun avaunt-
 dte.

Le chastiel de Beaumarreys
 Lisle Danglesey

Dont les gens sount ve-
 nuz au peas, et en le
 moys de Decembre dar-
 rein passez feurent ils
 justiffiez par les minis-
 tres de mon dit fr̄, et
 cōmencent a p^sent de
 faire lour deutees.

¹ The indorsement is illegible.

Ces sount les chastielx ⁊ villes de mon seigneur le Prince in Southgales lesqueulx il a ses coustages sustient ⁊ ad sustenuz puis la rebellioun illoeques cestassavoir

Le chastiel de Cardygan

{ Dont ne des countees de Cardygan ne de Kermerdyn mon dit fr̄ nad receu null̄ avauntage depuis la rebellioun suisd̄te.

Le chastiel de Haverford̄

{ Dont mon dit fr̄ ad receu partie davauntage puis la mort du Counte de Wircestre¹ ap̄s qui mort le dit chastiel devenist as mains de mon fr̄ f̄dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.]

Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and especially to the condition of Berwick, submitted for the consideration of the Council, apparently towards the end of the year 1405.]

PLESE a mōn ⁊shonre ⁊ redoute fr̄ le Prince ⁊ as aut̄s honr̄ables ⁊ sages fr̄s du conseil du Roy n̄re sov̄ain fr̄ considerer les articles dessoubz esciptz p̄ le b̄n ⁊ honeur du Roy ⁊ de sōn roialme ⁊ p̄ lestat de Monfr̄ Johan sōn filz gardein de la Estmarche v̄s Escoce ⁊ sur ycelles orden̄n̄ bonne hastif ⁊ covenable remede p̄ eschuir les pils ⁊ damages queux en defaut de bonne ordenance sont v̄raysemblables de avenir q̄ Dieu deffende ou aut̄mēt q̄q̄

¹ Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester, was beheaded in July 1403.

aveigne a ycelles q̃ mōn dit fr̃ Johan gardein illeoqs en soit tenuz p^r excusez ⁊ pleinement dischargez.

En pⁱmez de considerer coment p^r ce q̃ ne a null confvato^rs assignez ⁊ ordenez p^r la confvacie de les darreins trieues pⁱsez pentr̃ les cōmissairs du Roy n̄re dit sovain fr̃ ⁊ les cōmissairs de sōn advsaire Descoce les marchers de lune ptie ⁊ de lautre fount de jo^r en autre chivachez roberies pilleries prises de prison̄s ⁊ forrey de bestaill ⁊ dau^ts b̄ns ⁊ au^ts faitz du guerre sanz faire redresse daucun attemptat issint q̃ les lieges du Roy sont mys en grant doute ⁊ hors de toute seurete ⁊ pleine ⁊ overt guerre en vraysemblable de sourdre si ne soit hastifment p^r voz sages discreçons p^rveuz de remede.

Item coment ceulx de la ptie Descoce ne veullent souffrir aucun ease de pasture ne de maynoe^ver aucun soil hors de les murs de Berewik ne de Rokisburgh ne des au^ts chastelx en celles marches einz ont arse ⁊ destruit le pluis g^ant pcell del fein p^r quelle les chivalx des souldio^rs du Roy illeoqs deussent estre en ceste yverne pchein avenir sustenuz ⁊ ont aussi prise bateux ⁊ nettes en distruxiōn du pescherie q̃ apptient au Roy ⁊ as au^ts fr̄s marchers en lewe de Twede ⁊ teignent exp̄sse opiniōn q̃ils veullent p̄ndre gentz ⁊ bestes ⁊ tant qanq^s ils p^rront trouver hors de les ditz murs ⁊ en faĩr lo^r b̄n ⁊ avantage sanz aucun redresse faĩr p^r celle cause la quelle ne poet en null maⁿe estre supporte p^r les lieges ⁊ souldio^rs du Roy illeoqs come autiel govⁿance soit pys q̃ la guerre.

Item sil ne plect au Roy ⁊ a Mon^fr le Prince ⁊ as au^ts fr̄s du conseil dordenⁿ g^andez cōmissairs selon le p^rport des endent^res de les trieues f̄ditz dassembler au jour appoynte en mesmes endent^res ou a aucun aut^r jo^r a la

denōiācon du Roy pour trayter de plus longs trieues ou de paix, ou si les ditz trieues ne poent estre gardez en bonne forme & condiçon selon lentent & plaif du Roy & de sōn conseil & p^r la seurete de ses lieges, dalors fair bonne & sufficient ordenance & p^rveance p^r la guerre sibi en nomb^r de gentz darmes & archs come p^r lo^r paiement & ce en toute haste possible de p^rndre lavantage de la guerre de yverne p^r le bⁿ honeur & p^rfit du Roy & de sōn roialme come la guerre de celle sesōn sur touz auts plus poet grever ses enemyes en celles pties.

Item dordenⁿ p^r la repaçon de les ville & chastel de Berewik dont en deux pties de la d^{te} ville sont les murs escheuz a t^re, cestassavoir en une place lx. roodes & plus & en une aut^r place xl. roodes & plus, et en le chastel al entree du postⁿe darrere la sale vij. roodes & plus & le con^{ble} tour & celle quartⁿ de mure issint debrusez ove les canōns du Roy a sōn estre illeoqs q^u nul^l hōme y ouse aler sur le mure, & q^u sur ce soit ordenne p^r celle repaçon en toute haste possible devant la sesōn de yverne p^r eschuir les doutes & pils q^u en les longs & obscurs noetz poet illeoqs avenir q^u Dieu deffende. Considant q^u les souldio^rs & burgois illeoqs ont souvent foiz monstre & declare lo^r ententz a mōn dit f^r Johan gardein illeoqs & ore tarde en ceste govⁿance des Escotz plus asprement q^u a aucun temps passe, ency continuantz de jo^r en autre q^u sanz hastif repaçon & amendement dicelles ils ne y veullent en nul^l maⁿie avent^rer lo^r dem^rre.

Item destuffer mesmes les ville & chastel de canōns arm^ee artillerie vitaille & aut^r estuff necessari^r & defensible del ordenance du Roy p^r resister a la malice & invasiōn des enemyes si mistier aveigne. Considant q^u au temps del

arsuĩ de la dte ville ¹ y nestoit rien lesse daucun chose defensible p^r la garnestuĩ t sauvegarde dicelles, ne depuis cellĩ temps tanq̃ en cea aucun autiel estuff y envoie sanz quelle g^{nt} pil y poet avenir q̃ Dieu deffende.

Item de considerer coment les souldio^rs [illeoq̃s] sont adererĩ de lo^r paiement p un an t di q̃amonĩ a la sōme de vj^{ml}. li. t plus t coment p^r povte t distresse q̃ils ont longĩ temps souffre t en especial p cause del arsuĩ fde p quelle ils furent anientiz t destruytz ils ne poent endurer lo^r fvice sanz paiement, t de considerer aussi le petit avoir de mōn dit f^r Johan gardein illeoq̃s q̃ ne poet en nullĩ manĩe sustenĩ les charges luy surmys, t sur ce de p^rstement p^rveoir p^r lo^r paiement considant q̃ auĩment de fin force t p^r vray mischief t distresse lo^r covient voider la dte ville de Berewik t ycelle lesser desolate q̃ Dieu deffende.

Item de faiĩ ordenance p^r la garde du meer en les pties [de] North a fin q̃ la dte ville de Berewik t Fast castell poent estre seurement avitailez. Considant q̃ le Conĩ de Marre Descoce gist t longement ad gise sur le meer pentĩ Berewik t le port de Nouvel Chastel sur Tyne feisant tsgnd mal, t pignat touz les vesselx t vitailers issantz de celles coustees issint q̃ sanz bonne ordenance fait en ce cas vraysemblable fra de to^rnir a les garnisōns du Roy illeoq̃s a g^{nt} mischief t damage t a touz les lieges du Roy en celles coustees.

Item dordenĩ p cōmissiōn du Roy sufficientz t bonnes trio^rs en chun contee des contees dessoubz esciptz. Cestassav en les contees Devwik Lancastre

¹ Berwick was burnt by the Scots in July 1405.

Nicole Notyngh^m & Derby p^r trier & arraier les gentz defensibles en lo^r contees & q̃ils soient comandez dest^r attendantz a mōn dit f^r Johan gardein de la d^{te} Estm^{che} p^r resist^r a la malice & invasion des enemyes si souvent come bussoigne fra & come ils soient dep lui requiz ou garniz en ce cas & q̃ les ditz cōmissiōns soient faitz en due forme & sur grief payne, consid^rantz q̃ ceulx de la ptie adv^{se} ont trie^r lo^r gentz s^{ibn} de la meer Descoce come p de cea & toutdis prestz sur garnisement de deux jo^rs p lo^r chevetayns assignez affair^r le mal q̃ils p^rront si ne soit ordenne p^r lo^r resistance.

Item q̃ null congie soit donne a nully de la marche Denglet^re p^r donner aucun especial assurance a aucun pais ou hōme de la ptie adv^{se} si ce ne soit p les gardeins des marches p^r eschuer les pils & p^judices q̃ aut^{ment} p^rront avenir au Roy & a ses lieges en ce cas.

[*Ibid.* f. 71.]

This article appears to contain the resolutions of the Council on the points contained in the preceding document.]

Quant au prim^e article touch^r Mon^fr Johan, soit celle article comunez & declarez a n^{re} f^r le Roy pur ent savoir sa volentee.

Quant au second^e article, soient les articles des trieues demonstrez au Roy.

Quant au tierz article, soit ent ple au Roy.

Quant au quart article¹, il ny a de quoy le faire a p^sent, & le temps est aussi bⁿ brief de le p^fornier en

¹ This paragraph seems to include all the points in the 4th and 5th articles of the preceding memoranda; the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th articles appear to be alluded to in the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th of these paragraphs.

cas qil y feusse riens de le faire : mais lem y p^rveiera de repaçon ~~le plustost q̃ ce purra bonement faire~~ [a le pchein assemblée du consail] t̃ facent ils en le moien temps ~~espt~~ fcher aucun assignement.

Quant a le quint article, soit declare en especial quel estuffe [de canons t̃] darm^e t̃ artillerie y fra busoignable.

Iĩ quant au vj^{me}. article, le consail est de bon voloir q̃ les soudeo^rs serroient paie^z, t̃ a ce mettront lo^r diligence siavant come ils avont de quoy le faire.

Iĩm q^{ant} a vij^e. article, il ny a de quoy de faire.

Iĩ quant al viij^e. article, il fra fait.

Iĩ q^{ant} au ix^{me}. darreine article, il semble resonable.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 103 b. 104 a.]

The following account of expenditure appears to have been made in the
5th Hen. IV. 1403-4.]

Les charges a sustenir parentre cy t̃ le fest de Seint
Micheff pschein avenir.

Primement pur lostieff selon	} m ^l m ^l m ^l dclxvj. li. xiiij. s.
les assignementz - - -	

Iĩm pur la chambre du Roy	D. m ^{arz} .
---------------------------	-----------------------

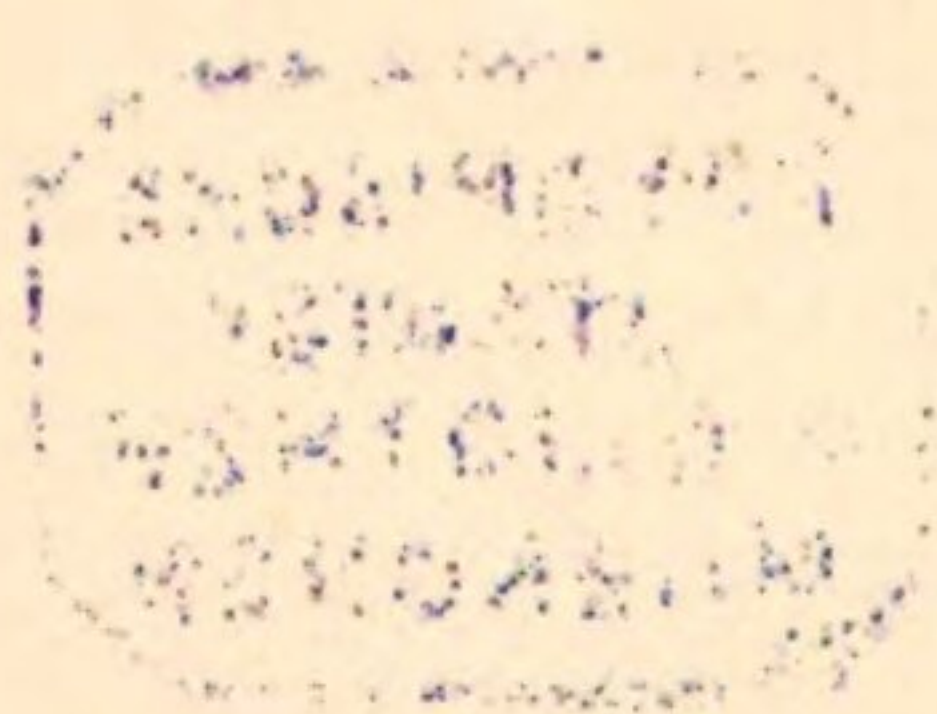
Iĩm pur la Royne de sa an-	} m ^l m ^l . m ^{arz} .
nuitee - - -	

Iĩm pur refresshement du	} m ^l . li.
Caleys ove les marches outre ce	
qils pnont de chescune saẽ -	

Iĩm pur Irland - - -	m ^l . li.
----------------------	----------------------

Iĩm pur les marches Descoce	m ^l m ^l ccl. li.
-----------------------------	--

Iĩm pur Gales pur le tiers	} m ^l m ^l m ^l . li.
paiement de Mon ^{fr} le Prince -	



Iłm a mon dit fr̄ sił }
 en cell̄ pais - - - - - }

Iłm pur fees des m^l. m^{arz}.

Iłm en ptie du paiement des }
 dettes del houstell̄ en temps . . . } m^l. m^{arz}
 Attebury - - - - - }

More pur temps passe t̄ pur }
 eschuir la clam^{re} del poeple . . . }
 }

Iłm a Roy des Romainys pur }
 le mariage de Madame Blaunche }

Iłm as gentz de Londres - m^lm^l. m^{arz}.

Iłm au Cont de la Marche }
 Descoce come il d } cccc. li.

Sm^a xv^{ml} Dcl. li.

Les deniers a lever p le temps suisdit p^r sustenaunce des
 charges suisdtes.

Primement de la p^{im} moite del }
 xv^e. lan quart - - - - - } m^l. m^{arz}.

Iłm de la p^{im} moite del x^e le }
 dit an quart - - - - - } m^lm^lm^lm^l. m^{arz}.

Iłm de la p^{im} paiement del } vj^{ml}ccxvj. li. viij. š.
 del dite xv^e - } iiij. đ.

Iłm de la šcde moite del x^e. - vij^{ml}lxij. li. x. š. vj. đ. ođ.

Sm^a xvj^{ml} Dcxij. li. v. š. vj. đ. ođ.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33.]

This List probably contains the names of persons summoned to attend a great Council in the early part of the reign of Henry IV., but the exact date has not been ascertained: it appears, however, to have been made about the 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Monf le Prince | Le Conte de Northūbrl |
| Monfr Thomas | • Le Conte de Westm |
| Monfr Johan | Le Conte de Warr |
| Monfr Umfrey | Le Conte de Sarisbirs |
| | Le Conte Doxenford |
| • Lercevesq de Cantbirs | Le Conte de Devon |
| • Lercevesq Devwyk | Le Conte de Suff |
| • Levesq de Nicole | Le Conte de Donbarr |
| Levesq de Duresme | |
| Levesq Dely | Monf Thomas Beaufort |
| • Levesq de Baath | • Le f de Roos |
| Levesq Dexcestre | • Le f de Grey |
| Levesque de Wircestr | • Le f de Wylughby |
| Levesq de Sarisbirs | Le f de Grey de Ruthin |
| Levesq de Cicestre | Le f de Beaumont |
| Levesq de Hereford | Le f la Zouche |
| Levesq de Saint Davyd | Le f de Bardolff |
| Levesq de Norwych | • Le f de Furnyvall |
| Levesq de Carlill | • Le f de Berkeley |
| Levesq de Cestre | Le f Daudeley |
| Levesq de Bangor | Le f de Bergeveney |
| Levesq de Landaph | • Le f de Lovell |
| • Le Duc Dyork t sou fre | Le f de Burnell |
| Riç | Le f de Cobham |
| | Le f de Mauley |
| • Le Conte de Somf | Le f de Dacres |
| Le Conte de Kent | Le f de Talbot |
| Le Conte Marschal | Le f Lestrangle |
| Le Conte Darondell | Le f de Camoys |

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| ⊖ Le f Filz Wautier | ⊖ Le Baroñ de Kyndirtoñ |
| ⊖ Le f de Bouchier | ⊖ Le Baroñ de Dudley |
| ⊖ Le f de Seynt Johan | |
| ⊖ Le f de Ponyngē | • ⊖ Monf Thomas Erpyng ^{am} |
| ⊖ Le f de Seymore | ⊖ Monf Thomas West |
| ⊖ Le f de Dancourt | ⊖ Monf Philip Courtenay |
| ⊖ Le f de Latym | • ⊖ Monf Maheu Gourney |
| ⊖ Le f Lescroñ de Mash ^{am} | ⊖ Monf Johan Stanley sen ^{al} ¹ |
| ⊖ Le f de Haryngtoñ | • ⊖ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ |
| ⊖ Le f de Morley | • ⊖ Monf Joñ Cheyne |
| ⊖ Le f de Scales | • ⊖ Monf Arnalt Savage |
| ⊖ Le f de Seyntemont | ⊖ Monf Piers Buctoñ |
| ⊖ Le f de Ichyngh ^{am} | ⊖ Monf Johan Dabrigco ^{rt} |
| ⊖ Le f de Ferres de Groby | ⊖ Monf Hue Wat ^o toñ |
| ⊖ Le f de Ferrers de Chartley | ⊖ Monf Will ^t Stourmy |
| ⊖ Le f de Clyffort | ⊖ Monf Joñ Pelh ^{am} |
| ⊖ Le f de Clyntoñ | ⊖ Monf Ri ^c Redmain |
| ⊖ Le f de Well ^t | ⊖ Monf Joñ Littilbury |
| ⊖ Le f de Powes | ⊖ Monf Thom ^{as} Picworth ^h |
| ⊖ Le f de la Ware | • ⊖ Joñ Norbury |
| | ⊖ Robert Watertoñ |
| ⊖ Monf Hen ^r filz Hue | ⊖ Joñ Doreward ^t |
| ⊖ Le Baroñ de Hiltoñ | ⊖ Joñ Cursoñ |
| ⊖ Le Baroñ de Greystok | ⊖ Wylcotes leisne |
| ⊖ Le Baroñ de Wēme | ⊖ Wilcotes le puisne |
| ⊖ Le Baroñ de Carreu | ⊖ Joñ Bourley |
| Le f de Molyns | • ⊖ Monf Hugh Wat ^o toñ |

In dorso.

Les nouns des f^rs temporelx.

¹ Sir John Stanley was Steward of the King's Household in the 7th Hen. IV. *Vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 251. In February 1407, 8 Hen. IV., Sir Thomas Erpingham held that office. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 528.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 60. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Chancellor, the Treasurer, and the Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, apparently about the 6th Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT *Isredoute* et *ñre Issovein* seignur,
~~Ne~~ Le plus humblement come nous savons ou poons
 nous nous recōmendons a ṽre *Isshaute* magestee roiale,
 a la quele plese savoir qendroit des *Isres* desouz ṽre
 prive seal a estre envoiees as ercevesques et evesques de
 ṽre roiaume pur exciter les chapelains stipendiars et
 autres nient contributoirs avec le clergie de ṽre roiaume
 pur vous grant aucun subside de leur stipendies et sa-
 laries selonc lafferant dicelles ~~par la~~ [en] sauvacion et
 deffense tant de leur mesmes come de ṽre roiaume
 susdit, avons eu cōmunicaçon et plance avec li *Isrevē*
 pe en Dieu Lercevesq de Cantirbirs et autres prelatz de
 ṽre grant consail a ceste leur venue ycy a Londres pur
 savoir sur ce leur bon avis et delibacion, li quel leur
 avis [et le ñre] ils envoient p̃sentement en escrit deṽs
 ṽre roiale magnificence. Toutesvoies sil plest a ṽre
 hautesse q̃ [en temps avenir] aucuns *Isres* serront dep
 vous en ce cas faites, ~~il nous semble~~ as susditz erc-
 evesques et evesques, il nous semble pur le mieux [sauvant
 toutdis ṽre *Is*ssage avis] q̃ a ~~q̃~~ quel heure il vous
 plerra q̃ tieles *Isres* soient faites, queles passent desouz
 ṽre signet. Car p ce serront siñn les prelatz come les
 chapelains stipendiars et auts plus excitez daccomplir
 ṽre roial entençon et desir en cell ptie q̃ ne front par
Isres desouz voz grant ou prive sealx a ce q̃ nous pensons
 bn de certain. Dautrept ñre *Isredoute* et *Issovain* fr
 nous envoions p̃sentement deṽs vous close deinz cestes
~~la forme dun certain appointeñt fait de lavis [de nous et]~~
~~des marchantz de ṽre citee de citee de Loundres pur~~

[la copie dune commission contenant la forme de] certaine abstinence de guerre ~~a pndre si vous plect par un certain temps avec ceux du pais de Flandres. espeeiaument par le bn comun des marchantz de ṽre roiaume [yeelle pais] frequentantz le pais susdit~~ [quele ceux de Flandres desirent avoir avec vous, en le dors de quele copie avons fait mettre certains addicions queles si plesir vous soit il semble a voz marchantz estre moult necessaires & a eux pfitables si ceux de Flandres veulent as dites addicions consentir, & autrement veulent yceux voz marchantz a la dite commission saunz addicions soi agreer contenter]. La quele ~~appointement p ṽre~~ copie p ṽre t̃shaute discreçon avec bone delibacion veue & examinee. Plese a ṽre excellence le reenvoier deṽs nous avec ṽre g^{ac}ious voluntee & cōmandement sur ce & sur aut̃s ~~mat̃es~~ [choses] queles il vous plerra nous cōmander. Et c̃tes [ñre] t̃sredoute f^r il est moult necessaire q̃ ṽre voluntee ~~du dit appointement~~ [de la dite abstinence] soit tost signifiee a voz ambassiators depdela desicōme ils ny attendent ~~par autre cause~~ sinoun par ceste cause. Tresexcellent t̃sredoute &c.

voz Chanç

Voz t̃shumbles & foialx liges les

Tresorer &

Gard^e du p^{iv}e seal.

[*Ibid.* f. 60. *Original draught.*

Copy of the Letter enclosed in the preceding.]

TRESEXCELLENT t̃sredoute & ñre sovain f^r. Nous voz humbles chapelains orateurs & foiaux liges nous recommandons t̃shumblement a ṽre hautesse, a la quele plese assavoir q̃ a cest ñre assemblee avec dez principalx offici^{ers}

Et auts de ṽre conseil ycy [continuellement residentz]
 avons ~~veuz~~ euz inspeccion de voz honorables fr̃es desouz
 ṽre signet ~~na d'gairs envoiees~~ au gardein de ṽre prive
 seal [ore tard̃ adresses] par lesqueles [il pleust] a ṽre
 roiale magnificence ~~il pleust~~ [lui] doner en mandement
 q̃ p voz fr̃es affaire souz ṽre dit prive seal il prieroit dep
 vous touz les prelatz cestassavoir ercevesques Et evesques
 de ṽre roiaume q̃ par les causes en voz dites fr̃es ~~exp~~ de
 signet exp̃sseez Et auts a limiter p la discrecion de ṽre
 conseil estuant a Londres, ils exciteroient en la meil-
 loure Et plus honeste mañe qils savoient touz les chapel-
 leins stipendiars Et autres qi ne sont contributoirs avec
 le clergie de ṽre roiaume en leur grant a vous faite en
 leur convocation, de granter a vous s̃bn en sauvacon Et
 deffense de eux, come de ṽre dit roiaume de leur
 stipendies aucun subside selonc lafferant dicelles, sicome
 en les susdites ~~voz~~ [honrables] fr̃es de ṽre signet il est
 plus au plein contenuz. Sur la contenue desqueles avons
 eu communicacion ensemble, et pur nous acquiter
 loiaument eñs ṽre t̃shaute dignitee roiale en ce cas
 ainsi come en touz auts avons fait Et ferrons Dieu
 denant. Pour aucuns causes q̃ nous moevent Et p
 especial qen cest p̃sent temps destee [vous estuantz en
 ṽre pais de Gales] ~~a ce q̃ nous quidons~~ les coers des
 chapelleins stipendiars de ṽre dit roiaume Et dautres
 nient contributairs avec le clergie dicell̃ ne serront ~~a ñre~~
 lexcitacion de nous Et des auts prelatz dicell̃ ṽre roiaume
 siavant enclins a laccomplissement de ṽre desir Et enten-
 cion en cell̃ ptie come ils front en autre temps plus
 seisonable a ce q̃ nous quidons Et le tenons bn de certain.
~~Il nous~~ Sil plect a ṽre t̃shaute Et t̃ssage avis Et discre-
 cion, il nous semble pur le mieux q̃ de ~~les sus~~ lenvoie
 de voz susdites fr̃es du prive seal soit faite abstinence.

jusques a autre temps plus convenable come avant est dit
 au quel si Dieux plect ṽre roial entencion purra mieux
 sortir son effect & a ce vraiment nous mettrons [~~alers~~]
 tout ñre peine & diligence entiere selonc leffect ~~de ṽre~~
 des comandementz ~~roialx~~ queux il vous plerra a nous
 lors signifier ou envoyer. Tshaut &c.

Voz humbles chapel-
 leins oratours &
 foialx liges

Lercevesq^s de Cantirbirs
 Les Evesques de Wync
 Wirç & de Baath
~~Le Sire de~~ Le Sire de
 Louvel & ~~les offic^s~~ &
 auts de ṽre consail
 dep̃sent esteantz a
 Londres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, to the King, which, like the letter in vol. i. p. 205, bears the extraordinary signature of "Your humble Matathyas." It was written at Warkworth on the 12th of January, and probably in the 6th Hen. IV. 1405.]

MON tresredoute fr̃ soṽain, Je me recōmans humblement a ṽre magestee roiale. A la quele plese entendre q̃ jay receu voz honorables lres Samady tierce jour de Januer¹ p̃sent par les quelles jay entenduz ṽre bone estat & p̃spitee dont je m̃cie Dieux de entier cuer et auxi coment vous desirez ma p̃sonele venue a Westm̃ p̃r y conseiller ovesq^s autres de ṽre conseil^t q̃ y serront en les oeptaves de Seint Hiller p̃chein a la quele

¹ The *Third* of January fell on a *Saturday* in 1400, 1405, and 1411. In the latter year the Earl was dead.

matire mon soṽain fr̃ je vous supplie q̃ vous plese considerer ma tarde venue en Northumb̃r t̃ auxi ma g^ande age¹ t̃ fieblesse t̃ la longe t̃ malveys voie en cest temps de yverñ et sur ce avoir la venue de moy a vous a ceste foiz p^r excusee come celui qi serra toutdys prest de faire s̃vice a ṽre hautesse a mon petit poaire. Et pleust a Dieu q̃ je feusse en auxi bone poaire de corps t̃ biens come jay voluntee de faire s̃vice a vous t̃ a ṽre roialme. Si prie a Dieu mon t̃sredoute fr̃ soṽain qil vous ottroit hon^ree vie joye t̃ sauntée a t̃slong duree. Escrit a Werkeworth le xij. jour de Januer susdit.

Ṽre humble }
MATATHYAS. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 167. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 1st March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. As this article is placed in the Manuscript among the Minutes of the reign of Henry the *Fifth*, it was not discovered in sufficient time for insertion in its proper place in the first volume.]

Et le prim̃ jor de Mars le dit an sisme. touz les ditz fr̃s estoient assemblez en p̃sence de ñre dit fr̃ le Roy deinz son dit paloy.

Et porce quil y avoit c̃tein al^tcaçon entre les Contes de Warr̃ t̃ Mareschall ~~quel de~~ t̃ les Sires de Beaumont t̃ de Grey quel de eux serroit p̃ferrez en lour sessions en plementz t̃ consealx. Si feut declarez p ñre dit fr̃ le Roy t̃ les ditz fr̃s q̃ le Conte de Warr̃ ~~soit eit sa session~~ soit p̃ferrez en sa session avant le Conte

¹ The Earl of Northumberland was then about sixty-three.

Mareschall¹ ⁊ le Sire de Grey avant le Sire de Beaumont².

Et lors ñre dit fr le Roy pria ⁊ cōmanda touz les ditz frs de lui don^l leur bon avis ⁊ consail cōment ⁊ en quele man^{re} les deux filz du Conte de la Marche³ serront

¹ In the 3rd Hen. VI. 1425, the Earl Marshal again claimed precedence of the Earl of Warwick, and the dispute terminated by admitting the former to the dukedom of Norfolk, as heir to his father. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 265-274. On that occasion Sir Walter Beauchamp, the Earl of Warwick's counsel, observed, "King Harry the Fourth clepte a grete counseille at Westm', wher yat debate was moved bitwene my Lord of Kent and my Lord of Arundell, for here places in Parlement, as well as yere was debate bitwene my Lord of Warrewyk yat nowe is, for whom I speke, and my Lord Mareschall, brother to my Lord yat nowe is, ayenst whos cleme I speke; and there hit was by ye same Kyng ordeigned and determyned, yat my Lord of Kent shulde have his plase in Parlement above my Lord of Arundell; and my Lord of Warrewyk, for whom y speke, above my Lord Mareschall, brother to my Lord Mareschall that now is, ayenst whos cleyne y speke; and so were personely set in possession." *Ibid.* p. 267. If Beauchamp alluded to the proceedings of the Council in the text, it is singular that no notice should occur therein of the claim of the Earls of Arundel and Kent, and that he should have omitted to mention the controversy between the Lords Beaumont and Grey.

² This is the earliest record which has been discovered of a claim by one *baron* to precedence over another. Lord Grey was probably Lord Grey of Codnor, whose barony was originally by tenure, and whose ancestor is first recorded to have been summoned to Parliament in the 27th Edw. I. 1299. The barony of Beaumont was created by writ in the 2nd Edw. II. 1309, but Lord Beaumont's claim may have been founded on his ancestor, the first baron, having been summoned as Earl of Bogan, or on his descent from King Henry the Third, an idea having prevailed that royal blood gave a right to precedence in Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 268.

³ Roger Mortimer, 5th Earl of March, (son and heir of Philippa, daughter and heiress of Lionel duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward the Third,) died in the 22nd Ric. II. 1398, leaving two sons, Edmund his heir, who was then about six, and Roger, who was about

desore enavant honestement ⁊ seurement gardez en sauvaçon de lestat de ñre dit fr le Roy. As queux frs il sembla tant pur la sauvegarde des ditz enfantz come pr lonestetee de ñre dit fr le Roy quils soient continuelment en pñsence de ñre dit fr le Roy ⁊ de son cōmandement assignez honrables ⁊ sufficeantz ⁊ foialx psones es queux ñre dit fr le Roy puisse bn affier pur avoir la garde ⁊ goṽnance des ditz filz. Et si ycelui ñre fr le Roy vuille entrer le pais de Gales qadonques soient mys les ditz deux filz en aucun chastel ou fortesse plus pñs des ditz marches pr y estre sauvement gardez tanq a son retoṛ du dit pais.

Et le second jour du dit moys estoient faitz officiς ⁊c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Castle Cornet in that island, 30th July, and apparently in the 6th or 7th Hen. IV. 1405-1406. He was appointed Governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* vol. i. pp. 261, 276; and see Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.]

TRESHONRABLES ⁊ pñssages seignors du counsail ñre soveraignñ seignor le Roy. Soi recomande a vous Joñn de Lisle chr vous cñtefiaunt qñ le chastel Corneñ en lisle de Guernesey est en point de chaier ⁊ ruynous poṛ defaute de maresme ensi cōme vous ay cñtefie devant cez heurez. Sur quoy pñshonrables seignours vous pleise assavoir qñ jay veu une maisōn la quelle est appellee la

five years of age. The former became sixth and last Earl of March, and died in the 3rd Hen. VI.; and the latter died about the 10th Hen. IV., both without issue. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, tome i. pp. 150, 151; and Rot. Claus. 10 Hen. IV. m. 23.

Priourte du Vale la quelle dite maisōn est rumpuz dequassez ⁊ anullez jusquez a lre fors q̃ un poy de maresme dune petite chaumbre la quelle poet aider de amender le dit chastel. Sur ceo quil vous pleise de menvoier un garaunt suffissaunt po^r le dit maresme car nous ne povoms avoier nulle manere de maresme hors de Normandye de Bretagne ne de nulle autre part a cause de la guerre. Et auxi vous pleise destre bien avysez de g^aunter nulle patente de ferme touchaunt la dite isle. Car p la foy ⁊ serment de corps le Roy ad este mauveisement ⁊ fausement desseuz come je vous enfourmeray a ma pcheyne venue en Engle^tre. Et q̃ Estiephen Sporet ne soit mys hors darest tank al dit temps ⁊ cest po^r g^aunt pfit ⁊ avantage du Roy. Autre chose ne say quant a present mez luy tout puissaunt vous ottroie bonne vie ⁊ longe ⁊ vous encsse vous honours. Escript au dit chastel Cornet en la dite isle le xxx^e jour du mois de Juill.

Le v^re en tout }
J. DE LISLE. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 73.]

Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, and of the wages of the soldiers in Wales, probably in the 7th or 8th Hen. IV.]

LA xv^e. p estimaçon samonte a xxxvj^m. li.

Dont sur les gages des soul-	} M ^l M ^l . li.
deours des chastel ⁊ ville de	
Caleys des deniers appromp-	
tez de Richard Whityngtōn ⁊	
autres	

I ^t m sur les gages de mesmes	} M ^l M ^l . li.	de novell assignemēt affaire
les soldeo ^r s auts		

Iſm ſur les gages des ditz
souldeours ⁊ des souldeours de
Guynes devant Noel darř -

} m^l. m^{arz}.

Iſm ſur les gages des soul-
deours de Gales dev^{ant} Noel

} vj^clxxvj. li. xiiij. ſ. iiij. d.

Iſm ſur les gages
des souldeours de
Gales - - -

Et pur continuer
les garnisons il-
leoques tanq^s autř
ordenance y soit
faite - - -

} Appromptez de Whi-
tyngton ⁊ Hende
m^lvj^clxxvj. li. xiiij. ſ.
iiij. d.

Iſm pur Mon^ſr le Prince pur
un demy an ceſtaſſaũ pur les
gages de vj^c. hommes darmes ⁊
m^lviiij^c. archs pur le prim^e quart^e
⁊ pur iiij^c. hōmes darmes ⁊ m^lij^c.
archs pur le ſecond^e quart^e -

} xj^mliij^clxxv. li.

Sm^a to^l. xviiij^mliij^clxx. li.

Et ſic reũ de xv^a. ⁊ decima p laiç ulř conç
xviiij^mcciiij^{xx}xj. li. xiiij. ſ. iiij. d. pur purveoir. Ceſt-
aſſavoir

Pur Guyenne

Iſm pur la meer

Iſm pur les marches Descoce

Iſm pur la terre Dirlande

Iſm pur les chasteux en les
marches de Caleys

Iſm touch^t laſſignement
affaire ſil pleſt au Roy
de la moitee du sub-
ſide des layns pur les
gages de Caleys du-
rant le grant de meſme
le ſubſide.

(In dorſo.)

En vitaille envoiee pdev^{ant} a Caleys - m^l. m^{arcz}

En vitailř purveu de novellř pur Caleys

Les appointementz p^r les marches.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 20. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from Sir Yvon Fitz Warine to the Council, excusing himself for not obeying their directions to attend its sitting shortly before the ensuing Christmas ; but there is nothing to shew in what year this letter was written. A Sir Ivo Fitz Warine, who held lands in Dorsetshire in the 20th Ric. II. (*vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 35.) was summoned to attend a Council in July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, (*vide* p. 160, *antea*.) and died in 2 Hen. V. *Vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 38.]

MES tshonurez t tssagez fo's jeo moy recomank a vous humblement. Et vous plaise entendre q̃ jay ressu voz honurablez fies a moy envoiez p lez quex jay entendu q̃ vous vodrez q̃ jeo dusse estre avec vous le Samady pschein devant le fest de Nowell a Westm̃ p^r certains tchargeantes matiers touchauntz le bien du Roi nre f^r t de sōn roiaume lez queles a moy serrount expounez a ma venue. D quoy mes tshonure fo's vo⁹ plaise entēdre q̃ jeo sui a p̃sent si g^aundment diseise de tsg^aunde maladie t enfermite de corps q̃ jeo ne puisse chivacher mes a plus tost q̃ jeo soi amende t bele temps qe jeo p^rra chivacher jeo viendra volountiers devs vous p^r faire tout le svice qe jeo p^rra al honur t pffit nre f^r le Roi t del roiaume t plesaunce de vo⁹ mes fo's a tout mōn petit poaire. Et si la matier soit si hastife q̃ jeo ne puisse a ceo entendre a p̃sent t q̃ plaiser soit a vo⁹ moi esciver v^re volounte t moy envoier p mōn esqⁱer Raulyn Bret portor de y cestez jeo ferra tout ma diligence p^r faire svice de tout mōn poaire come desuis est dit. Mes tshonurez t tssagez seigno's jeo pⁱe entierment a Dieux luy toutpuissant qil vous ottroie tsbone vie t long.

YOUN FITZ WARYN.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 13. *Original.*]

The date of this Petition has not been ascertained. It is assigned to the 3rd Hen. IV. by the person who placed it in the MS. where it is preserved.]

R. R. vous mandons que cest bille soit veue & que droit soit fet a ñre tenans de tort que a eux ad este fet deue remedie & brief lur soyt fet.

A nre ¶sexcellent & ¶sredoute fr nre seignor le Roy Supplioūt humblement vos poveres humbles & liegez tenantz del hameſ de Feltham qest pceſſ de voſtr manoir de Kenyngton el counte de Midd̄ q̄ come voſtr ¶snoble pjenitor Edward Tierce p ses ſres patentez gaunta a lez auncestres des ditz suppliauntz ses demeignes ſes de dit hameſ rendant a luy & as ses heirs annuellement vj. li. come en lez ditz ſres patentez pleynement est contenuz. ¶ ¶tue de quel gaunte les ditz suppliantz & loʳs auncestres out ewes comune appendant as ditz demeignes ſres chascune temps del aan as bestes sauns noūbre tanqe ore tarde q̄ un Willam Abbot, John Kynge, John Towe tenantes del Evesqe de Loundres, Walt Bokelond tenant al Pior de Mertōn & Richard Atte Halle tenant al Abbe & cōvent de Westm̄ loʳs out sovent foyth destressez & loʳs berbys & bestes emparkez tanqe ils fuerount mortez saunz suffrer la delyverance p issint q̄ voz ditz poveres humbles & liegez tenantes sōt en poynt destre destruytz & anyentez pʳ tous ioʳs sils neyent voſtr ¶sgaciouse socor & eyde. Que plese a voſtr real mageste & grace especial gauntier vos gaciouses ſres de voſtr sygnet directez as ditz Esvesqe Pior & Abbe loʳs chargeant de comaunder & feñ loʳs ditz tenantes de sesser dez loʳs malices devs lez ditz suppliauntz & loʳs lesser rejoyer loʳ dite comune en pes sauns les desturber

de lo^r droyt enheritaunce p^r Dieu ⁊ en oever de charitee
 Consideraunt ⁊sg^acious seign^r q̃ les ditz suppliantz soūt
 si poveres qils ne p^rount endurer lez costages p^r avoir
 remedye p la comune ley.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.]

This Petition is assigned to the 11 Hen. IV. by the person who arranged the contents of the MS. wherein it is preserved, but upon what grounds is not known, there being nothing in its contents by which to ascertain the exact date, excepting that it was before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, when the Duke of Somerset died.]

*Le Roy voet q' son conseil ordeyne sur ceste
 matier come lour semble mielx a fere.*

Au Roy n^{re} ⁊sou^vein f^r.

Supplie ⁊shumblemēt v^{re} humble lige Monot de Cantalop v^{re} escuer de v^{re} pais de Guienne lequiel vo⁹ a bien fvi asson povoir en voz guerres partdela enssi bon array de chivaux ⁊ darnois li ⁊ sez deux freres cōme nullz de leur estat de v^{re} pais de Guienne et sont touz prestz atouz jours vous fvir juq̃s a la mort. Et soit enssi quilz aient j. houstiel appelle Camarssat p^s de votre ville de Bourdeaux lequiel ja grant tēps passe fut amble ⁊ tolu par lez Franceois a lescuer de qui estoit vient ap^s le f^r de Nevill lequiel estoit lieutenāt de v^{re} predecessour cui Dieu absoille envoya Mosf Guillē Escrop p nom de li et lez barons ⁊ le mere qui a la donc estoit de v^{re} ville de Bourdeaux devāt le place tant q̃ onq̃s ilz nō y demorarent iij. nuytz ⁊ ij. jours q̃ ne se rendissent au Roy le quiel lieutenāt rendi le dit houstiel a Brunet Daillan a cause quil estoit heretier du dit houstiel. Et le dit Brunet Daillan ait donne la moitie

du dit houstiel au dit suppliant cōe asson pocessour quil est ⁊ lautre moitie a achate ⁊ bien paie. Et soit ensi q̃ le m̃e ⁊ jurez de ṽre ville de Bourdeaux a la instigacion de alcuns sons enveyeus ⁊ malvolantz ait empetre j. mādement de vous directe au sen^{al} ⁊ aluy po^r destruyre ⁊ deffaïre le dit houstiel selonc quil a entenu nō enforman a ṽre roial mageste de la verite. Et ore le dit m̃e ⁊ jurez en absence de ṽre dit sen^{al} soient en pourpos de metre siege po^r devāt le dit houstiel ⁊ le destruyre selonc q̃ le dit suppliāt a entenu. Et ce foit a p̃judice de ṽre roial mageste ⁊ destruccion de ṽre povre subgit lequiel tient le dit lieu de vous ⁊ de ṽre roial mageste. Que pleise a ṽre roial mageste comāder az diz m̃e ⁊ jurez quilz sen lessent ⁊ supcedissent de metre siege ou de faire aut^l damage al dit houstiel juq̃s atant q̃ soit fait dehue enformacion ou conehu p vous ou p hōme comis p vous as aut^s indefferentz barons ⁊ gentils du dit ṽre pais q̃ ne soient de la juridiccion de ṽre dite ville de Bourdeaux si le dit escuer abienxs pour garder le lieu ne se se doit deffaïre aut^lment sembla au dit suppliant q̃ le m̃e de ṽre dite ville de Bourdeaux fusse f^e ⁊ ptie ⁊ de ce vous plese ourdener po^r Dieu ⁊ en oevre de justice quar le dit lieu nest en nulle juridiccion ne f^rie de ville ne de barons forq^s en la ṽre p̃pre.

LE CONTE DE SOM'SET.

(*In dorso.*)

Petiço Monoti de Canteloṽ escuier.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

The date of this Petition is uncertain, but it must have been before April, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, as in that month the Earl of Somerset died.]

*Le Roy ad grante.*¹

A ñre tresexcellent ⁊ tresreg^acious fr le Roy ⁊ Supplie
ṽre t̃shumble liege [⁊ chaplein] Joñn Montfort de Burgh-
brigge ⁊ Que come ñre t̃ssaint pierre le Pape p sez bulles
apostoilles de sa t̃speciale grace granta au dit suppliant
lesglise de Bossall en le dioç Deverwyk la quele est
apprie a le Priorie ⁊ covent de Dureszme ⁊ a cest foitz a
la donisõn de ñre dit t̃sseintisme pierre le Pape est appour-
tenant a cause q̃ la dite esglise voida en le court de
Rome p vertue de la revocaciõ p luy fait des appria-
cions des esglisez ⁊ Que pleiase a ṽre roial hauteesse de
graunt au dit suppliant p voz g^aciousez t̃res patentz
licence ⁊ conge de usier ⁊ enjoyer sa dite grace p ñre
dit t̃seintissime pe le Pape de lesglise suisdite ⁊ ceo nient
obstant ascun estatut dez pvisours ent fait a contrarie
p^r Dieu ⁊ en oeṽre de charite.

LE CONTE DE SOM'SET.¹

(*In dorso.*) Pur Johan Mountfort.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 25. *Original.*

This Pétition is assigned to the 11th Hen. IV. in the MS. where it is preserved, but there is no internal evidence by which to fix the date.]

Le Roy ad g^ante.

PLESE a ñre t̃sredoute ⁊ t̃sg^aciouse fr ñre fr le Roy
de ṽre g^ace espiãl g^aunt a ṽre humble svant Joñn

¹ In the same hand.

Compton clerk de ṽre pulletie cent soldz annuellement a p̃ndre p̃r t̃me de sa vie a ṽre eschequer en la mãne come un Water Edyngdon s̃on pier avoit q̃ mort est q̃ Dieu assoile p̃r s̃on s̃vice q̃ le dit John a vous fait saunz ascune regarde depuis ṽre g^acieuse coronaciō tanq̃ encea t̃ ferra en temps avenir p̃r Dieu t̃ en oeuvre de charite.

R. f. DE GREY.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89 b. *contemporary* MS.]

As this Article occurs on the dorso of the Minutes of the Council of the 18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410 (*vide* vol. i. p. 335), it probably relates to those proceedings.]

LES sommes creances pur la sauve garde du pais de Gales par un quartier t̃ demy.

D la compaignie des Janevois	m ^l . marcs.
D la compaignie des Florentins	v ^c . marcs.
D la compaignie des Veneciens	cc. marcs.
D la compaignie des Lucans	c. marcs.
D Johan Hende	- m ^l . marcs.
D Richard Whityngton	- iiij ^c xxxiiij. li. vj. s̃. viij. d̃.
D Levesq̃ de Baath	- v ^c . marcs.
D Thomas Knolles	- c. li.
D John Askham	- c. m ^{ar} z.
D Drew Barentin	- c. m ^{ar} z.
D Thomas More clerk	- c. m ^{ar} z.
D le Tresourer Dengleterre	- cx. li.

x^cxlviij. li. vj. s̃. viij d̃.

. . . . ient appmp̃t c. m^{ar}z.

¹ The signature and answer are in the same hand.

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 4. *Original.*

The date of this Petition to the King and Council is uncertain : Richard Garner, the petitioner, appears to have been Master of the Mint in the Tower of London towards the end of the reign of Henry the Fourth. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 67, 101.]*

Le Roy ad g^{ante} p^e advis de cou^{se}tt.

AU Roy n^{re} s^overaigne et soun t^{ss}age counseille
Supplie v^{re} humble liege Richard Garner citezein et
vineter de Loundres qⁱ cōme ordeigne soit p^o estatut qⁱ
certains marchaundises de v^{re} roialme Dengleterre ne sont
transportes hors de v^{re} dit roialme p^o ascune psone a null
lieux fors q^u al estaple ordeigne pur les ditz marchaun-
dises entre queux marchaundises lestaigne est un du quel
estaigne chūn an mill peces ou la entour p^o licences
especialx ou autment sount transportes as autres lieux
qau dit estaple. Qe vous plese de v^{re} grace especial
graunter et licence doner au dit suppliaunt et outre de
v^{re} certeine science vouloir qil chūn an tanq^u al fin de
sept ansz pschein avenirs pleinement acompliers mill et
cc. pieces destaigne en q^uconq^u porte deins v^{re} roialme
Dengleterre en grosse ou p^o pcelles lou lui plerra eskipper
et mesmes les mill et cc. pieces destaigne ensi eskippes p^o
lui ou les soens a les pties de West et puis avant a soun
pleisir transporter p^ora paiaunt les custumes subsidies et
auts devoirz ent dues le dit estatut ou ascun autre
estatut ou ordenaunce fait ou affaire au contrair noun
obstaunt. pur quele graunt au dit Richard ensi si vous
plese a graunt^o mesme celluy Richard ferra chūn an
duraunt les sept ansz avantditz estre amesnez en v^{re}
dit roialme ou a Calais suisdit de estraunge coigne en
ore [ou en argent] ou en plate a v^{re} bulliōn la moite

del value¹ des ditz mill^r & cc. pieces destaigne p lui ou les soens ensi a transporters en encrece de ṽre monoie de qui vous a pleu gracieusement de faire le dit Richard mestre. Et outre ceo mesme celluy Richard graunte & soi voet obliger a vous de paier annuellement a vous en ṽre eschequer esteaunt le dit graunt en sa force durauntz les termes suisditz quaraunt marcz: p ensi toutfoitz q̃ null^r psone deniesein ou estraunge de quel condiciōn qil soit durauntz les sept ansz avantditz forpris le dit Richard ascunement transporte ascune estaigne sinōn seulement estaigne oʷee en vessell^r a ascune aut^r lieux forsq^z au dit estaple souz forfaiture envers vous dicell^r dount celluy q̃ lui accusera eit la tierce ptie et q̃ chūn licence graunte ou a graunter au contrair ne soit dascune value ou vigour. Et q̃ le dit Richard eyt a toutz foitz come lui plerra saunz contredit ou difficulte q̃conq^z atauntz & tieux briefs souz ṽre graund seal deins ṽre chauncellerie ou eschequer come s̃rout necessairz & expedientz & de faire crier & publier ṽre graunt avantdit au fin q̃ nully p ignoraunce ascune pde encourage en ceste partie. Et si aveigne q̃ le dit estaple deins le dit terme de sept ansz soit remove de Calays ou daillours en Engle^rre q̃ cest ṽre graunt p^r le temps q̃ le dit estaple ensi serra en Engle^rre ne soit dascune value & le dit Richard pur mesme le temps soit outrement discharges sibien de les xl. marcz annuelx avantditz come de chūne autre graunt ou pmesse p lui

¹ It was enacted in the 20th Ric. II. 1397, that all merchants who exported wool, leather, or woolfels, should bring one ounce of foreign gold coin for each sack of wool, each half last of leather, and for every two hundred and forty woolfels, for the King's bullion in the Tower of London. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 340; see also vol. ii. pp. 138, 276; vol. iii. pp. 285, 429; and vol. iv. p. 126 a.

dessuis fait .J. mesmes les graunt ou p^messes p^r lui en la fo^rme av^{an}tdite faitz nounobstauntz mais p^r le temps q^u le dit estaple hors de roialme Dengleterre come dit est serra soient mesmes les f^res en lour force t^r vigour pur Dieux t^r en oe^ve de ch^uite.

R^e f^r DE GREY.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 20. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to his uncle, Thomas Fitz Alan, Archbishop of Canterbury. As both these individuals were members of the Council during the reign of Henry IV., and as the following letter related to a subject which was probably discussed in that assembly, it is inserted in this collection. No notice of the complaints alluded to by the Earl is to be found on the Rolls of Parliament, or in the Minutes of the Council which are preserved, and it is therefore impossible to fix the exact date of this letter.]

TRESREVENT piere en Dieux t^r moun treshonure uncle .J. Jeo moy recomanc a vous sy avant de tout mon entier [cuer] come jeo say ou puisse so^veinement desirant doier t^r savoir bones t^r confortables nouvelles de vous t^r de v^re honorable estat .J. Et treshonure uncle vous please savoir q^u jeo suy enfo^rme q^u y ount estee fait sur moy ore a ceste plement plusours compleintes t^r suggestions par div^{er}ses psones sibn a n^re f^r le Roy come a vous come moy est dit nounloialment t^r saunz cause .J. As q^uux suggestions t^rshonure uncle vous suppl^e q^u vous ne veuillez doner credence ne crere .J. tanqe jeo p^rra a vous empler t^r en le mesne temps moy excuser de tielx mates a n^re dit f^r le Roy sicome ma t^rsgrand affiance est en vous .J. et q^u vous please doner foy t^r credence de ceo mon messenger portour dicestes vous dirra par bouche de ma pt^r touchant les mates susditz t^r

¹ The signature and answer are in the same hand.

auts. Tresrevent piere en Dieux ⁊ mōn tshonure uncle
lui Tout puissant vous ait touz jours en sa tresseinte
garde ⁊ vous ottroie bone vie ⁊ longe a durer ove encres
donurs solonc voz desirs. Escript a mon manoir de
Daliley le ix^e jour de Decembr̃.

V're nevew THOM^{as} CONTE }
DARUNDELL' ⁊ DE SURR'. }

(*In dorso.*)

Au tsreverent piere en Dieux et mon tshonure
lercevesq de

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. XII. f. 118. *Original draught.*]

Letter from the King to his sister Katherine, Queen of Castile and
Leon, dated on the 8th August, and apparently in the 12th Hen. IV.
1411. A letter from the Queen to the King, dated on the 17th April
in that year, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 683.]

A tresexcellente ⁊ tresnoble princesse Katerine par la
[icelle mesme] grace ~~de Dieu~~ Royne de Castille ⁊ de
Leōn ñre tresche ⁊ tresamee soere. Henri par ycelle
mesme grace Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France ⁊ Seigneur Sic.
Dirlande salut ⁊ continuel accroissement de vraie dilec-
cion. Tresexcellente princesse ñre tresamee soere. Nous
avons receu desouz le seal du tshaut prince ñre tsch
neveu ṽre filz le Roy de Castille pour aucuns niefs ⁊
vesseaux de ñre roiaume quarante ñres de saufconduit
de ṽre part a nous p̃sentees par ṽres ~~ame escuier ⁊ le~~
~~ñre Johan de Samora~~¹ [ambaxatours] par lesquelx nous
renvoions p̃sentement deṽs vous sessante noz ñres de

¹ The King's esquire, John de Samora, was appointed to treat with
the ambassadors of the King of Castile and Leon on the 24th Septem-
ber, 12 Hen. IV. 1411. *Vide* p. 24, *antea*.

Sic.

sauf conduit de semble teneur pur tieux niefs de ṽre
 coustee come ñre dit neveu le Roy & vous ~~vuille~~
 nommer veuillez & designer, et vous prions l̃snoble prin-
 cesse ñre l̃sche soere q̃ pur observer equalitee de la
 nombre des ditz sauf conduitz de lune & lautre coustee
 envoyer nous veuillez par ñre ame escuier & sergent
 darmes Guilliem Pey de Casaux dep̃sent en la com-
paignie du dit Johan de ñre cōmandement deṽs ṽre
 treshonorable presence soy transportant vynt l̃res de
 sauf conduit de tiele forme come sont les ~~autres~~ autres
 quelles p̃sentement vous envoions. Et puisq̃ le dit
 Guilliem ad a poursuivre deṽs le susdit ñre neveu & vous
 auxi pur restitution avoir dune sa balyngere & dautres
 ses b̃ns par aucuns des subgiz dicelui ñre neveu
 prinses sur meer contre la forme des trieues de lune
 partie & de lautre pur lors esteans dount autrefois
 vous escriisimes par noz l̃res, vous prions l̃snoble prin-
 cesse ñre l̃samee soere q̃ affectueusement & acertes q̃ le
 susdit Guilliem en sa dite poursuite avoir veuillez si
 effectuellement pur recōmendez quil puisse sentir par
 experience ceste ñre priere lui estre vaillable, paront
 il puisse le plustost approuchier la restitution de ses
 balyngere & biens susdiz ensemblement ovesq̃ les cou-
 tages & damages par lui euz & sustenuz par ceste cause
 pour amour de nous & come sõvaignement nous nous
 fions de vous. Tresexcellente & l̃snoble princesse ñre
 l̃samee soere le benoit filz de Dieu ottroier vous veuille
 joie & p̃faite sauntee tousjours a durer pour sa sainte
 grace. Doñ &c. le viij^e. jour Dauḡst.

(In dorso.)

Copia lre regie Regine Castelle & Legionis p }
 Guilm Pie p̃sentande. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 142. *contemporary* MS.]

Fragment of some Minutes of the Council, apparently about June,
13 Hen. IV. 1412.]

Des queux gages pour les dites parties de Guienne serront les frs qui passeront avec le Roy en son viage paiey po^r eux & leur gentz pour la prime moitee du primer quart^u du dit an a la fesance des endentures a cause de mesme le viage affaires dentre le Roy & les ditz seignurs. Et pur la seconde moitee dicelle premier quarter a la meer quant ils y av^ont fait les moustres de leur gens p^ostz pour entrer la nief^e vers les dites parties de Guienne en cas que le Roy y passera ou aucuns des ditz seignurs y envoiera. Et sil aviegne qapres la dite moustre le Roy ne se passera en sa duchee de Guienne, mais soy transportera vers les parties de France adonques serront les ditz frs paiey de quanq^u leur serra aderere pur le dit primer quartier outre la somme par lui receue comme desus pour les gages & regart sⁱbn de leur mesmes comme de leur gens darmes & archiers ainsi passantz vers les parties de France. Et pur les autres trois quarters de lan serront ils paiey pur eux & pur les gens de lour retenue a la fin de chun quarter de sembles gages de Guienne ou semblables gages avec regard^t pur le viage en dit roiaume de France selonc ce q^u le cas requerera en man^{ie}re cōme par lres patentes du Roy & autres seuretees as ditz frs faites plainement poet apparoir. Et serront tenuz les ditz frs destre prest a la meer avec leur gens bn montez armez & arraiez cōme a leur estat^z appartient pour y faire leur moustres le primer jour de Juill^l¹ prochain venant & delors apres lour arrivai^{ll} es parties de France serront ils

¹ Vide pp. 31, 33, *antea*.

tenuz de faire moustres de lour ditz gens devant tiel ou tieux cōme il plerra a ñre dit fr le Roy limiter ⁊ assigner a toutes les foiz quil en serra resonablement garniz durant lan susdit.

A tergo.

Et pur la seuretee du paiement pur le second quarter ferra ñre dit seignur le Roy li^{ver} au dit Duc¹ en gage devant le jour quil ferra sa moustre joialx queux par lagreement du dit Duc se purront bien valoir la somme a la quelle les ditz gages ou gages ovesq^s regard^t pur ice^{ll} quarter sextenderont. Les queux joiaux serra mesme le Duc tenuz de restituer a ñre dit fr le Roy a quele heure qil les vuille quiter deinz un an ⁊ demy ⁊ un moys prochainement ensuantz le comencement du dit second quarter et autrement bien lirra a mesme le Duc apres la fin du dit moys disposer pur mesmes les joialx a s

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 108 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This document appears to relate to the expedition under Thomas of Lancaster, in the 13th Hen. IV. 1412, as it occurs on the same parchment as the article in page 33 *antea*.]

Remembrance a parler au Roy.

PRIM'EMENT on doit remembrer ñre so^vain fr le Roy q̃ de les x^ml^{iiij}c. li. restantes nadgairs p estimaçon nient assignez sur les demy disme ⁊ demy quinzisme po^r le voyage de Mon^{fr} Thomas on doit p̃ndre de p̃nt iiij^ml. m^{ar}z pour plainement paier les coustages de les-kipesoñ du dit voyage. Car la ou les coustages du dit

¹ Thomas duke of Clarence. *Vide* pp. 31, 33, *antea*.

eskipsoñ feut estemez a m^lm^lm^l. m^{arz} les dtes coutages se vuillent extendre a vij^{m^l}. m^{arz} et ainsi restent de les dites x^{m^l}. li. forsq³ xj^{m^l}vj^c. m^{arz}.

Dount il faut faire provisiōn pour loustel du Roy ñre dit sovain fr̄ t̄ pour ses chambre t̄ garderobe jusques a la Saint Michel prouch venant et auxi pour la ville de Berewyk.

Item de la quarte ptie du subsidie des laynes outre les trois pties assignez a Caleys on doit faire purvoier pour les marches Descoce pour la terre Dirlande t̄ pour la sauve garde de meer.

Itm on doit parler pour lassignement affaire a Monf Thomas Swynbourne¹ pour la garde du chastel de Frounsak.

¹ Sir Thomas Swynbourne was then Mayor of Bordeaux. *Vide* vol. i. p. 260.

ACTS
OF
THE PRIVY COUNCIL,
IN THE REIGN OF
KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

1413—1422.

THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF THE KING OF FRANCE
IN THE FIFTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN

AND OF THE PARLIAMENT OF FRANCE
HOLDEN AT PARIS IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD
MCCCXLIII

AND OF THE PARLIAMENT OF FRANCE
HOLDEN AT PARIS IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD
MCCCXLIII

ACTS

AND OF THE PARLIAMENT OF FRANCE
HOLDEN AT PARIS IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD
MCCCXLIII

THE PRIVY COUNCIL

AND OF THE PARLIAMENT OF FRANCE
HOLDEN AT PARIS IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD
MCCCXLIII

KING HENRY THE FIFTH

1413-1423

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING HENRY V.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 131. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at the manor of Sutton on the feast of St. Peter and Paul, 29th June, 1 Hen. V. 1413, containing the answer to certain articles which are not preserved.]

QUANT a le primer article, cestassavoir ou le Roy se doit desporter cest temps de leste^e. Il semble bon quil soy tiegne es parties ou lui plect entour sa citee de London. Touchle Roy. dres au fin q̃ les nouvelles de chescune coustee a lui y reportez de temps en tēps, il y puisse faire chevance ⁊ la meilloure provision pur la defense de son roialme de chescune ptie.

Et desicome nulle seuretee de trieuve ne abstinence de guerre ne soit uncore affermee entre le Roy ⁊ son roiaume ⁊ ceulx de la ptie Descocce, il semble bon sil plect au Roy q̃ les gardeins de ses estmarche ⁊ westmarche vers Escocce aient pour un certain temps certain nombre de gens darmes ⁊

Touch les
marches vers
Escoce.

darchs q̃ soient gens demorantz es contees Deverwyk Lancast̃r Notyng̃h Derby ⁊ Lincoln ou decea pour efforcer les dites marches tanq̃ om puisse savoir si ceux Descoce vuillent condescendre a aucune trieue raisounable et q̃ le Roy face faire cōmission a tieux come lui plerra pour prendre tielles trieues ou abstinences de guerre selonc bone instruccion quil lour plarra donner et q̃ lres soient adressees a Monfr̃ Johan gardein del est-marche ⁊ au Conte de Westm̃t gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce¹ pour comuner ensemble ⁊ denformer tielx cōmissions a lour bon avis touch tielles trieues ou abstinences de guerre.

Rokesburgh
Exped^r ut p₃
ext^a.

Et touchant le chastel de Rokesburgh. Sil plest au Roy de faire nouvelle endenture dentre lui et Monf̃ Robt Umfravill̃ selonc le teneur ⁊ effect de launciene endenture faite parentre le darrein Roy qui Dieux assoill̃ et le dit Robt. Il semble bon q̃ de la mort dicellui nadgairs Roy le dit Robt ait paiement ou bon assignement selonc le teneur de tiele endenture.

Pro m̃catorib₃
ville Berewici.

Et touch les marchans ⁊ burgeois de la ville de Berewyk soy pretendantz [p les grantes des Roys Richard ⁊ Henry queux Dieu assoill̃] davoit tielle libtee q̃ de les lains cresceantz dentre Coket et Twede ils ne doivent paier de custume ⁊ sub̃s pour un

¹ The patents of these appointments were dated on the 21st March, 1 Hen. V. 1413, the day of the King's accession. *Vide Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. pp. 203, 204.

Expe^r. saak forsq³ xxvj. š. viij. d. et pur un saak des layns cresceantz en Tevidale en Escoce xiiij. š. iiij. d. ⁊ pur un saak des lains dautres parties en Escoce vj. š. viij. d. lesqueux march^antz ⁊ burgeois ont suppliez davoir congie pur tousjours pur eskipper lains des dites coustees en port de Berewyk paiant pur chun saak xiiij. š. iiij. d. come ils ont fait ja tard^e p force de la grant du dit nadgairs Roy Henry par certains ans ore faitz. Il semble bon sil plect au Roy quils aient tiele libtee demandee come desus pour dys ans.¹

Conc^e p Regē apud Sutton xxix^o. die Junii anno pⁱmo.

[*A tergo.*]

Et est accordez par le Roy ⁊ son consail a le manoir de Sutton le jour des apostres Pier ⁊ Paul lan ⁊c. pⁱm^e qⁱ garant soit fait as tresourer ⁊ chamberlains de leschequier pur faire paiement ou convenable assignement a Mon^f Robt Umfravill gardein du chastel de Rokesburgh^h pur un quarter a cōmencer lendemain apres la mort du darrein Roy H['] Rokesburgh^h. pe a nre fr^r le Roy qore est selonc lafferant de la sōme quelle il deust avoir prins du dit nadgairs Roy en temps de paix ou de trieues par force des endentures pentre eux faites nonobstant qⁱ nouvelles endentures ne sont uncore faites parentre nre fr^r le Roy qore est et le dit Robt de la garde du chastel susdit.

¹ Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 206.

Et fait arememb^r q̃ lavantdit Robt par la
fdite aunciene endenture prist en groos la
garde du dit chastell pur sys ans pour mill cc.
Expe^r. livres en temps de guerre ⁊ pur mill mars
en temps de paix ou de trieuves dont de
quart en quart il avoit paiem^t ou suffi^f
assignem^t a cōmence^mt de chun.

[*Ibid.* f. 132.]

Item touch les souldours de Berewyk
Mon^f Thomas Gray ad dit quil a paie ce
quil ad receu ⁊ plus et sur ce il est assignez
Berewyk. destre Samedy dev^ant le consail pur enformer
eux de ses receites ou serront aucuns du
consail de Mon^fr Johan ⁊ ses souldours
pour enformer de les paiementz.

Touch le
poair a donⁿ
au Conte de
Dors.

Item touch le paiis de Guyenne. Il semble
bon sil plect au Roy q̃ par ses lres patentes il
doigne auctoritee ⁊ poair a Mon^fr de Dorsete
⁊c. de faire en le noun ⁊ alme du Roy le
serement accustume a les barons gentielx ⁊
autres du dit paiis ⁊ de eux recevoir lo^r
foiautee ⁊ obeissance ⁊c.¹

Touch les
juges ordi-
naires de
Guienne.

Et q̃ les juges ordinaires q̃ y ont este
aient nouvelles cōmissions a durers tant cōme
plarra au Roy.²

Et desicōme en temps du darrein Roy qui
Dieux assoill ceux de la dite paiis avoient

¹ Letters Patent for this purpose were issued on the 26th of June, 1 Hen.V. 1413. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 28, 29; and Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

² These Commissions appear to have been dated as early as the 13th June. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 26; and Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

Touch lim-
posiçon ꝛc.

Le Roy le
voet.

Guyene.

parlez dune imposiçon come il purra appoir par le teneur dunes lres sur ce avoir este faites par le dit nadgairs Roy au fin q̃ de les deniers ent provenantz le dit Conte pourroit estre sustenuz a demorer pour un temps sur la garde du dit pais. Il semble bon sil plect au Roy q̃ sur le dit teneur il face faire ses lres desouz son grant seel de confirmacion de la dite imposiçon ꝛ q̃ par ycelles il mette la dite imposiçon ꝛc. de nouveñ.¹

Et pur la sauve garde du dit pais en temps avenir, om ad fait aconter des gages de certains hōmes darmes ꝛ archs cōe le tresourer Dengleterre scait demonstrier. Cestassavoir ccxl. hōmes darmes ꝛ miñ archs lesqueux demoreront en la compaignie de Thomas Conte de Dorsete sur la sauve garde du susdite pais as gages du Roy pur tiel temps come plerra au Roy.

Touch ptec-
çons.

Et fait arememb̃r q̃ le xxvj. jour de Juyn lan ꝛc. p̃m̃ a Kenyngton le Roy cōmanda le gardein de son prive seal de faire garantz de protecçon p̃r touz celx qi sont en la compaignie du Conte de Dor̃ es pties pdela a linstance des pursuantz qi serement p̃ster vuillent en mañe accustumee.²

Item touchant le traitee a p̃ndre avec ceux de la ptie de France ꝛ la reparacion

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 32.

² Two of these letters of protection, the one dated 28th June, and the other on the 3rd July 1413, are printed in the Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 29.

Touch le
tretee de
France.

des attemptatz faitz de lune & lautre coustee
countre le teneur de les auncienes trieuves
Mes^{rs} du consail en out eu parlance &
cōicaciō ensemble & sur ce Levesq^s de Saint
David un des cōmissairs¹ roialx en ceste
busoigne ad fait certaine remembrance a
demonstrer au Roy.

Irlande.

Item touch la terre Dirlande. Le Roy ad
constitut Mon^s Jo^hn de Stanley son lieu-
tenant illoeques pour le t^{me} de vj. ans par
quel temps il a^{va} les issues & proufitz de
mesme la t^{re} saunz en estre acomtable sicōe
par l^{res} patentes du Roy a lui faites il poet
apparoir.

I. Stanley.
Expe^r.

Et est aussi accordez par endent^{res} faites
pentre n^{re} f^r le Roy et le dit Jo^hn quil a^{va}
la garde de la dite terre par trois ans [des
ditz sys ans] aiant en sa cōpaignie tielle
nombre de gentz darmes & darch^s sur la
sauve garde tui^{con} & deffense dicelle come
bon semblera. cōmenceant le primer an des
ditz trois ans Lundy en trois semaignes
procheins apres la date des dites endent^{res}.
Et prendra pur lui & ses gentz pur la guerre
& pur la govⁿnance de la dite terre durantz
les ditz trois ans. Assavoir pur
moys avant le cōmencement de la second^e
demy an dicellui prim^e an Et pur les deux
ans residues il pndra pour chun dicelx deux

¹ Henry bishop of St. David's, Richard earl of Warwick, and William lord La Zouche, Lieutenant of Calais, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the French monarch, on the 14th July, 1 Hen.V. 1413. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 36, 37.

mill livres dont il serra paie^z de mill livres un moys avant le cōmencement de chun demy an de mesmes les deux ans p les mains du tresourer Dengleterre pur le temps esteant. Et av^a il eskipesōn ⁊ reskipesōn pur lui ⁊ ses gens as coustages du Roy. Et ne serra il tenuz daconter pur les ditz issues ⁊ profitz ne pur la nombre des gens de sa retenue ne de les deniers quil receiv^a du Roy par force des dites endentures.

Et sount les dates des dites lres patentes ⁊ endentures le viij. jour de Juyn lan prim^o du regne du Roy nre fr^r qore est.

[*Ibid.* f. 133.]

Minutes of the Council, 10th July, 1 Hen.V. 1413,]

Touch

leskipesōn
vers Irlande,

Item accordez est par le consail en quel le x^{me}. jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. prim^o estoient pns Mef^{rs} les Chanceller Tresourer les Evesques de Duresme ⁊ de Saint David ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal q̃ garant soit fait as tre^s ⁊ chambleins pur paier a lavantdit Jo^hn cent ⁊ vynt livres pour les expenses de son eskipesōn en groos vers la dite terre.

La meer,

Pur le meer. Om adenformez le maire ⁊ ~~taueu~~ les aldermans de Londres de la gant desir ⁊ bon voloir q̃ le Roy ad q̃ lour marchandises purroient passer ⁊ repasser sanz destourber¹ et sur de eux a este demande le^r bon avis coment faire ce puisse en la meillo^re maⁿere. De le quel

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 14.

leur avis ils veulent deliberer jusques au Samedy proch.

Item touch les ambassiatours de Puce.
Ils ont este oiez et ferront mettre leur matires en escrit. Lesqueux matires ils ont mys en escrit et baillez au consail du Roy, et sur ce le Roy voet que certaines ses lres [responsives a leur ambassiate] soient p les ditz ambassiatours envoiees et p'sentees au dit Mestre de Puce desquelles lres la copie remaint en loffice du prive seal.

Item touchant les messages de Holland.
Ils ont este oiez et ferront aucuns leur matires estre mys en escrit.

Item touchant les lres de merque nadgairs ottroiees contre les Janevoys¹ Levesq de Saint David Monf William Hankeford Chief Justice du Banc du Roy et Maistre Rauf Grenehurst docteur es loys sont assignez par cōmission du Roy pur eux enformer et enquerre de la veritee de la matire etc. et ent faire droit as pties come il est contenuz plus plainement en la dite cōmission.

Item le Roy est assentuz que les estmarche
et westmarche vers Escoce soient efforcez pour un quarter ovesq certain nombre de gens darmes et archs des Contees Deverwyk Lancast'r Notyng'h Derby et Lincol'n ou decea as coustages de n're dit seignur le Roy. Cest-

¹ Dated 3rd February, 13 Hen. IV. 1413. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 773.

Chun lanç a vij. d. ⁊ chun arch a vj. d. le jour. assavoir la dite estmarch avec cyquant hōmes darmes ⁊ cent archs pignat [pur lour gages ⁊ ~~regardz~~ p celle temps iiij^e.lv. li.] ~~gages de guerre en celles marchez accustumez~~ cōmenceant le dit ~~tern~~ quarter le jour ou quel se ferront les moustres de mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs dev^{ant} celui ou ceux qui a ce front assignez. Sur quoy garant feut Westm^arch. fait as tresourer ⁊ chamberlains pur paier a Monfr^r John gardein dicelle estmarche la dite somme. Et par semble tēps fra la westmarch efforcez avec xxv. hōmes darmes ⁊ l. archs.

Rokesburgh. Item touchant les v^e. marz dount Monfr^r Robt Umfravill gardein du chastel de Rokesburgh demande avoir paiement pour un demy an ore passe par force de lendentre pentre le darrein Roy a qui Dieu pardoint dune pt et le dit Robt dautre. Le Roy voet qu'il ait ore paiement en main de ccl. marz pour le darreiner quart^u du dit demy an. Et en cas q̃ mesme celui Robt a son retour dev^s le Roy a la fin de oyt semaignes pcheins avenir vuille covenanter ovesq^s le Roy pur la garde du dit chastel par nouvelles ententes pentre eux ent affaire adonques il av^a paiementz ⁊ assignementz de temps en temps selonc la contenue de tielles ententes.

Fronsak. Et quant a le chastel de Fronsak. En cas q̃ le Sire de Gray trouver vuille seuretee suffissant de rendre ⁊ deliv^{er} as mains du Roy le dit chastell. Il voet bn q̃ le dit Sire

ait la garde de mesme le chastel¹ devant aucun autre selonc l'accord q̃ se p̃ndra dentre eux p̃ endentures ent de novell̃ affaire.

Item accordez est par le Roy ⁊ son conseil q̃ garant soit fait as treſ ⁊ chamblains recitantz leffect la darrein endent̃e faite pentre le Roy qi darreine morust et son filz Johan de la garde de lestmarch̃ ṽs Escoce ⁊ coment ycelui nadgairs Roy morust le xx. jour de Mars darrein passez. Et le Roy qore est vuillant q̃ paiement soit fait au dit Monfr̃ Joñ par demy an du jour de la mort du dit nadgairs Roy [nonobstant q̃ nouvelles endent̃es ne sont uncore faites pentre le Roy qore est et son dit frere de la garde dicelle estmarche] mande as ditz tresorer ⁊ chamblains de faire paiement pur le dit demy an selonc leffect de la dite endenture pour le temps de trieues ou paix. Et soit fait mençon coment p̃ force dicelle endent̃e le dit Monfr̃ Joñ deust avoir paiement au cōmencement de chun quart̃ ⁊c.

La estmarch̃
Expe^r.

Et soit garant semble fait p^r le Conte de Westm̃ gardein de la westmarche vers Escoce sur la contenue des endent̃es pur le temps de pees ou trieues.

La west-
march̃.
Expe^r.

Expe^r. Henri ⁊c. a ñre t̃sch ⁊ foial chivaler Roñt Umfraviñ gardein de ñre chastel de

¹ Sir William Clifford, Constable of Bordeaux, was appointed captain and constable of the castle of Fronsak on the 19th July 1413. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 196.

Rokesburgh saluz. Come bn q̃ de la sōme des deniers a vous duz [come dit est] pur la garde de n̄re dit chastel du temps de n̄re t̄sch fr̄ t̄ pierre le Roy q̄ Dieux assoill̄ par force des endent̄es pentre vo^s t̄ lui en cell̄ ptie faites vous ne poez au p̄nt pour certaines causes avoir paiement selonc la contenue de v̄re peticion a nous ja-tard [sur ce] baillee. Toutesfoiz nous volons q̃ vous soiez dev̄s n̄re consail a Westm̄ [au fin de] deinz oyt semeignes procheins avenir pur traiter ovesques eux sur le teneur dautres endent̄es de nouvell affaire dentre nous t̄ vous de la garde de mesme le chastell. et en cas q̃ a celle temps om puisse accorder de tielles endent̄es nous volons q̃ ~~de la date dicelles en avant vous avez de temps en temps paiementz ou convenables assignementz selonc leffect t̄ contenue dicelles endentures.~~

Rokesburgh.
Expe^r.

Et sil aviegne q̃ nul accord se p̄igne dentre n̄re dit consail et vous en celle ptie ~~nous vous ferrons~~ adonques ~~serrez vous~~ [nous vo^s ferrons] descharger de la garde du dit chastell t̄ depar nous [serrez vous] paieez ou agreeez de ce q̃ vous serra trouve due pur mesme la garde de n̄re temps [la t̄spassement de n̄re dit pierre] jusques au jour q̃ vous en serrez ainsi deschargez. Doñ t̄c. a Westm̄ le primer jour de Juillet lan t̄c. primer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 116. *contemporary* MS.]

Statement of the Duke of Bedford, Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, to the King and Council, in May, 2 Hen. V. 1414.]

LE declaracyon fait par Monf Johan Duc de Bedford gardeyn del est march & capitayn de Berwyk al Henry le quynt lan secund du son reigne.¹

Plese au Roy ñre sovain fr destre remembrez coment en temps du tñsoble Roy vñre piere q̃ Dieu pr sa gñde mñcie assoille estoit tñn souvent foitz siñn en plusors & divses plementz come en grandes conseils & especialment pdevant le conseil assigne pr la govñance du roialme monstrez & declarez dep Monfr Johan vñre tñshumble frere con^{ble} Dengletre & gardein del estmarche vs Escoce la gñt mischief lors estuant en la dñte marche pr defaute de bonne govñance & especialment de les matiers contenuz en les articles dessoubz escriptz.

En pñmes q̃ les marchiers & auts voz foialx lieges demñrantz sur la frontere des enemys en la suisdñte marche siñn dedeins les garnisñns come dehors estoient toutdis en doute dencñrer les pñls daungers & damages du guerre a la volunte des enemys sanz aucune bonne pñvisioñ fait pr loñr deffence en ce cas pour la guerre ou pñ prise daucuns trieues de bonne condiñcon dessoubz les quelles ils pñroient vivre dessoubz aucune seurete einz en aussi gñt ou greynor doute & pil qñls estoient en aucun temps du guerre dessoubz aucune resonable pñvisioñ.

¹ John duke of Bedford was appointed guardian of the East March on the 21st March, 1 Hen.V. 1413, and was superseded by the Duke of York on the 29th September, 2 Hen.V. 1414. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 204, 211.

Iſm q̃ les mures de les ville & chastiel de Berewik estoient si ruyneux & en plusors pties cheiez a ſtre & lor portes & drawbrigges si febles q̃ en eulx nestoit null deffence ne autre estuffure de canõs gonpoudre armre artillerie vitaille ne autre chose q̃conq̃ defensible lessez dedeins icelles einz qils estoient asportez & esloignez au temps del arsure & spoliacon de la dte ville p la rebellioñ du Cont de Northumb̃r qi mort est sanz aucune repacon ou autre ordenance damendement fait en regard & issint estoient & unqore sount les fdt̃es ville & chastell̃ ensi lessez sicome desolatz & toutdis en daungier dez enemye appndre a lor volunte sauvant la gace de Dieu & ordenance fait p le dit gardein p̃ la sauvegarde dicelles a tout temps du necessite a ses importables coustages.

Iſm nōobstant q̃ siñ les burgois come les põves souldiõs dem̃rantz dedeins les suisd̃tes ville & chastiel ount si longement attenduz & dem̃rez en tiel doute & dangier & souffrez pluis de peyne & de myschief q̃ unqs firent aucuns gentz esteantz en aucune garnyson hors dassiege sicōe il estoit souvent foitz declarez unqore nestoient ils ensy relevez come tiel cas requeroit car il remeynt unquore clerement due au fdit gardein & a ses souldiõs siñ du temps du dit ſnoble Roy ṽre p̃e q̃ Dieu p̃doint come de ṽre temps jusqs au darrein jõr de ce p̃nt mois de May outre toutz les paiementz & assignementz vaillables a luy aucunement faitz xiiijm̃liij^{xx}xix. li. ix. s. vj. d̃.

Et ensi p̃r defect de paiement est le dit gardein tant anyentiz & enpõvez de sa ptie qil a venduz p̃cell & mys en morgage gant substance de sōn vivre, coynee gant qantite de son vessell dargent, engagez gant quantite del residue & de ses auts põves joyalx & luy & les seōns & ses amys & bnveullantz endettez & endang̃ez p autre chevance siñ dor come de vitailles & aut̃ment

p^r relevaçon & refreshement des dtes souldio's entre autres pluso's excessives charges & coustages p luy supportez sanz regard q sanz tendre soco^r relevaçon confort & paiement de la suisdte dette & competent regard p les auts charges p lui supportez il fra come honyz & hors de tout creance & ses fv^{ant}z & amys ensi p luy endang^{er}ez & ceux des queux il a fait chevance & les bourgeois & souldio's suisdtes areriz anientiz & destruz p toutz io's pour lesquelles mischiefs si remede ne en soit hastivement ordenne les suisdtes souldio's & bourgeois de lo^r pt sount pleinement proposez de voider de la dte ville & icell lesser desolat sicōe les fdtes souldio's p lo^r se^{val}x lres ragmōns & les bourgeois dessoubz lo^r cōe seal ount jatar^d pleinement signifiez au fdit gardein sicōe p mesmes les lres il p^rra a v^{re} excellent hautesse pleinement apparoir.

Sur quoy plese a v^{re} t^{sg}acieux & t^sexcellent hautesse den ordenner bonne & covenable remede & en especial davoir consideraçon q le dit gardein del ordenance & comandement du dit t^snoble Roy v^{re} pe qi mort est & de vous t^sredoute & t^sso^vain f^r & de sōn conseil a prise la garde de les suisdtes ville chastel & marche a meyndre prys annuellement p^r le temps du guerre q Mon^f Henry Pcy prist en sōn temps p xj^{ml}D. marcz en discharge du roialme pour quelle pris on ne les poet en null maⁿe sauvement garder. Et outre ce il a occupie la charge du gardeinerie p^r tenir les jours du marche & faire repaçon de les attemptatz ore bn p^s x. ans , pour quelle occupaçon il ne a prise p tout celle temps un denier de regard come bn q auts gardeins y solient annuellement p^{ndre} p celle cause m^l. li. ou plus & outre autrez pluso's & excessives charges p lui p le temps suisdit supportez saunz regard pont il est sicōe hōme deffait & bn p^s hors de pouvoir de faire aucun

ſvice ꝛ ce a sōn g^{ant} dolor ꝛ tristesse puis q̃ sa plainere entençon ꝛ volunte est mys a tout sōn loial pouvoir defaire a vous ñre dit t̃sredoute ꝛ t̃ssoṽain fr ꝛ a ṽre roialme aussi bonne diligent honorable ꝛ p̃fitable ſvice come il poet en aucune mañe souffire a la plesance de Dieu ꝛ la ṽre.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4596. art. 166. A modern
Transcript.

Petition to the King in Council, 13th December, 2 Hen. V. 1414.

Another petition to the King, granted on the same day, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 191.]

Au Roy notre souverain seignur.

Le Roy la grante.

SUPPLIE humblement votre povre liege Johan Horne citezein et fisshemonger de votre citee de Loundres que come en le temps que vous estiestez en l'estate du Prince sa nief chargiez du vitaille alors estoit arrestuz en un noun pour vitailer les Sires de Talbot et Fournyvalle avec les gens alors gisauntz et esteauntz ove eaux al siege de Hardelagh. Et quant il estoit venue au dit siege avec mesme sa nief et avoit deliveree parcelle des vittailles en refresshement des Sires et gens avantditz la surviendrent de lui les rebelles Galois et pristerent de lui si bien l'argent quil avoit prins et receu pour les vitailles quil avoit deliveree aux ditz gens cōme la des ditz vitailles remys en la dicte nief. Et plus oultre arserount mesme la nief. Et pristerent votre dit suppliant prisoner et lui mystèrent au fiñce et raunceoun de xx. marcs quelles vitailles monoye nief et amountount a c. marcs et plus.

Pleaise a votre tresgracieuse seigneurie considerer soun trespovre estate et grande nounpoair. Et coment il est en point de jour en autre destre mys en prisone pour dette quil doit as diverses gens pour parcelle de mesmes les vitailles. Et d'aultre parte gracieusement considerere les graundes coustages et expenses quil ad heue et faitez entour le longe poursuite diceste matiere. Et cōment le dit siege deust avoir este et dispoillez en defaulte de vitaille sils n'avoient estez refresshez alors par votre dit suppliant comme il vouche recorde a soun dit seigneur de Talbot. Et surce de votre grace especiale a lui gracieusement grauntier paiement du dicte somme ou sufficeant assignement ou il purra estre prestement paie quil ne soit en tielle maniere defait pour Dieu et en oevere de charitee.

H CHAMBELLEIN D'ENGLETERRE.

Doñ ꝑc. le xiiij. jour de Deç l'an ꝑc. ij^{de}.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 152. *contemporary* MS.]

The advice given by the Peers and Knights in a Council held at Westminster in 2 Hen.V. 1414, relative to the King's claim to the Crown of France.]

OPON gracious lige Lord and Kyng have liked to yeve oure lordes youre brethren to all oure lordes spirituel and temporel us youre trewe and humble liges and knyghtes of youre noble roiaume here present and gadred by youre real cōmandement as ye oure noble and rightwys [Lord and] Kynge have in youre chivalrous herte and desir determined to sterve and laboure in your recoverir and reintegracon of the olde rightes of youre corone as wel as for youre rightwys heritage

. lige Lord desiryng̃ upon
 this knyghtfull̃ entente and purpos to have the goode
 and hye avis trewe menyngge and avis of us
 youre trewe knyghtes and humble liges forsaide. Whider
 oure lige Lord most bihoveful to
 drawe to the entente and desir above . . . mined.
 Where upon oure sovein Lorde as wel oure lordes as
 we have comuned by youre hye cōmandement in these
 materes and knowen wel amonge us alle, with oute . . .
 so cristen a Prince that ye volde in so hye a
 matere bigynne nothing̃ but that were to Goddes plesance
 and to eschue by alle weyes the shedyñg of cristen
 blood and that yf algate ye sholde do hit that denyng̃ of
 ryght and reson were cause than wilful-
 hed. Wherefore oure sovereign and gracious lige Lord
 [it thynkes] as wel oure lordes as [to] us in oon herte
 in oon opinion ~~humbly conseil and sterve~~
~~yow oure sovein lord to sende~~ [that it were spedefull
 to sende] swiche ambassiatours to evy ptie as
 . esse and claym requerith suffissantly instruct for the
 right and recoverir of that is above said. And if ye
 oure sovein Lord at the revence of God like of youre
 propre mocion withoute oure conseil yevyñg ther too
 eny mene wey . . offre that were moderyñg of youre
 hoole title or of eny of youre claymes beyonde the see
 and here upon youre advse partie denyng̃ yow bothe
 right and resōn and alle resonable mene weyes we
 trusten alle in Goddes grace that alle youre workes in
 pursuyñg hem shulde take the better spede and con-
 clusion, and in the mene while that alle the werks of
 redynesse that may be to youre viage thought or wrought
 that hit be doo by the hie avis of yow and of youre
 noble conseil. Seyng that ~~in your absence~~ the
 seuretee of youre real estat the pees of youre lond the

sauf warde of alle youre be wel and suffissantly purveied above alle thinge. And these observed we shul be redy with oure bodyes ~~and goodes~~ to do yow the service that we may to oure powers as fer as we oughte [of ryght] and as oure auncestres have doo to youre noble progenitours en cas semblable.

(*In dorso*) Lavis des frs & chrs en le Consail a Westm lan second du Roy H. le quint.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 112. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of Edward duke of York, Guardian of the East March and Captain of Berwick, to the King, apparently about October, 2 Hen.V. 1414.]

A mon tresredoute & souverain seignur le Roy.

SUPPLIE treshumblement vtre humble suget & liege Edward Duc de York q̃ plese a vtre hautesse gracieusement considerer les matiers desouz escritz & sur ce luy pourvoier de tiel remedie come a vtre treshaute & tres-gracieuse fr̃ie il semblera mieulx a faire.

Primerement come il a pleu a vtre hautesse de luy cōmander pour aler devers lestmarche vers Escoce po^r y rencontrer le Conte de Douglas & autres voz advsaires illoeques pour la reparacion des attemptatz faitz encontre les treves pris pentre vous & ceux Descoce, vous plese ordenner voz tshonurables fr̃es de cōmission specialx ou geñalx directes a luy & as autres voz cōmissairs tielx come vous plerra assigner jointement ovesq^s luy de tiele pouvoir & auctoritee come il vous viendra au pleisir au fin q̃ par sa negligence nulle chose soit faite q̃ pourra tournir au pjudice de vtre roial estat ne de vtre marche susdte.

Item plese a ṽre hautesse de charger mon t̃shonure f̃r ṽre frere le Duc de Bedford¹ pour ordenner gentz de son consail destre p̃sentz a le traite q̃ fra fait pentre ṽre [dit suget] t̃ voz ditz adṽsaires siñn pour y enfourmer ṽre dit suppliant t̃ voz autres cōmissaires de les attemptatz faitz par voz ditz adṽsaires encontre les trieues susd̃tes come po^r y respondre a mesmes voz adṽsaires de les attemptatz par aucuns de voz ditz adṽsaires sur aucun de voz lieges en le temps de mon dit t̃shonure f̃r ṽre frere surmys.

Item pour tant quil a pleu a ṽre d̃te hautesse dordenner ṽre dit suppliant par voz t̃sgracieuses t̃res endentees po^r avoir la garde de ṽre ville de Berewyk t̃ de lestmarche vers Escoce² en les quelles endent^res entre autres contenue est q̃ ṽre dit suppliant fra paie de ses gages pour luy t̃ pour ses gentz au cōmencement de chun quarter solonc lafferant de lentièrre sōme annuele comprise en voz d̃tes endentures. Sur quoy il plese a ṽre t̃sgracieuse f̃rie cōmandier voz tresorer t̃ chamblains de luy faire avoir paiement solonc la contenue de les endentures susd̃tes.

Item plese a ṽre hautesse susd̃te de cōmandier ṽre dit tresorer de paier a ṽre dit suppliant ce q̃ a luy est deue siñn de sa enheritance t̃ de sōn office de la conestablerie de la Toure de Londres come de sa annuitee de cent marcz a luy deuez en ṽre eschequer solonc la

¹ The Duke of Bedford preceded the Duke of York as guardian of the East March.

² The Duke of York was appointed to these offices on the 29th September, 2 Hen. V. 1414, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 211,) and was superseded by Richard lord Grey on the 16th May following. *Ibid.* p. 214.

po^rport de voz briefs de libate a luy directes po^r la paiement susd^{te}.

Item pour tant q̃ trouve est devant ṽre eschetour en le countee de Gloucestre ⁊ en la marche de Gales au dit countee adjoignant q̃ Thomas nadgairs Sire le Despenf morust seise en fee simple de di^vses chastelx f^ries manoirs villes t̃res teñtz rentes f^rvices ovesq₃ lo^r appo^rtenances les queux a voz mayns sont devenuz come forfaitz par vertue dun jugement rendue encontre le dit Thomas en le plement tenuz a Westm̃ lan du regne de ṽre tresnoble pe a quy Dieux p^doint second¹. Sur quoy il plese a ṽre t̃sgracieuse f^rie avoir consideracion coment il a pleu a ṽre hautesse de charger ṽre dit suppliant ovesq₃ la reparacioñ de les attemptatz susditz ⁊ sur ce ordonner po^r la gouvⁿance de les chastelx f^ries manoirs villes t̃res teñtz rentz f^rvices ovesq₃ lo^r appo^rtenances susd^{tes} ⁊ par especial po^r ordonner par voz l̃res de cōmission desouz ṽre grand seel un chivaler a estre visconte de le countee de Glomorgan siñ en salvacion de ṽre droit come de le droit de ṽre dit suppliant.

It̃ plese a ṽre dit hautesse q̃ null traverse ne li^ve soit grante a nuluy de les f^ries manoirs chastelx villes t̃res teñtz rentes f^rvices ovesq₃ lour appo^rtenances pour vous trouvez en fee simple siñ en Engleterre come en Gales par la forfaiture susd^{te} entre cy ⁊ la revenue de ṽre dit suppliant a ṽre t̃shaute ⁊ t̃sexcellente p̃sence au fin quil po^rra a ycell̃ temps enfourmer vous ou ṽre t̃shonorable consail de ṽre droit en celle partie.

(*In dorso.*)

Bille de anno secundo r. r. H. quinti p eundem d
Pro Edwardo Duce Eboraceñ.

Int^r. in ro^{lo}.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 459.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 136. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London,
February, 2 Hen.V. 1415.]

SENSUENT certains ordinances faites en le moys de Fevrier lan du regne du Roy Henri [le] quint second a les Freres Precheours de Londres par avis de Mesfrs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs, les Evesques de Wyncestre Chancellor & de Duresme, le Duc Dyork le Comte de Dorſ le Sire Lescroſ Monf Thomas Erpyngham Sen^{al} del houstel du Roy, le gardein du prive seel, & autres.

Primement touchant la garde du meer durant le viage du Roy ¹ si lui plect. Il semble moult expedient q̃ soient ordenez deux grandes niefs cynk barges & cynk balingers estuffez de gentz darmes archs & marins a estre departiz en la manere q̃ sensuit. Cestassavoir

De Plymmouth jusques a Lisle de Wight, deux niefs chun du portage de vij^{xx}. toneux, deux barges chun du portage de cent toneux & une balingere.

Touch la
garde de la
meer.

Et de la dite isle jusques a Orfordnesse en Norff deux barges chescune du portage de cent toneux & deux balingeres.

De Orfordnesse tanq, a Berwyk une barge & deux balyngeres.

Et fault avoir en chescun des dites niefs xlvij. marins xxvj. homes darmes & xxvj. archs.

¹ Henry the Fifth was then preparing for his first invasion of France.

En chescun des dites barges xlviiij. marin^{rs}
xxvj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xxvj. archs.

En chescun des ditz balyngers xl. marin^{rs}
x. hōmes darmes ⁊ x. archs.

Le nombre de gens	} la some total ^e m ⁱ xl.
darmes cclij. - -	
Et des archs cclij. - -	
Le nombre des ma- rin ^{rs} dxxxvj. - -	

Purla garde
des pties de
Gales.

Item pur la sauve garde des parties de
Gales durant le fdit viage sil plect au Roy.
Soient illoeques ordenez c. hōmes darmes ⁊
cc. archs dont serront en Northgales lx.
hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. archs. Et en Suth-
gales xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij^{xx}. archs les-
queux xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij^{xx}. archs serront
a Stratfleure. Et de la nombre appointe
pur Northgales come dessus serront a Kym-
mere xxx. hōmes darmes ⁊ lx. archs et a
Balaghz xxx. hōmes darmes ⁊ lx. archs
ou soient mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs
departiz ⁊ mys en aucuns autres lieux des
dites parties selonc le bon avis de lour
capiteins ou selonc ce q̃ mesmes les capi-
tains avont en mandement depar le lieu-
tenant du Roy ⁊ son consail. Et q̃ outre
le fdit nombre soit bn veu avant le partir du
Roy q̃ si bn les paiis ⁊ chasteux de la corone
⁊ duchee de Lancastre cōme touz les paiis
⁊ chastelx des autres f^rs en Gales ⁊ mees-
ment les chastelx soient suffissantment estuffez
de gens defensables ⁊ de garnistures cōme il
besoign^a. Et q̃ avant tiel deptir du Roy

ñre soṽain fr soient en sa roiale pñce chargez touz les frs qi ont aucuns paiis ⁊ chastelx en Gales de pourvoier pur la sauvegarde de mesme lour paiis ⁊ chastelx en mañe q̃ desus et la susdite charge illoeques acceptent.

Pour les
estmarch ⁊
westmarche
vers Escoce.

Item pur la sauve garde des parties du North vers Escoce durant le susdit viage. Sil plect au Roy, soient ordenez, Cestassavoir sur lestmarche cent hōmes darmes ⁊ deux centz archs dount serront en le chastel de Berewyk x. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs. En la ville de Berewik xl. hōmes darmes ⁊ iiij^{xx}. archs ⁊ les l. hōmes darmes ⁊ c. archs residues mys desouz la goṽnance de tiel capitein come il plerra au Roy, pur la sauvaçon de mesme la marche.

Et soit parle au Roy touchant la reparation des chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ aussi pour provision dartillerie illoeques.

Pur les
marches
de Caley.

Item pur la sauve garde des marches de Calais il fault ordonner le nombre de cent hōmes darmes ⁊ deux centz archs a demourer en la ville de Guynes desouz la goṽnance de tiel capitein come il plerra au Roy¹ tiel q̃ ne soit a present aucun capitein es dites marches de Caley².

¹ The Duke of Clarence is called Captain of Guynes in a document dated 15th February, 2 Hen. V. 1415. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, p. 218.

² The Earl of Warwick was appointed Captain of Calais on the 18th July 1414, but he was at the General Council at Constance, as ambassador to the Emperor, until the spring of the following year. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 214, 218; Rot. Franc. 2 Hen. V. m. 23. m. 20. m. 9, 8, and 7.

Et fait arembrẽ q̃ pur le paiement des gages de les ccc. hōmes darmes ⁊ vj^c. archs pamont appointez ne pour les dettes de Caley⁹ ⁊ des marches ne pur le paiement des gages des souldours illoeques desore enavant fors seulement sur les quinzisme ⁊ disme darreinement g^antees au Roy, om ne scait uncore ou aucun denier serra levee jusques atant q̃ le tresorer Dengleire ait fait declaracion de lestat de son office ⁊ des revenues du roiaume deinz brief temps levables.

Nota bene.

Pur queles causes il semble moult expedient q̃ le Roy face charger son dit tresourer a declarer siñn lestat de son dit office ⁊ des revenues du roiaume deinz brief levables cōme lestat des houstel chambre ⁊ garde-robe du Roy ⁊ de touz les paiis ⁊ marches tant pardela cōme pdecea des quelles le Roy porte la charge, et aussi de les dettes ent encurriz depuis sa coronaçon encea ⁊ de les annuitees. Au fin q̃ avant le departir du Roy tielle provision puisse estre faite en chune partie selonc lafferant de les charges, q̃ lalme du Roy soit myse en aise ⁊ confort paront il puisse departir cōme prince xp̃ien bn goṽnez ⁊ par ce le mieux accomplir son viage au plaisir de Dieu ⁊ confort singulier de touz ses foialx liges.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 150 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council on Good Friday, 29th March, 3 Hen. V.
1415.]

REMEMBRANCE des endorsementz des petiçons baillez
au Roy Vendredy aorez lan de son regne tierz.

Johan Wyse du contee de Pemb̃r̃. Cōmys au gardein
du prive seal dent faire ĩre a Roĥt Louvel esquier.

Simon Fairewedir de Estkirkeby deinz la ģrie de
Bullyngbroĥ. Cōmys au consail de la duchee de Lan-
cast̃r pur eux enformer de la veritee de la mat̃e ģ ent
faire report au Roy.

Thomas Paunfeld̃ de Chestertōn¹. Soit il comande de
cesser de sa p̃suite com̃bn ģ la partie soit utlagee.

Roger Moigne Draper. Cōmys au chanceller au fin
qen sa visitaçon il puisse sercher la veritee de la matire
ģ ent faire relaçon au Roy.

Richard Welby de Multōn ģ William Porter de Hol-
beche chapellein. Soit lour petiçon envoie au consail de
Lanċ pur eux enformer de la matire ģ ent faire report
au Roy.

Alice ģ feut la femme de Johan Frank de Norwich. ģ
Sue a la comun loy.

Ame Malmeshuĥ de Suthamptōn. Pursue a la comun
loy.

Johan Bele du contee de Som̃r̃s. Commys au chan-
celler.

¹ A very long and curious petition to Parliament from this perso-
in the 2nd Hen. V. is printed on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv
pp. 56-61.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 147 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Great Council, apparently about March or April,
3 Hen.V. 1415.]

PLEMENT tenuz a Westm̃ le 7^{me} de Seint Michiel le
susdit an second¹ en quel parlement ~~plusieurs des frs~~
~~temporelx~~ suppliez estoit au Roy ñre dit fr p touz les
estatz et comune dicelle q̃ avant q̃ se ferroit aucune tielle
viage lui plerroit a lonur et reuence de Dieu primere-
ment enuoier a ses adu'saires as queux il appartenoit
pour eux ~~demande~~ et requerir de lui faire droit et justice
en ses demandes et cōment a ycelle supplicacon le Roy
bn g^aciousem̃t enclins enuoia depuis ses solempnez am-
bassiatours a son adu'saire de France. Lesqueux sont
retournez sanz aucun exploit reporter de lour ambas-
siate. Jassoit que pur venir a bonne pais et accord et
mettre fin a touz debatz questions et guerres dentre les
roiaumes Dengleterre et de France ñre dit fr le Roy avoit
offri a son dit adu'saire de lesser grande partie de ce q̃
a lui [de] droit en ce cas apptient. Et pour tant en

¹ The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 18th No-
vember, 2 Hen.V. 1414. The Chancellor, in stating the cause of its
being summoned, mentioned Henry's intention of recovering his do-
minions in France, which had so long been wrongfully withheld from
him, (*vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 34,) but nothing occurs on the printed
Rolls of Parliament respecting the petition of the Lords and Commons,
that he would try the effect of negociation before he had recourse to
arms. In a *Council* at Westminster, however, the Peers and Knights
who composed it made that request. *Vide* p. 140, *antea*. An embassy
was sent to France, demanding the restitution of the King's rights, in
July 1414, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 132, 141, 142, 148,) but it re-
turned in October following, without having produced any satisfactory
effect; and in March 1415 the French monarch solemnly denied
the justice of Henry's pretensions, but offered various concessions to
avoid a war. *Ibid.* vol. ix. pp. 208-214.

par le report
du Comte de
Dorset de lo^r
comun assent.

defaute de ministracion de justice par la p^{te} adv^{se} mesme ñre fr le Roy se propose daccomplir son viage empriant as ditz frs temporelx desus nōmez q̃ combn qen le susdit parlement plusieurs de eux aient offert a mesme ñre fr le Roy de lui faire fvice en mesme le viage avec tielle retenue cōme il plerroit a ñre dit fr le Roy limiter & assigner, en preignant paiement, assavoir pur le primer quart au cōmencement dicell & pur les second & tierz quats ensuantz a la fin dicellui second quart &c. Nientmains pource q̃ les deniers g^{antees} a ñre dit fr le Roy cōme desus ne purront este si tost levees vuillent les ditz frs temporelx faire aise au Roy en ce cas & eux agreer de lour paiementz pndre cestassav pur le primer quart au commencement dicell pur le second quart a la fin de mesme le second quart, pur le tierz quarter a la fin dicell tierz quart & ensi de quart en quart a la fin de chun quart. A quoy les ditz frs temporelx par bone delibaçon entre eux eue apart feurent agreez parensi quils purroient avoir seuretee sufficeant destre loiaument fviz de tielx paiementz. Sur quoy le Roy entierrement remcia les ditz frs temporelx & lour manda destre ycy Mescredy pch venant pur comuner de tielles seuretees cōme ils vuillent desirer en ce cas puisq en lour promettant tielles seuretees cōme il poet a eux ottroier & faire.

Et a les frs espirituels il remcia de ce quils lui avoient ottroie en lour dite convocation & eux pria de comuner ensemble de tiel aide comme ils lui purront ~~bone faire~~ faire bonement par voye dapprest ~~en~~ pur le bon exploit & advancement du viage susdit, outre ce quils lui avoient ottroie en ycelle lour convocation & dent faire report au Roy sitost come ils purront bonnement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 142 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 10th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415. A petition was presented to Parliament in November following from Katherine Kaylewartes, a widow of Flanders, on the subject of these proceedings. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 67, 68; see also the same vol. p. 91.]

KAT'INE Kaylewartes. Soit fait cōmission au conestable de Dovorre ou sōn lieuteñ q̃ atantz des b̃ns ⁊ chateux de la dite Katine cōme p loiale inquisiçōn il purra trouver estre en les mains daucuny de la ville de Sandewiz il face arrester ensemble ovec les corps de ceux en qi mains ils sont ainsi trouvez ⁊ de tieux b̃ns faire restituçōn a la dite Katine en gardant toutesfoiz les ~~persones~~ detentors diceux b̃ns desouz arrest ⁊ en seure garde tanq̃ le Roy en aᵛa aut̃ment [ordenne] pur lour delivance. Et si riens serra trovez p tielle inquisiçōn qadonques il face lever la sōme de iiij^{xx}. li. des gens de Sandewiz selonc la contenue de les deux articles de les trieues de Flandres ⁊ les liṽer a la dite Katine.

Et soit brief fait au dit conestable ou son lieuteñ pur arrester gardein de la gaole de Sandewiz
en qi garde feurent les p̃ignours des b̃ns de la dite Katine ⁊ lessez aler a large ⁊ ~~eschapez~~ saunz lassent dicelle Katine ou autre mandement autentik ⁊ ycellui gaoler sauveñt garder tanq̃ planiere satisfaccion soit faite a la dite Katine de ses ditz b̃ns ou de la value dicelles jusques a la sōme des dites iiij^{xx}. li.

Item soit fait Ire as tresorer ⁊ barons pur faire proces enᵛs Simon Flete esquier pur acont̃e rendre devant eux en leschequier du temps quil estoit receivour de la

chambre ⁊ gardein des joiaux de Henri nadgairs Roy
Dengleterre pe a ñre fr le Roy qore est.

A la suite de Jonet Hert.

Accordez est par Mesfrs les Ercevesq de Cantirbirs
les Ducs de Beſt ⁊ Glouč le Chanceller ⁊ Gardein du
prive seal le x^{me}. jour Daviſt lan ꝑc. tierz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 143. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 15th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

REMEMBRANCE faite par cōmandement du Roy a la
Tour de Londres le xij. jour Daviſt lan de son regne
tierz de certaines matires a estre comunees par son
consail.

Primement touchant les ñres a estre envoiees depar ñre
dit fr le Roy a son advsaire de France.

Item une ñre au Duc de Berry.

Item une autre ñre a Maistre Jehan Andreu.¹

Item touchant saufconduitz pour les ambassiatours de
France.

Item touchant les commission ⁊ instrucōn affaires a
Maistre Philip Morgan assignez daler as parties de
France.

Item soit veue linstrucōn roiale donee a ses ambas-
siatours darreinement envoieez a Lempour.

Item soit parle au Comte de Saresbirs touchant le
pais de Guyenne ycellui Conte est garniz destre

¹ Counsellor and Secretary to the King of France. *Vide Fœdera*,
vol. ix. p. 220.

deſs le conſail Lundy proch venant aſſavoir le xv^e. jour Davill.

Item ſoit envoie pur le Maire de Loundres a qui ſoit parle de provision darmeures &c.

Pur la cōiaçon deſquelles maſes le fdit xij. jour Davill ap̄s noone a les freres p̄cheo^rs de Londres feurent enſemble Meſf^{rs} Lerceveſq^z de Cantirbirs les Ducs de Beſt & de Glouç les Evesques de Wynç Chanç & de Duresme le Comte de Dorſ & le Gardein du prive ſeal.

Et quant a les prim̄s trois articles touch les ſres a eſtre envoiees aſ parties de France Monf^r de Duresme ad conceu copies de tielles ſres a demonſtrer au Roy.¹

Et quant a les ſaufconduitz pur les ambassiatours de France Monf^r le Chancellor en ferra ordenner ycelles ſres a durer juſques al viij^e. jour de Juyn.²

Et ferra le Chancellor auſſint ordenner pur la cōmiſſion de Maistre Philip Morgan.³

Item touchant linſtruçon a donner au dit Maistre Philip.

¹ Two letters from Henry V. to the King of France, one dated on the 7th, and the other on the 15th April 1415, reſpecting his claim to the crown of France, are printed in "L' Histoire de Charles VI., par Laboureur," tome ii. pp. 993-995.

² Letters of ſafe conduct for the French ambassadors were iſſued on the 13th of the ſame month, to endure until the 8th day of June next enſuing. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 219, 220.

³ The King's "feal conſillier, Meistre Philip Morgan, Doctour es Lois," was appointed to treat with the French ambassadors for a prolongation of the truce on the 13th April 1415. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 221.

Et fault uncore veoir linstrucçon donee a les ambaxia-
tours envoieiz darreinement a Lempour.¹

[*A tergo.*]

Item touchant le Comte de Saresbirs, il est garniz
destre devant le consail Lundy le xv^e. jour de cest present
moys Daviill.

Et mesme le xij^e. jour Daviill comparent devant
le consail les maire & cétains aldermans de Loundres,
Touch le } ycellui maire feut charge dep le Roy par son dit consail
darř article } pur certaines causes a lui & as ditz aldermans lors
declarees dordenner q̃ deinz la citee de Loundres soient
armures mys a plus aisee pris quilz ne sont, et q̃ sur
ce il face de tielle ordennance relaçon au consail le
susdit Lundy le xv^e. jour Daviill.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 144. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 16th, 17th, and 18th April, 3 Hen. V. 1415.

This article is imperfectly printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 222, where
it is erroneously said to have been copied from the Cottonian MS.
Caligula, F. III.]

FAIT aremembř q̃ Marsdy le xvj. jour du moys Daviill
lan du regne de ñre sovein fr le Roy Henri quint tierz.
En sa roiale p̃sence en sa chambre ordenee pour parle-
mentz & grantz conseilx deinz son paloyz de Westmonster
feurent assemblez les prelatz & frs desouz escritz, Cest-

¹ The Bishops of Bath, Salisbury, and St. David's, the Earl of War-
wick, Lord Fitzhugh, Sir Walter Hungerford, Sir Ralph Rochford,
Knights, and John Honyngham, Doctor of Laws, were constituted am-
bassadors to treat with the Emperor Sigismund, on the 20th October
1414. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 168.

assavoir il avoit envoie p. ſres desouz son prive seal
destre ycy a la quinzeine de Pasq. le dit an tierz.
Cestasf.

⊖ Le Duc de Clarence
⊖ Le Duc de Bedeford
⊖ Le Duc de Glouc
⊖ Le Duc Dyork.

⊖ Lercevesq. de Cantirbirs	⊖ Le Conte de la March
⊖ Lercevesq. Devwyk	⊖ Le Conte de Huntyngdon
⊖ Levesq. de Loundres	⊖ Le Conte Darondell
⊖ Levesq. de Wynç	⊖ Le Conte Mareschall
⊖ Levesq. de Duresme	⊖ Le Conte de Dorç
⊖ Levesq. Dely	⊖ Le Conte de Saç
⊖ Levesq. de Wirç	⊖ Le Conte Doxenford le
⊖ Levesq. de Lincolñ	Conte de Westm ^ſ
⊖ Levesq. de Landaph	⊖ Le Conte de Suff
⊖ et Levesq. de Norwiz	

	⊖ Le priour del hospitaill
⊖ Labbe de Seint Auban	⊖ Le Sire de Grey
⊖ Labbe de Glast Glouc	⊖ Le Sire de Grey de Ru-
⊖ Labbe de Waltham	thin
⊖ Labbe de Colchestr	⊖ Le Sire de Wilughby
⊖ Labbe de Redynç	⊖ Le Sire de Haryngton
	⊖ Le Sire de Maut ^a vs
	⊖ Le Sire de Bourcher
	⊖ Le Sire de Cammoys ~
	⊖ Le Sire de Ponynngges ~
	⊖ Le Sire de Morlee
	⊖ Le Sire de Clifford
	⊖ Le Sire le Zouche
	⊖ Le Sire de Clynton
	⊖ Le Sire de Ferrers ~
	⊖ Le Sire de Botreaux

As queux frs le Roy moult especiaument remicia de leur p'sente venue ycy & de leur prompte obeissance a son mandement & envoie. Et depuis par son cōmandement roial lonurable piere en Dieu Levesq^b de Wynç son chancelier Dengleterre bn sagement & compendieusemēt recita les matires parrees & comunees en le grand conseil tenuz a Westmonster ensemblement ovesq^b la conclusion sur ce prise et cōment pur des causes en mesme le grant consail declarees nre dit fr le Roy pris avoit ferme propos de faire un viage a la grace de Dieu par en sa propre psonne pur le recouvīr de son hitağ & la redintegraçōn des droitz de sa corone queux longē temps lui ount este detenuz & a grant tort occupiez et cōment pur le bon exploit & avancement de son viage certains aides lui feurent grantees tant p le clergie de son roiaume en leur convocaçōn par les comuns de mesme le roiaume.

Mescredy le xvij. jour Davril en p'sence de nre dit sovain fr le Roy deinz la susdite chambre feurent assemblez touz les ditz frs espirituelx & temporelx. As queux par son cōmandement roial Monfr le Chancelier declara coment ycellui nre fr le Roi durant le temps de sabsence a cause de son dit viage ad ordenne Monfr le Duc de Bedeford son frere destre son lieutenant Dengleterre. Et serront de son consail Lercevesq^b de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Wyncestre & de Duresme le Comte de Westmerland le Priour del hospital les Sires de Grey de Ruthin Berkeley Powys & Morlee.

Et pour lefforcement de les marches vers Escoce serront entendantz au susdit Comte de Westmerland les Sires de Maulee & de Dacre.

Et outre les retenues pur la guerre de les marches & païs desouz expressez & aussi pur la meer pur lefforce-

ment & sauve garde dycelles sont ordenees durant le dit viage. Cestassavoir

Pur lestmarch & westmarch vers	}	cc. lanẽ iiij ^e . archs.
Escoce - - - - -		

Pur les paiis de Suthgales & de	}	c. lanẽ cc. archs.
Northgales - - - - -		

Pur les marches de Caleys - cl. lanẽ iiij^e. archs.

Pour la meer - - - - - cl. lanẽ iiij^e. archs
 outre double eskipeson.

Joefdy le xvij. jour Davril le Roy esteant pnt en son dit grant consail fist declarer cōment les frs & autres de sa retenue serront retenuz devs lui a cause du dit viage par un an. Et pndra cestassavoir

Chescun duc pur lui mesmes le jour - xij. s. iiij. d.

Chescun comte pur lui mesmes le jo^r - vj. s. viij. d.

Chescun baroun pur lui mesmes le jo^r - iiij. s.

Chescun chivaler p^r lui mesmes le jo^r - ij. s.

Et si le viage se face as parties de France pndra chescun esquier hōme darmes xij. d. le jour pur ses gages, chescun archer vj. d. le jour. Et pur xxx. hōmes darmes de regard le quarter, c. m^{arz}.

Et si le viage se face as parties de Guienne prendra chun des ducs comtes barouns & chrs comme desus

Et chun hōme darmes	xl. m ^{arz}	}	par an sanz regard.
Et chun arch	- - - xx. m ^{arz}		



[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 137. a modern
Transcript.

Ordinance of the King in Council, 15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

*Par comandement du Roy et par le report du
tresorer d'Engleterre.*

SOIENT lres de garrant faictes desouz le prive seal
directes a les maire et baillifs de Wynchelseye pur faire
preiser les vynes illeoques esteantz en le port dicelle ville
jatard Et pur mesmes les vynes deliverer a
Thomas Chaucer le butiller d'Engleterre ou a son depute
en son nom par endenture entre eux ent a faire sur . . .

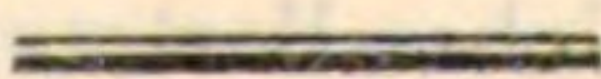
.
Item un autre garrant direct a William Soper et Johan
Esgastoñ customers du Roy en port de Southē et a chun
de eux pur f pre les
. sur la meer des vynes des Escotz
Francons et Bretons issint que icelles vynes ne appartient
soient a les Flamens et a la biens . . .
. son depute par endenture entre
eux ent a faire sur le price a quel icelx vynes sont preisez.

Item un autre garrant direct a Mons^r Thomas Carreu
Johan Clifford et Rudyngton quils facent
et so

. quils ne soient
a les Flamens destre deliverer a les ditz customers sanz
destorbance ou impediment a l'oeps

.
.

Lres ent feurent faictes a Westm le xv. jour de May
l'an ꝑc. tierz a l



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.¹

Copy of the Instructions issued to John Hull and William Chancellor, esquires, who were appointed to convey Mordak de Fife, son and heir apparent of the Duke of Albany, to the North, dated 21st May 3 Hen. V. 1415. That personage was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill in 1402, and was not released until 1415, when he was exchanged for Sir Henry Percy, son of Hotspur, and grandson and heir of Henry earl of Northumberland. Sir Henry Percy did homage in Parliament as Earl of Northumberland in March 1416. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 71. Some documents on the subject are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 244, 251, 324-5; and in the *Rotuli Scotiæ*, vol. ii. pp. 213, 214, 215.]

LINSTRUCÇON donnee a Johan Hulle & William Chancellor esquiers ordenez p le Roy ñre sovain fr pur amesner Morduk de Fife as parties de North et y faire delivance de lui souz certaine manere & forme come dessouz.

En primes doivent les ditz esquiers amesner sauvement le dit Morduk a la ville de Novel Chastel sur Tyne, et

¹ The following Writs occur in the same MS. on this subject :

A noz ch's & b'n amez les Maire & Visconte de n're ville de Noef Chastel sur Tyne.

Dep' le Roy.

Ch's & b'n amez, Pource q' nous avons ordenez & chargez noz amez esquiers Joh'n Hulle & William Cha'nceller pur amesner Morduk de Fife n're prisoner a n're chastel de Werkworth' par certaines causes a ce nous meovantes, Volons & vous mandons fermement en chargeantz q' a noz ditz escuiers soiez entendantz pur sauvement conveyer & conduire le dit Morduk a n're s'dit chastel & pur lui sauvement reconveyer si mestir soit selom linformac'on de noz escuiers avantditz. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Don' &c.

† & It'm semble l're soit envoie a n're Viscount de Northumbre.

† & It'm a n're ch' & foial Johan Bartram chivaler.

† & It' a n're ch' & foial Wauter Faucomberge ch'l'r.

a leur venue illoeqs ils doivent presenter a les maire & visconte de mesme la ville Ires du Roy ñre dit sovain fr

† ☞ It' a n're ch' & foial Joh'n Wodryngton' ch'l'r.

† ☞ It' a n're ame escuier Rob't Harbottell'.

P' co'mandem't du Roy a Westm' le xxij. jo^r de May
lan &c. tierz en la p'sence du Conte de Dorsete.

Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian. F. VII. f. 108. contemporary MS.

A n're ch' & b'n ame le conestable de n're chastell' de
~~Bamburgh~~ Werkworth'.

Dep' le Roy.

Ch' & b'n ame Nous vous mandons fermement en chargeant q' Morduk de Fiffe lui quel noz amez escuiers Joh'n Hulle & William Cha'nceller de n're co'mandement amesnount p'dev's vous p' certaines causes a ce nous meovantes, recevez de n're p't & lui assignez aucun lieu competent deinz n're chastell' de ~~Bamburgh~~ [Werkworth'] ou il p'ra estre b'n honestement & sauvement gardez pur le temps q' noz ditz esquiers vous declarerent dep' nous. Et ce ne lessez en nulle man'e come nous nous fions de vous. Don'. *Ibid.*

A n're ch' & foial ch'r Rob't Umfravill'.

Dep' le Roy.

Ch' & foial Pource q' nous avons ordenez & chargez noz amez esquiers Johan Hulle & William Chancellor pur amesner Morduk de Fyf n're prisoner a n're chastel de Berewyk' sur Twede p' c'taines causes a ce nous moevantes volons & vous mandons fermement en chargeant q' a noz ditz esquiers soiez entendant pur sauvement envoyer & conduire le dit Morduk hors ~~de n're~~ du chastel de Werkworth tanq' a n're dit chastel de Berewik' & pur lui sauvement reconvoier si mestir soit selonc linformac'on de noz esquiers avantdiz. Entendant q' semblablement avons escrit a n're ch' & foial ch'r Johan Wydryngton' par la cause susd'te. Et ce en nulle man'e ne lessez. Don' &c.

Sembl'e l're a n're ch' & foial ch'r Joh'n Wydryngton'.

It'm soit une autre l're directe au gardein de n're chastel de Berewyk ou a son lieutenant de recevoir lavantdit Mordak' en n're dit chastel & lui assigner deinz icel chastel un lieu &c. ut in alia cedula huic annexa. *Ibid.*

a eux adressees desouz le prive seal au fyn q̃ les ditz maire ⁊ visconte soient entendantz a les avantditz esquiers pur faire sauvement conduire ⁊ conveier le dit Morduk a le chastel de Werkworth ⁊ pur lui reconveier si mestier soit as coustages du Roy.

Iſm les ditz esquiers doivent aussi bailler autres ſres ſembles au Visconte de Northumbꝛ pur estre a eux entendantz en mesme la manere.

Iſm a quel heure q̃ le dit Morduk soit venuz a le fdit chastel de Werkworth doivent les ditz esquiers bailler au

The subjoined Writ, dated on the 18th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, was apparently directed to Edward duke of York, the guardian of the East March.

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER et foial cousin, Nous vous salvons sovent, Et come nous eons ordenez notre treschier et foial cousin le Conte de Westmerland pour faire amesner par devers vous a notre chastel de Berewyk Morduk filz de notre treschier cousin le Duc d'Albany si tost come notre dit cousin de Westmerland sera par vous certifiez que notre cousin Henri de Percy neveu de feu Conte de Northumbr' sera venuz par devers vous en notre dit chastell prest pour accomplir ce que promys nous ont de sa art noz chiers et foialx chivalers Robert Umfraville et Johan Wythryngton' et Johan Burton clerc et aussi eons ordenez que apres ce que le susdit Henri de Percy ad fait certain serement et sur ce lettres en due fourme et outre ce que en aucun lieu deca Twede dedeinz notre royaume le dit Henri de Percy ferra reconnaissance devant vous et nous paier dys myll' livres par les forme et manere contenues en une cedula closee deinz cestes et l'effect de notre brief a vous direct le susdit Morduk sera deliverez au dit Henri de Percy. Si vous prions tresch'ement que a l'execution de cestes noz busoignes et affaires mettes votre bon diligence come nous nous fions de vous. Don' sous notre prive seal a Westm', le xvij. jour de Juyn l'an de notre regne tiers.

Additional MS. 4600. art. 147. a modern *Transcript*.

conestable de mesme le chastel autres fies desouz le prive seal directes a mesme le conestable pur recevoir le dit Morduk et lui assigner aucun lieu competent deinz le dit chastel ou il purra estre bn honestement et sauvement gardez jusques atant quil purra estre sauvement amesnez a Berewyk au temps q les ditz esquiers sont acertennez de la venue de Henri de Percy neveu au Conte de Northumbre qui mort est hors Descocce vs la chastel de Berewyk fdit.

Iem doivent les ditz esquiers faire bailler au gardein du chastel de Berewyk ou a son lieutenant illeoqs autres fies desouz le prive seal a lui directes pur honestement recevoir lavantdit Morduk de Fyfe en le dit chastel de Berewyk et lui assigner deinz mesme le chastel un lieu ou le dit Morduk purra estre honestement et seurement gardez.

Iem depuis in cas q le fdit Henri soit venuz a Berewyk sibn pur la delivance de lui come de lavantdit Morduk si les ditz esquiers purront estre loiaument enformez p Monf Robt Umfravill et Monf Johan Wytheringtōn ou autres notables psones qils ont bone conissance [de la psone] de mesme celui Henri lors esteant illeoqs et si mesmes les esquiers aient seuretee du dit Henri en la psence des ditz chērs ou autres notables psones que mesme celui Henri vuille tenir faire et pforner loiaument sanz fraude ou mal engyn tout ce q les avantditz Robt et Johan ont pmys a nre dit fr le Roy dep mesme le dit Henri adonqs purront les ditz esquiers delivrer le dit Morduk a ceux Descocce qui viendront illeoqs pr y amesner le dit Henri et pur avoir delivance du dit Morduk. Et sur ce doivent les ditz esquiers signifier au dit Henri q la voluntee du Roy

est qil se taille [de venir] a sa p^sence si en haste come il p^rra.

En quel cas le Roy n^re dit f^r voet q^l les ditz esquiers soient tout outrement deschargez en^vs lui de lavantdit Morduk t du dit Henri.

I^tm en cas q^l le dit Henri ne soit amesnez illeo^qs come dessus, ainz q^l les Escotz ne lui vuillent lesser estre deliv^eez adon^qs purront les ditz esquiers garder le f^dit Morduk illeo^qs jusques a le primer jour de Juyll p^{ch} venant t p un ou deux jours ap^s si leur semblera a faire pur attendre la venue du dit Henri, nient soeffrant aucuns estranges avoir p^lance avec le dit Morduk sin^on en leur p^sence ou de lun de eux.

En quel cas de la nounvenue de mesme celui Henri doivent les ditz esquiers reamesner le dit Morduk a le Toure de Londres ou aillours a la voluntee du Roy.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste p^{nt}e instruc^on n^re dit so^vain f^r le Roy ad fait mettre ses grand t prive sealx et aussi son signet. Doⁿ a Westm le xxj. jour de Maij lan du regne de n^re dit so^vain f^r le Roy tierz.

P le cōmandemēt du Roy a Westm les jo^r t an f^ditz, p^sent illeo^qs le Conte de Dorsete.

(*In dorso.*) Instructio sup libatione Mordaci Comit^{is} de Fyffe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held on Friday, 25th May, 3 Hen. V.

1415.]

FAIT a rememb^r q̃ combn q̃ Robt Twyford esquier soit un de la retenue du Roy appointez daler ovesq^z le Roy en son viage, nientmains le Roy voet q̃ mesme cellui Robt demore a loustel en la compaignie du Sire de Grey gardein del estmarchⁿ v^s Escoce pur lefforcement dicelle marche.

Vendredy le xxv. jour de May lan ꝑc. tierz ap^s noone pdevant Mes^{rs} les Chanceller Tresorer le Comte de Dorset ꝑ le Gardein du prive seal. A les freres ꝑcheo^{rs} de Londres comparerent sys psones de la cōpaignie des marchantz de Florence demorantz en Loundres, de la cōpaignie des marchantz de Venice hitantz en mesme la citee quatre psones, et de la compaignie des Lukes deux psones. Et a chescuns des ditz compaignies se^valment feut dit ꝑ mon dit fr^r le Chanceller q̃ es pties pdela les marchantz estrang^{rs} frequentantz lour fait de marchandie en autrui païs q̃ lour propre solent ꝑ doivent en temps de necessite appstster ou faire chevance au fr^r sovein en qi païs ils ainsi demorent daucune notable sōme tielle cōme ils purront bonement porter, ou autment front ils cōmys a prisone a y demorer a la voluntee du fr^r. Et sur ce en aide de accomplir ceste viage du Roy n^{re} so^vain fr^r attendue q̃ les marchandz des f^ditz trois compaignies ~~reportent~~ ount de g^ace ꝑ souffrance du Roy grantz privileges ꝑ franchises reportantz grant lucre ꝑ avantage par l'exercice de lour marchandie en le roiaume Dengleterre demande feut par voie dappst sur sufficeantes gages dor ꝑ dargent ꝑ dautres joiaux a

estre livée as feditz marchantz. Cestassavoir de ceux de Florence la sōme de m^lcc. li. De ceux de Venice la sōme de m^l. li. Et de ceux de Luķ cc. li. Et porce qils refeuserent tielles sōmes appōster a ñre dit fr le Roy. Si feurent ils cōmys au gardein de la prison de Flete pur les sauvement garder tanq le Roy soit autment avisez.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinance of the King in Council, 26th May, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

HENRI ꝑc. a ñre justice de Cestre ou a son lieutenant saluz. Porce q̃ de lavis de ñre consail avons ordenez pour laise ꝑc. indempnitee de touz noz foialx liges de ñre roiaume Dengleterre especiaument de ceux qi nous ferront fvice en ñre viage en propre psone Dieu denant affaire. q̃ durant ycell viage ne se pndront aucunes assises geñales nespeciales en nulle contee deinz ñre roiaume fdit. Si volons ꝑc. vous mandons qen obfvant la dite ordennance vous ne tiegnez ne soeffrez estre tenuz aucunes assises geñales nespeciales en ñre contee de Cestre jusques a tant q̃ le dit ñre viage finiz nous frons retournez en ñre roiaume

¹ It appears that Paul de Milan, merchant of Lucca, afterwards lent the King 200 marks, and credited him to the amount of £478 18s. 8d. for cloth of gold and other merchandize (*vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 271); that Nicholas de Mulyn and his colleagues, merchants of Venice, advanced 1,000 marks (*Ibid.* p. 284.); and that Lawrence and Philip de Albert, and other merchants of Florence, lent the King 1,000 marks. (*Ibid.* p. 312.)

avantdit. Et cestes noz ñres vous en front garant
Doñ ñc. le xxvj. jour de May lan ñc. tierz.

P le Roy a la relacion de Mon^{fr}
le Chanceller.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 145 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at the Tower of London, 27th May, 3 Hen. V.
1415.]

LES nouns des frs assignez p ñre sou^{ve}in fr le Roy
a vaquier a linstruc^õon affaire au Duc de Bourgoigne.
 {

- ⊗ Lercevesq₃ de Cantirbirs.
- ⊗ Hughⁿ Mortymer ⊗ le Sire Lescrop q^{ant} il
- ⊗ M^r Philip Morgan. viendra.
- ⊗ M^r John Honyngh^am.

Item touchⁿ la seuretee de la restitu^õon affaire au Roy
de [ses] joiaux qⁱ serront mys en gage a cause de
son viage¹ ñ qⁱ treteront sur le paie^{me}nt pur recevoir les
joialx.

{ Le Duc de Bedeford^r Levesq₃ } Et [ovesq₃ eulx] les
de Wyn^ẽ Levesq₃ de Norwiz } justices pur la seure-
touchⁿ la deliv^{an}ce - - } tee.

{ Item touchⁿ le traitee avec Mon^f Joⁿ Tiptoft.²
Le Duc de Glouc^r ñ le Conte de Dor^s ñ le Gard^r du
p^{iv}e seel.

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 257, 285, 286, 299, 312, &c.; and
History of the Battle of Agincourt," p. 23, and the Appendix thereto,
pp. 13-18.

² Seneschal of Aquitaine. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 243.

Iſ touch cōmiſſions pur larraye du poeple en chun contee ⁊ le Roy ¹ ad charge son Chancellor.

{ Iſm as ercevesques ⁊ evesques pur mettre govñance chun endroit soy en sa dioce pur resister la malice des lollardes ⁊ ² le Roy ad charge son Chancellor.
Iſm soit ordene pur les beeknes en chun paiis.³

{ Iſm touch la provision de vitailles es paiis ~~adjoig-~~
~~nantz~~ [voisins] au lieu ou le Roy doit eskipper.
Le Tresorer Dengleterre ⁊ le Tresorer del houstell ⁊ Monf John Rothenhale.

{ Iſm touch le paiement des marins.
Le Tresorer Dengleterre ⁊ Ladmiraſt.

{ Iſ touch le traitee affaire pentre le Tresorer Dengle-
tre et le Tresorer de Caleys touch pvision p^r Caleys
⁊ les marches illoeqs ⁊ yceux deux.

Iſm le Roy voet q̃ son frere le Duc de Bedford son lieuteñ en sabsence ait pur maintenir son estat ⁊ p^r resister la malice des rebelx ⁊ enemys du Roy pur lan selonc lafferant de durant labsence du Roy hors de son roiaume.

[*A tergo.*]

Iſm p^r parler au Maire de Londres touch la demoliçon des muirs des freres Augustins.

Iſm p^r pler au dit Maire touch limprisonement de ceux qi ount este pris en Loundres pur les oeũaignes du Roy.

Iſm ~~touch la~~ q̃ le dit Maire ne face riens en la dte citee touch demoliçon daucuns lieux ou murs en la dte

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 255-257.

² *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 253, 254.

³ Beacons were ordered to be erected in each county by writs dated on the 29th May. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 255.

citee sans lavis de Whittington Walderne Chichele & Crowme.

Ils facent les Maire & aldermans par articles p leur avis touch la gouvenance q leur sembla mieux affaire en la dite citee en absence du Roy.

Cestes appointmentz dedeinz & desus escritz feurent faitz a la Toure de Londres le xxvij. jour de May lan .tc. tierz p le Roy nre sovein fr p'sentz adonques, Mesfrs les Ducs de Bedeford & de Glouc ses freres Lercevesq de Canturbirs les Evesques de Wynce Chancellor & de Norwiz les Contes Darondeff Tresorer Dengleterre & de Warrewyk & le Gardein du prive seel.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 15th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415.]

Le Roy a grante toute la bille.

A Roy nre tresredoute & sovaigne fr. Supplie tshumblement v're po've liege Robt Darcy q come Robt Manfeldt clerc nadgairs eiant a tme de sa vie de g'aunte de Sire Richard nadgairs Roy Dengleterre s'cde aps le conquest loffice de garder les briefs & roulles de son co'e bank, suisrendist a v're tshonre pier Henri nadgairs Roy Dengleterre a Dieu comandez loffice f'dte al entent q le dit suppliant mesme loffice avoir p'roit et s' ceo g'aunta v're dit pier au dit suppliant le dit office, a avoir p' tme de sa vie ovesq les fees gages & pfitz au dit office appartenantz, come es lres patentes de v're dit pier ent faitz est puis au plain contenuz, le quele suppliant p vtu du dit g'aunte a luy ensi fait, mesme loffice avoit & occupia & sa possession ent pesiblement continua tanq

il de mesme loffice p colour dascuns voz fres patentees a John Hotoft esquier de dit office faitz fuist oustez & amovez q̃ plese a ṽre roiale Magestee de ṽre g^ace es̃pale & en recompensaciō du dit office g^auntⁱ au dit suppliant sessant livs appōndrez annuellement p^r t̃me de sa vie des issues pfitz & revenues del hanaper de ṽre chauncellerie p les mains de clerk ou gardeyn de mesme le hanaper p^r le temps esteant as t̃mes de Seint Michell & Pasq^r p ovels porcions. Et outre vous plese de ṽre plus habundante [grace] g^auntⁱ au dit suppliant q̃ en cas q̃ sa d̃te vie durant le dit office acunement voide qil adonq^r eit mesme loffice p^r t̃me de sa vie si pleinement & entierment come il lavoit pdev^{ant} p^r quele office ensi avoir voet il outrement a vous renouncer tout lestat qil av^a en la annuitee avantdite p^r Dieu & en eo^ve de charitee.

*L're ent feut f'te a Westm̃ le xv. jour de Juyn lan
 7c. tierz selonc la contenue de ceste suppon^{on}
 avec ces poles q' le dit Robt Darcy restore en
 la chanceltie du Roy ses tres patentees pur y
 estre cancellees come partient.*

H. CHAMBELLAN DENGLET'RE.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 141 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Westminster, 19th and 24th June, 3 Hen. V.
 1415.]

LE xix. jour de Juyn lan 7c. tierz p̃ns en le consail a Westm̃ Mesf^{rs} Lercevesque de Cantirbirs Levesq^r de Duresme le Tresourer & Gardein du prive seal. Ac-

¹ The answer at the commencement and the signature are in the same hand.

cordez est que le dit Tresourer Dengleterre par aucto-ritee de mesme le consail puisse faire assignementz sur les custumes ⁊ subsidies des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz es portz du roiaume ou bon lui semblera par sa discreçon tant pour les capiteins ⁊ souldours des ville ⁊ marches de Caleys ~~come~~ de les sommes a eux dues de lour gages cōme a ceux qi ount appōstrez ⁊ appōster vuillent aucunes sōmes de deniers au Roy ñre sovein fr en avancement de ceste pñte son viage.

Et le xxiiij. jour du dit moys de Juyn pñs en le consail a Westm̃ Mesfrs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs, le Conte Darondell Tresorer ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal, Accordez est que Joñn de Stafford esquier du countee de Derby aiant du gant de Joñn nadgairs Duc de Lancast̃r qi Dieu pdoit ⁊ de les confirmaçons sibn du Roy H. quart qi Dieu assoill come du Roy H. le quint qore est x. li. a pñdr̃ [chun an] pur tme de sa vie del honur de Tuttebury p les mains du receivo^r illoeqes pur le temps esteant soit excusez de son aler ovesq, ñre fr le Roy en cest pñt sōn viage nonobstante la proclamaçon faite au cont^aire et ce par encheson q̃ le dit Joñn est conestable du chastel de Lincolñ ⁊ aussi un des coilours de les x^e. ⁊ xv^e. p les layes darreinement grantees au Roy en la wapentak de la Peek en le [dit] countee de Derby.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 137. *contemporary MS.*

An Account of the revenues and expenditure of the kingdom, from the feast of St. John the Baptist, 3 Hen. V. 24th June, 1415, to the said day in 4 Hen. V. *viz.* 24th June 1416.]

REVENCIONES Regni Angl̃ a festo Sancti Joh̃is Bapte anno regni Henrici quinti tercio usq̃
idem festum tunc p̃x seq̃ p unū annū integrū p estimacōem, videſt

Custuma ⁊ subſ lanaꝝ in diſiſ portubꝫ Angl̃ p tempus p̃dēm p estimacionē	} cust̃ iiiij ^m viij ^e . li.
xxxvj ^m . li. unde	- } subſ xxxj ^m cc. . . .
Parva custuma in diſiſ portubꝫ Angl̃ p tempus p̃dēm p estimacōem	- } M ^m . m ^{ar} z.
Subſidiū iij. s. de dolio vini ⁊ xij. d. de lb̃ in ſingulis portubꝫ Angl̃ p	- } x ^m . li.
tempus p̃dēm p estimacionem	- } -
Revençiones dñi Regis in ptibꝫ Suthwaſt p annū p estimacōem	- } M ^m . m ^{ar} z.
Revençiones dñi Regis in ptibꝫ Northwaſt p tempus p̃dēm p estimacōem	- } M ^m . m ^{ar} z.
Hanapiū in Cancellarij Regis p tempus p̃dēm p estimacionem	- } M ^m . li.
Revençiones ducatus Cornub̃ p tempus p̃dēm p estimacōem	- } M ^m M ^m . m ^{ar} z.
Revençiones viç ⁊ eſc̃ in ſingul̃ com̃ Angl̃ p id̃ tempus p estimacōem	- } M ^m
Ward ⁊ maritaḡ in ſingul̃ com̃ Angl̃ p tempus p̃dēm p estimacōem	- } M ^m . m ^{ar} z.
Cambium Regis infra Turrim Londoñ p tempus p̃dēm	- } D. li.
Forinç escambiū extra Turrim Londoñ p idem tempus p estimacōem	- } cc. m ^{ar} z.

Sm^a lvj^mix^clxvj. li. xiiij. s. iij. d. De qua quid̃ summa,

Psone subscripte sunt assigna pro ſolucionibus inde hēnd̃ prout patet

Capitanoo ville Cales p vad t regard
 suis t retinenē sue a vj^{to}. die Augusti
 anno scdo usq viij. diem Junii p̄x
 sequ - - - - - } v m^l cxvj. li. viij. s.
 Eidem capit p vad t regard suis a
 p̄dco viij. die Junii anno tcio usq
 primū diem Novembr̄ p̄x sequ p unū
 q^artiū anni t lv. dies - - - - - } ix m^l xxxj. li. ij. s. iij. d.
 M^lM^lM^lix^cxiv. li. xiiij. s.
 ij. d. ob. q^a.

Que quid sūma est assignand in plenam soluē
 de cust sub s t revenē p̄dēis p t^o p̄dict } ix m^l xxxj. li. ij. s. iij. d.

Cales

The s ville Cales p vad t regard suis t
 retinenē sue a vj^{to}. die Augusti anno
 scdo usq viij. diem Junii p̄x sequ
 tempore pacis - - - - - } m^ldccxxxij. li. iij. s. ob.
 Eidem the s p vad t regard suis t re.
 tinenē sue a p̄dco viij. die Junii a^o
 tcio usq p̄dcm primū diem Novembr̄
 p̄x sequ tempore guerre - - - - - } m^lccj. li. iij. s. j. d. ob. q^a.
 M^lM^lix^cxxxij. li. vij. s.
 ij. d. q^a.

Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup^a m^lM^ldccccxxxij. li. vij. s. ij. d. q^a.

Castrū Cales { Capiť castri Cales p vadť t regarť suis
 t soldarť suož a vj^{to}. die Aug anno
 sčdo usq₃ viij. diem Junii p̄x seqũ
 tempore pacis - - - } cciiij^{xxiiiij}. fi. xiiij. š.
 Eidem capiť p vadť t regarť suis t
 soldarť suož a pđčo viij. die Junii
 anno tcio usq₃ pđčũ primũ diem No-
 vembř p̄x seqũ tempore guerre - } dlxix. fi. xj. š. v. đ. q^a.
 Capiť castri Cales p vadť t regarť suis t
 soldarť suož a pđčo viij. die Junii
 anno tcio usq₃ pđčũ primũ diem No-
 vembř p̄x seqũ tempore guerre - } cciiij^{xxiiiij}. fi. xviiij. š.
 Eidem capiť p vadť t regarť suis t
 soldarť suož a pđčo viij. die Junii
 anno tcio usq₃ pđčũ primũ diem No-
 vembř p̄x seqũ tempore guerre - } iiij. đ. ob.

Que quidť sm^a est assignandť ut sup^a dlxix. fi. xj. š. v. đ. q^a.

Item creditorib₃ tam ville q^am castri
 Cales p denarť sibi debiť ante pđčm
 vj^m. diem Augusti anno sčdo - - } M^ldxl. fi. xvij. š. iiij. đ. ob.

Que quidť sũma est assignandť ut sup^a M^ldxl. fi. xvij. š. iiij. đ. ob.

Castrũ de Hāmes { Capiť castri de Hāmes p vadť t regarť
 suis t soldarť suož a pđčo vj^{to}. die
 Augusti anno ij^o. usq₃ viij^m. diem Junii
 p̄x seqũ tpe pacis - - - } ccclxix. fi. xj. š. xj. đ. q^a.
 Eidem capiť p vadť t regarť suis t
 soldarť suož a pđčo viij^o. die Junii
 anno tcio usq₃ pđčm primũ diem
 Novembř p̄x seqũ tpe guerre - } dcccxxxvj. fi. ij. š. vij. đ.
 Eidem capiť p vadť t regarť suis t
 soldarť suož a pđčo viij^o. die Junii
 anno tcio usq₃ pđčm primũ diem
 Novembř p̄x seqũ tpe guerre - } dcccxxxvj. fi. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.

Que quidť sũma est assignandť ut sup^a dcccv. fi. xiiij. š. vj. đ. ob.

Castr̃ de
Sandegate

Capiť castri de Sandegate ꝑ vadť 7 re-
gardis suis 7 retinenč sue ante ꝑdčm
vj^m. diem Augusti anno ij^o. cclix. 7i.
vj.š. v.đ. Et ꝑ vadť 7 regardis suis
a ꝑdčo vj. die Augusti anno sčdo
usqꝫ ꝑdčm viij. diem Junii ꝑx seqũ.
ciiij^{xx}vj. 7i. xvij.š. ob. In toto
Eidem capiť ꝑ vadť 7 regardť suis a ꝑdčo
viij^o. die Junii anno 7cio usqꝫ ꝑdčm
primũ diem Novembr̃ ꝑx seqũ tem-
pore guerre - - -

ccccxlvj. 7i. iiij.š. v.đ.
ob.
dclj. 7i. iiij.š. ij.đ.

cciiij. 7i. xvij.š. viij.đ.
ob.

Que quidť sm^a est assignandť ut sup^a dclj. 7i. iiij.š. ij.đ.

Castr̃ de
Guysnes

Capiť castri de Guysnes ꝑ se 7 credi-
toribꝫ suis ante ꝑdčm vj^m. diem Aug
anno sčdo m'cccxiij. 7i. xv.š. j.đ. Et
ꝑ vadť 7 regardť suis 7 retinenč sue a
ꝑdčo vj^{to}. die Augusti anno ij^o. usqꝫ
ꝑdčm viij. diem Junii ꝑx seqũ tem-
pore pacis dcccclxxvij. 7i. iiij.š.
viij.đ. ob. q^a.
Eidem ꝑ vadť 7 regardť suis 7 retinenč
sue a ꝑdčo viij^o. die Junii anno 7cio
usqꝫ ꝑdčm primũ diem Novembr̃ ꝑx
seqũ tempe guerre - - -

m'm'cciiij^{xx}xj. 7i.
xviij.š. ix.đ. ob. q^a.
m'm'm'clxxvj. 7i. xix.š.
j.đ. ob. q^a.

dccciij^{xxv}. 7i. iiij.đ.

Que quidť sm^a est assignandť ut sup^a iijm'clxxvj. 7i. xix.š. j.đ. ob. q^a.

Castř de
Merk

Capit castri de Merk p vadť t regadť
suis t soldarť suož ante vj^m. diem
Augusti anno ij^o. m^lcxvij. ři. xiiij. ř.
iiij. ř. ob. q^a. Et p vadť t regadť
suis a řdčeo vj^{to}. die Augusti anno
sčdo usq₃ viij. diem Junii řx sequť
ciiij^{xxij}. ři. vij. ř. ob. q^a. tempore pacis
Eidem capit p vadť t regardis suis t
soldarť suož a řdčeo viij. die Junii
anno řcio usq₃ řdčm primũ diem No-
vembr řx sequť řpe guerre

m^lcciiij^{xx}xix. ři. xv. ř.
ob.

m^ldiiij. ři. vj. ř.

cciiij. ři. xj. ř. řx. ř. ob.

Que quidť sm^a est assignandť ut sup^a m^ldiiij. ři. vj. ř.

Castř de
Oye

Capit castri de Oye p vadť t regadť suis
a řdčeo vj^{to}. die Augusti a^o primo usq₃
xxiiij^m. diem April řx sequť tempe
guerre plxx. ři. ij. ř. řx. ř. ř. Et eidem
p vadť t regardis suis t soldarť suož a
řdčeo xxiij^{to}. die Aprilis anno sčdo
usq₃ vj. diem Augusti řx sequť řpe
pacis iiij^{xxv}. ři. xxiij. ř. In toto
Et eidem capit p vadť t regadť suis t
soldarť suož a řdčeo vj^{to}. die August
anno ij^o. usq₃ viij. diem Junii řx sequť
p tria q^ařtia t xxxiiij. dies řpe pacis

dclv. ři. iiij. ř. ix. ř.

ccxlviiij. ři. v. ř. ř. ob.

m^lccxlvij. ři. ix. ř.
viij. ř. q^a.

Et eidem capit p vad t regard suis t
soldar suoꝝ a pdco viij°. die Junii
anno tcio usq pdcm primū diem
Novembꝛ pꝛ sequ tpe guerre

cccxlj. li. xix. s. ob. q^a.

Que quid sm^a est assignand ut sup^a m^lccxlvj. li. ix. s. viij. d. q^a.

Tur de
Rysbank

Capit turris de Rysbank p vad t regard
suis t soldar suoꝝ a pdco vj^{to}. die
Augusti anno ij°. usq vj. diem
Augusti pꝛ sequ -
Eidem capit p vad t regard suis t
soldar suoꝝ a pdco vj^{to}. die Aug anno
tcio usq pdcm primū diem Novembꝛ
pꝛ sequ tpe guerre -

cccvj. li. x. s.

lxxij. li. x. d. ob.

ccclxxix. li. x. s. x. d. ob.

Que quid sm^a est assignand ut sup^a ccclxxix. li. x. s. x. d. ob.

Cast de
Balyng^hm

Capit castri de Balyng^hm p vad t
regardis suis t soldar suoꝝ a pdco
vj^{to}. die Augusti anno ij°. usq pdcm
viij. diem Junii pꝛ sequ tpe pacis -
Eidem capit p vad t regard suis t soldar
suoꝝ a pdco viij°. die Junii anno tcio
usq pdcm primū diem Novembꝛ pꝛ
sequ tpe guerre -

iiij^cxxvj. li.

iiij^cvj. li. xv. s. x. d. ob.

ccciiij^{xx}ij. li. vj. s. x. d.

ccclv. li. xv. s. xj. d. ob.

Que quid sm^a est assignand ut sup^a ccciiij^{xx}ij. li. vj. s. x. d.

Estmarch { Riço dno de Grey custodi estmarch vsus Scociam p salva custodia ejusdm estmarchie Scocie a x^{mo}. die Junii anno tcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x seqū scilt p dimidiū annū t xxij. dies ultra dclxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d. sibi solut in ptem soluçois ejusdm custod p tempus pdēm . . . } diiiij^{xxij}. li. vj. s. viij. d. ~~m^{dccciiij}xxiiij. li.~~ ~~xiij. s. ix. d.~~

Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup^a m^{dccciiij}xxiiij. li. xiiij. s. ix. d.

Westmarch { Johi Nevyle custodi westmarchie vsus Scociam p salva custodia ejusdm westmarch a festo Sçi Johis Baṗte anno tcio usq; ultimū diem Decemb̄r p̄x seqū scilt p dimidiū annū t viij. dies . . . } m^{ccciij}. li. xvj. s.

Et eidm Johi Nevyle de inc̄ro retinencie sue p lx. hōibz ad arma quolt ad xij. d. p diem t cxx. sagittar quolt ad vj. d. p diem a xxiiij^{to}. die Juñ anno tcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x seqū . . . } m^{cxl}. li.

Que quid sūme sunt assignand ut sup^a m^{m^{ccccliij}}liij. li. xvj. s.

Rokesburgh { Robto Umfravyle custodi castri de Rokesburgh p salva custodia ejusdm castri a pdco festo Nat Sçi Johis Baṗte anno tcio usq; ultimū diem Decembris p̄x seqū scilt p dimidiū annū t viij. dies . . . } dcxxviij. li. ix. s. x. d.

Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup^a dcxxviij. li. ix. s. x. d.

Hiðñ { Joñi ðno de Furnyvaſt locumtenenti Hiðñ p ſalva custodia
ejusðm a p^{mo} die Augusti [xxx°. die Januari] anno sçdo usq₃
~~xxx. diem Januari~~ [p^{mo} diē Augusti] p̄x seq₃ scilt p
dimidiū annū - - - - - m^lcccxxiiij. li. vj. s̄.
viiij. ð.
Eiðm ðno de Furnyvaſt locumtenenti Hiðñ a p̄dco p^{mo} die
Augusti anno t^{cio} usq₃ ultimū diem Decembris p̄x seq₃ p̄ viiiij^cxxxiiij. li. xvj. s̄.
viiij. ð.
unū q^{rtiū} anni t^c lxj. dies - - - - - ~~m^lcxij. li. v. s̄. viiiij. ð. q^a.~~
m^lcxij. li. v. s̄. viiiij. ð. q^a.
Que quid sūme sunt assignand^t ut sup^a m^lccccxlv. li. xij. s̄. iiij. ð. q^a.

Northwaſt { Thome Straunge t^c aliis sup ſalva custodia ptiū Northwaſt a
festo Annunciaōis Bē Marie anno t^{cio} usq₃ festū Sçi Joñis
Bap̄te p unū quartū anni t^m videlt p lx. hōib₃ ad arma
quoſt ad xij. ð. p diem t^c cxx. sagittar^t quoſt ad vj. ð. p diem
dxlvj. li.
Que quid sūma est assignand^t p advisament^t ðni Regis.

Northwaſt { Joñi Merbury t^c Thome Straunge ac aliis p vadiis c. hōim ad
arma quoſt ad xij. ð. t^c cc. sagittar^t quoſt ad vj. ð. p diem a
festo Sçi Joñis Bap̄te anno t^{cio} usq₃ fm Sçi Michis p̄x seq₃
scilt p unū quartū anni t^c vj. dies sup ſalva custodia North-
waſt t^c Suthwallie - - - - - dccccxx. li.
Eiðm p vadiis eoꝝðm c. hōim ad arma t^c cc. sagittar^t ut sup^a a
festo Sçi Michis anno t^{cio} usq₃ ultimū diem Decembris p̄x
seq₃ p unū quartū anni t^c duos dies p assignaōem ad
voluntatem ðni Regis inde faciendam - - - - - dccccxx. li.
Que quid sūma sunt assignand^t p advisament^t ðni Regis.

Custodia
maris

Admirallo dñi Regis sup salva custodia maris p vadiis l. hōim
ad arma quolt ad xij. d. ⁊ cl. sagittar quolt ad vj. d. p
diem a festo [Nat] Sçi Johis Bapte accidente ^{xxiiij^{to}}. die
Junii anno tcio usq festū oim sçoz p sequ p unū qrtiū ⁊
xxxix. dies - - - - -
Et p vadiis ^{iiij^{or}}. magroz ⁊ ccl. marinarioz p ^{iiij^{or}}. navibz
sup custodia maris p tempus pdēm quolt ad magro ad
vj. d. p diem ⁊ quolt marinario ad ij. d. p diem p tempus
pdēm - - - - -

dcccxiij. li. x. s.

ccccxix. li. v s.

Que quid sūme sunt assignand
p advisament dñi Regis

m^lccxxij. li. xv. s.

Dño Duci Bedd p statu suo manutenendo in absenc Regis p } v m^l cccxxiiij. li. vj. s.
annū - - - - - viij. d.

Que quid sūma est assignand ut sup^a } v m^l cccxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
de cust subz ⁊ revenc sup^adcis

Sm^a assignand psonissup^adcis de cust subz }
⁊ revenc pdcis ult^a m^lm^lm^ldclxxvij. li. }
xv. s. p advisament Regis assignand }
lxxix. li. xvij. s. j. d. Et rem de
xxxv m^lccclix. li. vij. s. j. d. q^a. revenc pdcis
viiij^c ^{xxj^{ml}dclxxvij. li. vj. s. j. d. q^a} ^{xxj^{ml}viiij^ciiij^{xx}vj. li. xv. s.}
ij. d.

Sm^a assignand p advisament Regis p }
custod maris ⁊ ptiū Southwatt ⁊ m^lm^lm^ldclxxvij. li. xv. s.
Northwatt ut sup^a - - - - -

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 146 b. *Original draught.*

Ordinance of the Council, 20th October, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

HENRI ꝑc. a noz chs ꝑ foiaux William Hankeford ꝑ ses compaignons justices de nre banc saluz. Cōme a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz [a la suite de Nicholas Ryecroft orfeour] par vertue de nre brief de Premuniri faĩ. proces soit fait devant vous en nre dit banc envs Roger Lansell clerc ꝑ Hugh Kynder de Londres tailleur John Fauncon de Londres halywaterclerc Richard Mildenhale de Londres peuterer Johan Boston de Londres skynner ꝑ Rauf Walsham de Loundres tailleur [come] procureurs executours notairs attournez ꝑ maintenours du dit Rog^s de ce q̃ mesme cellui Rog^s deust avoir purchacez nadgairs en la courte de Rome plusieurs citaçons appellaçons ꝑ notificaçons dicelles envs [le susdit] Nicholas Ryecroft pur lui avoir fait respondre en mesme la courte sur certaines choses en le susdit nre brief especifiez. ꝑ plusieurs autres choses a nous ꝑ a nre corone ꝑjudiceles ~~en ee~~ encontre la duetee de sa ligeance en contempt ꝑ ꝑjudice de nous. ꝑil ouvt de la dishitance de nre corone. ꝑ encontre les loys ꝑ custumes de nre roiaume Dengleterre. ꝑ contre la forme del ordenance ꝑ accord ꝑ par le Roy E. nre besaiel ꝑ les pieres grandz ꝑ cōialtee de son roialme Dengleterre faitz en un son consail nadgairs a Westmonster tenuz. a ce qest dit. Et soit ensi q̃ lavantdit Rog^s Lansell ad exhibi devant nre consail unes ĩres de citaçon par lui nadgairs impetrees en la susdite courte de Rome envs le dit Nicholas Ryecroft ꝑ autres en icelles ĩres de citaçon especifiez. lesqueles [ĩres] par mesme nre conseil ount este ~~a bone deliberaçon~~ veues ꝑ examinees siq̃ ꝑ linspecçon ꝑ examinaçon dicelles. il semble a mesme nre consail [q̃ la cause est meure espirituele ꝑ] qen les dites ĩres [le tene^r des quelles nous vous envoions ~~desouz~~

~~ñre prive seel close deinz cestes]~~ nest pas contenuz aucune chose pjudiciele a nous ne a ñre corone, nencountre les loys estatutz ordenances ne custumes de ñre roiaume desusditz. ^{Et ce} ~~La quelle chose vous signifions par ces pñsentes au fin q̃ [enoutre] vous puissiez le mieux [t plus seurement] estre avisez coment les pñmises due-ment considerees il est plus avant a proceder [en la dite mate t faire ce q̃ ley t reson demandent en ce cas] [legerement] en la matire susdite.~~ Et ce vous signifions au fin q̃ veue le dit teneur vous puissiez enoutre faire en lavantdte matire [pur le sursouer dicelle ou autment] ce q̃ loy t reson demandent en ce cas. Donne tc. a Westm le xx. jour Doctobre lan tc. tierz.

Postea vero reformata fuit ista lra t direct cancellar Angl, mutatq mutand.

Par le conseil pñs Mesfrs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs Levesq, de Wynç Chanç le Tresorer t Gardein du p've seal.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 150 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, Thursday, 31st October, 3 Hen. V. 1415.

Henry lord Scrope of Masham and the Earl of Cambridge were involved in a conspiracy against Henry the Fifth, and were beheaded at Southampton in August 1415.]

MEMORAND' qđ die Jovis in vigilia Oim Sçoz anno r. r. Henrici quinti tcio, coram ipius dñi Regl consilio apud Westm in quo ptunc infuerunt Cancellarius t Theš Angl, compuerunt Joñnes Foxholes capellus nup [Henrici] dñi Lescroř defuncti qui erga dñm Regem pđcm forisfecit occōe prodiçois quam in psonam ipius dñi Regl

Lescroþ. conspiravāt ⁊ Necnon Thomas Blase clericus nup senes-
callus hospicii ejusdem dñi Lescroþ juxta p̄muniçõem p
d̄cm consiliū [eis] in hac pte factam ⁊ quiquid Johannes
⁊ Thomas iðm tunc jurañ ⁊ exāiati [ad v̄itatē dicendū ⁊c.]
si penes se hēant aliqua de bonis ⁊ catall̄ d̄ci dñi Lescroþ ⁊
vel diçe sciant in cujus vel quoꝝ manibꝫ bona ⁊ catalla
Exāiat. hujusmodi devenerunt ⁊c. Dicunt sup sacra sua qđ non
hēnt aliqua de bonis iðis nec sciunt ad cujus vel quoꝝ
manibꝫ bona ⁊ catalla sua deveniūt. Dicit tamen p̄fatus
Johannes qđ hūit noticiam testamenti cujusdam p d̄cm dñm
Lescroþ conditi ⁊ quod Johannes Blitōn nunc clericus coquine
Ducisse Eboraci¹ manu sua prop̄a scripsit ⁊ nescit tamen
ad quam sūmam se extendit illud testamentū ⁊ nec in
cujus custodia id̄ testamentū remanet ⁊² Et dicit qđ
quidam Johannes Crosby erat custos garderobe dñi Lescroþ
sup^ad̄ci.

Et p̄d̄cus Thomas juñ ⁊ exāiatus ⁊c. de quantitate
vasoꝝ argenti d̄ci dñi Lescroþ dicit qđ scđm estimaçõem
suam idē dñs hūit sex duodenas vasoꝝ argenti ⁊ non
amplius.

Iðm Robtus Neutoñ canonicus capelle regie Westm̄
nup decanus capelle d̄ci dñi Lescroþ tunc tempis jurat⁹
⁊ exāiatus ⁊c. dicit sup sacrm suū qđ de num̄o capaz
quas id̄m dñs hūit p capella sua ⁊ noticiam non hēt.
Adivit tamen diçe qđ hūit circa cxx^{ti}. capas majores
⁊ minores ⁊ et qđ sunt jam quatuor anni elapsi ex quo
iðe ab obsequio d̄ci dñi Lescroþ recessit ⁊ et qđ cit^a

¹ The widow of Lord Scrope.

² The will of Lord Scrope, dated 23rd June 1415, is printed in the
Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 272. It is of considerable length, and contains
legacies to his chaplain, John Foxholes, who was one of his executors,
to John Bliton, John Crosby, and Robert Newton, who are mentioned
in these proceedings. Master *William* Blase, his chaplain, was likewise
a legatee and executor, but no notice occurs of a *Thomas* Blase.

tempus sui recessus plura jocalia ⁊ apparatus capelle
emit dñs antedñcus ⁊ Et p̄tea dicit qđ om̄ia t̄r ⁊ teñ que
fuerunt ejusdem dñi ⁊ tam ea que de hēditate sua ⁊ q^am
de pquisit̄ fūūt ⁊ sunt talliať.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 149. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council, held on St. Katherine's day, 25th November,
3 Hen.V. 1415.]

LE jour de Seinte Katerine lan ⁊tc. tierz a Westm̄
feurent p̄ns en consail Mesf̄rs Levesq̄ de Wync̄ Chan-
celler Levesq̄ de Duresme le Tresorer Gardein du p̄ve
seal Monf̄ Roḡ Leche tresorer del houstell̄ du Roy.

As queux il semble si p̄lest au Roy expedient ⁊ denvoier
a Harfleur ¹ un sufficeant psone pur veoir lestat de mesme
la ville [⁊ en espať de lartillerie] ⁊ de ~~p̄ndre laconte du~~
[faire paiement au] capitein illoeques ⁊ a ses souldours
⁊ ent faire report au Roy.

Et si p̄lest au Roy soit y } William Loveneye ou
envoie } Gere Flour.

Et qils aient ovesques eux m^l quart̄s des aveins [ou
plus] dont soit le pris acontez deinz le paiement de la
sōme q̄ y fra envoiee pur un q^{art} pur iij^c. hōmes darmes
⁊ ix^c. arch̄s qamonte p̄ estimaçon a m^lm^lm^lvj^cxl. li. dont
fault faire provision sur la ~~proch̄~~ paiement de la xv^e.
paiable a la feste de Seinte Lucie ² prouch̄.

Iť face le Roy si lui p̄lest declarer sa entençon p̄
instrucçon si le Conte de Dor̄s

¹ Measures were taken for the repair of the walls and houses of Harfleur on the 9th of December following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 327.

² 13th December

[*Ibid.* f. 149 b.

The following seems to be a further Minute of the proceedings of the Council on that occasion.]

LUNDY en la feste de Seinte Katerine lan ^{ic.} tierz a Westmonster feurent ensemble en conseil Mes^{rs} Levesq^s de Wyncestre Chanceller Levesq^s de Duresme le Tresorer Dengleterre le Gardein du p^{ve} seel ^{et} Mon^s Rog^s Leche tresorer del houstell du Roy.

As queux sil plect au Roy il semble expedient denvoyer a la ville de Harfleu aucune sufficeant ^{et} discret psone pur faire paiement as capitein ^{et} soudeours illoques de ce q^l lour est ^{et} fra aderere de lour gages pur un quart^e finant le darrein jour de Decembre proch^e venant, qamontent p^{ur} estimaçon a m^lm^lm^lvj^exl. li. ou entour.

En partie du paiement de quele sōme, sil plect au Roy, soit fait provision ^{et} livēe as ditz souldeours de mill^z quart^s daveins ou plus pur la sustenance de lour chivalx.

Desqueux souldeours la nombre sextende a iij^e. hōmes darmes ^{et} ix^e. archs.

Et sil semble au Roy q^l y soit busoigne dartillerie.

Toutesvoies porce quil ny a de monoie ja pst en la tresorie du Roy, Il fault faire chevance de la sōme desus exp^ssee sur la quinszisme payable au Roy en la feste de Seinte Lucie p^{ch} venant.

Et si plect au Roy, il purra envoyer par la f^dte cause au dit lieu de Harfleu William Loveneye ou Gere Flour ou aucun autre discret ^{et} sufficeant psone selonc sa p^{ss}age discreçon, ovesques instrucçon touchant la govⁿnance de la dite ville en cas q^l le Conte de Dor^s en vuille departir.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 164. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King respecting two Flemish ships which were captured by two balingers belonging to Robert Hornsee and John del Strother, of Newcastle, dated 2nd December, 3 Hen.V. 1415.]

Dep le Roy.

CHIER & bn ame. Donez nous ont a endendre noz bn amez liges de la ville de Noef Chastell sur Tyne Robert Hornse & Johan del Strother grevouement en compleignant coment la ou noz ennemys Descoce nadgairs ovesq^z di^zses leur balyngers arraiez affaire de guerre assaillèrent noz poevres liges p les coustees de la meer & leur corps biens & chateux pristrent a g^{ant} destruccioñ & anientissement de le po^{ve} estat de noz ditz liges, les ditz Robt & Johan en resistance de la malice de noz ditz ennemys arraierent a leur aventure & coustages demesne deux balyngers & pristrent deux niefs de Flaundres chargez ovesq^z divers bns chateux & estuff de noz ditz ennemys en ycelles & mesmes les niefs ovesq^z les bns & chateux amesnerent a les Sheles en leveschee de Duresme. Si venistes vous illoeques ovesques autres de v^{re} covine & assent ove force & armes & les dites niefs ovesq^z les bns chateux & estuff en ycelles prises, arrestates & a la dite ville de Noef Chastell amenastes & la yceux desouz arrest unqore detenu saunz auctoritee ou cause resonable a graund damage & arrerissement de les poevres estat^z des avantditz Robt & Johan sils neient n^{re} eide & secour celle ptie come ils dient: dont ils nous ont suppliez de remede. Et nous eiantz consideraçon a ce q^z dessus est dit & aussi a les g^{andes} coustages & expenses queux les f^{ditz} Robt & Johan ont euz entour le gaigne des ditz niefs ovesq^z les bns & chateux avantditz, Volons & vous

mandons q̃ [si ensi soit adonques] a mesmes ceux Robt
et Johan facez livrer les bns chateaux et estuff feditz veues
cestes saunz delay [come resõn demande] ou autrement
soiez devant nous en ñre conseil a Westmonster a les
oytaves de Saint Hillair pchein venant pur [y] nous
dire et monstrier la cause pur quele vous ne veuillez ou
ne le devez faire. Et ce en nulle maniere ne lessez sur le
pil qappent. Doñ souz ñre prive seal a Westm̃ le second
jour de Decembre.

[*In dorso.*]

Ordinance of the Council on the same subject, 30th January, 3 Hen.V.
1416.]

LE trentisme jour de Januer lan du regne du Roy
Henri le quint tierz p̃ns en le consail dicellui ñre fr̃ le
Roy a Westm̃ Mesfr̃s Levesq̃ de Coventre et de Lich et
le Gardein du prive seel. Mesme levesq̃ disoit et recorda
q̃ les niefs dount cy dedeinz est fait mencion sount
disarrestez et livrez a les Flamyngges possessours diceux
par agard̃ ent fait en la chancellerie du Roy. Par quel
agard̃ ordenez est q̃ les bns en mesmes les niefs prises
par les Anglois en qi mains quilz soient trovez, soient
restorez a ceux du paiis de Flaundres a ceux as queux
il apptient, selonc la contenue de les trieuves pentre le
roiaume Dengleterre et la susdite paiis esteantz.

Pro Robto Hornsee et Johne del Strother.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 109. *Original draught.*

Copy of the Instructions issued to Sir Ralph Evre, Sir William Claxton, knights, Doctor John *Huntman*, and Richard Holme, Licentiate in laws, who were appointed on the 10th December, 3 Hen.V. 1415, to negotiate with the Duke of Albany, Regent of Scotland, for the exchange of Henry Percy (son of Hotspur, and grandson of the Earl of Northumberland,) for Morduke de Fyfe, son of the said Regent. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 323-325; *Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 215; and pp. 160-164, *antea.*]

LINSTRUCÇON donee a ~~A et B C et D~~ Mestre Johan ~~Huntenton~~ a Monf Rauf de Yver [Monf William Claxton] ~~Maistre Richard Holm chanoigne Devwik~~ Maistre ~~Johan L~~ Maistre Johan Hunteindon docteur en theologie et dean de Langchestre Maistre Richard Holm [licencie es loys] chanoigne Devwik, a eux quatre trois ou deux de eux cōmys et deputez du Roy ñre sovein fr pur comuner treter et accorder avec queconques ambassiatours et Cōm messages de Robt Duc Dalbanie Govneur Descoce de et sur la delivance et entrechaunge de Morduk [de Fiff] filz aisne du dit Duc ore esteant en la garde du Roy ñre dit fr cōme sōn prisoner et de Henry de Pcy neveu a feu Conte de Northumbre ore esteant en la garde du dit Duc.

En primes doyent les ditz cōmys du Roy inducer les [les] ambassiatours du dit Duc et ovesques eux appointer et accorder sils purront q̃ a certain jour [~~a limiter~~] du ~~mois de Januer~~ devant le quinzisme jour de Marz prouch [de mutuel accort entre eux a limiter] le dit Duc Dalbanie faire doit envoyer a la ville de Kardoille le susdit Henry de Percy, et si a ce les ditz ambassiatours se veullent accorder, adonques doyent les ditz cōmys avec eux appointer et accorder q̃ le Roy ñre dit fr ferra envoyer au dit lieu de Kardoille le susdit Morduk pur y estre delivez par voye dentrechange pur le susdit Henry, et a accomplir tiel appointment et accord le dit Conte de

Westmst envoiera pdevs son filz Jo^hn de Neville gardein de la westmarch le susdit Mordu^k.

Et en cas q̃ les ambassiato^rs du dit Duc ne veulent accorder q̃ le susdit Henry ne serra ensi envoiez au dit lieu de Kardoille saunz ce q̃ autre seuretee soit faite pur la delivance du dit Mordu^k , adonques doivent les ditz cōmys appointer t̃ accorder q̃ le Roy n^{re} dit f^r ferra ~~envoier~~ [vues] ses lres desouz son grant seal de le teneur q̃ sensuit , Henricus t̃c. ferra envoier au Conte de la marche Descoce ou a autre conte ou notable psone Descoce q̃i serra ~~aceo~~ limitez den avoir la garde tanq̃ le susdit entrechaunge soit fait.

~~Et comē si par cas~~

Et si les ambassiatours du dit Duc ne veullent en nulle maⁿere accorder q̃ le fdit Henry soit ensi envoiez au dit lieu de Kardoille , adonques doivent les ditz cōmys du Roy appointer t̃ accorder q̃ les dites lres du Roy serront envoiees au dit Conte de la March ou a autre conte ou notable psone Descoce pur les garder come desus , en cas q̃ les ditz ambassiato^rs se veulent appointer t̃ accorder q̃ le dit Duc ferra envoier ~~devant le~~ au jour a limiter cōe dessus le susdit Henry en le chastell de Berewik pur y estre restitut as dits cōmys p voye dentrechange pur le dit Mordu^k li quel en ce cas doivent les ditz cōmys ensi deliv^{er} , et si tiel appointement se pigne , adonques doit le susdit Conte de Westmst envoier le susdit Mordu^k a la ville de Noef Chastell sur Tyne t̃ lui y delivrer au Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch , au fin quil puisse amesner le dit Mordu^k au susdit lieu de Berewyk pur y faire lentrechaunge p maⁿere q̃ desus.

En tesmoignance t̃c. doñ t̃c. le x^{me}. jour de Decembre lan t̃c. tierz.

L'instruction ꝑc. donee as desusnommez.

~~En pⁱ cas q̃ les ambassiatours du dit Duc~~

En pⁱmes desicome le Roy n^{re} f^r ad ~~de~~ fait faire le jour de la fesance de cestes une autre instruction a ses ditz cōmys contenant troys articles concernantz les f^dites deliv^oance ꝑ entrechange en une des troys man^{es} . Si voet n^{re} dit f^r le Roy q̃ si ses ditz cōmys ne purront ~~accor~~ inducer les ambassiatours du dit Duc d'appoint^o en null des ditz trois man^{es} . adonques doivent les ditz cōmys ovesq^z les ditz ambassiatours appointer ꝑ accorder q̃ a un jour devant le quinzisme jour de Marz de mutuel accord^o entre eux a limiter . ferra n^{re} dit f^r le Roy envoyer le susdit Mordu^k ~~ovesq^z .vj^e.~~ [accōpaignez de deux mill^z] hōmes a chival ou d'autre nombre ~~des~~ adesouz a ~~un~~ [la ville de Berewik ou a *autre*] lieu sur les marches Descoce q̃ serra p les ditz cōmys ꝑ ambassiatours assignez ꝑ accordez pur y estre deliv^oez au dit Duc ou ses commys ꝑ deputez par voie d'entrechange pur le dit Henry . Parensi q̃ les ditz ambassiatours appointent ꝑ accordent ovesq^z les ditz cōmys q̃ le susdit Duc pareillement envoiera le susdit Henri pur y estre restitut a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy ou a ses cōmys . et en ce cas doit le dit Conte deliv^oer le dit Mordu^k en la ville de Noef Chastell^z sur Tyne au Sire de Grey gardein del estmarch^z . li quel doivent accompagner Rauf filz du dit Conte ꝑ le Sire de Clifford pur amesner le dit Mordu^k au lieu ou se ferra le dit entrechange.

Item avant q̃ les ditz cōmys facent ensealler tiel appointment doivent ils recevoir dau message du dit Henri une obligaçon de xx^{ml}. marcs escrite de sa main propre p la quelle il f^ra tenuz de paier la d^{te} sōme a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy le ~~darrein~~ [xvj^e.] jour de Marz p^{ch} en cas q̃ devant ice^{ll} jo^r en aucun lieu decea leawe

de Twede deinz le roialme Dengleterre le dit Henry ne face ~~devant aucun p~~ [devant aucun psone aiant poair de ce recevoir] reconussance de x^{ml}. li. a paiers a ñre dit fr le Roy ~~a la feste de Pasq~~ prouch le prim^e jour Davill pch sur condiçon q̃ si devant le dit p^m jour le dit Henri face seur estat a ñre dit fr le Roy de deux mill livres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 151. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 25th February, 3 Hen.V. 1416.]

SENSUENT les matires a comuner avec ñre fr le Roy par son conseil remembrez le xxv. jour de Fev^e lan 7c. tierz p Mesfrs Lercevesq^s de Cant^u les Evesques de Duresme 7 Cestre 7 le Gard^e du p^{ve} seel 7 P. Morgan 7 J. Honyng^{am}.

Priment touchant la matire pendante en question 7 debat parentre le Sire de la Barde et la Dame de Lesparre.¹

Item touchant les ambassiatours a estre envoiez a Calais pour le traitee de Flandres.²

Item touchant les ambassiatours de Lercevesq^s de Coloigne.³

Item touchant le Sire de Fournivale lieutenant Dirlande.

¹ Copies of several patents granted to Bernard l'Esparre, lord of la Bardes, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 245-247, which patents were confirmed by the King on the 13th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415; see also *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 382, 383.

² *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 331.

³ *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 343.

Item touchant les lres a estre envoiees al Empour & as autres Princes Ducs & autres diverses psonnes, Assavoir queux psonnes serront assignez de les porter.

A ceste darrein article le Roy voet q̃ Aquitaine Roy darmes porte les lres directes al Empour au concil genal & as Roys Princes Ducs & autres frs del empire.

Item q̃ Gloucestre le herault porte les lres adressees as Roys de Castille . de Portugale . Aragoñ . & Navarr̃.

Item q̃ Maistre Petre secretaire au Roy de Denmark estean en Londres porte les lres a mesme le Roy adressees.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 135. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions sent to the King's Commissioners treating with those from Flanders, dated 21st March, 4 Hen.V. 1416.]

SEQUUNTUR declarationes intencionis metuendissimi dñi nri Regis concnenti negociū pvisionis int Angliam & ptes Flandrie.

In p̃mis in eventum quo ex pte Flandrensiū non exhibeat^r sufficiens auctoritas seu potestas ab advsario Francie sup firmandis & concludendis pvisionibz anted̃cis et cetis easdem concernentibz hiis non obstantibz vult & concedit idm dñs n̄r Rex qđ capiant^r & pcedant pvisiones hujusmōi habitis & p̃missis ~~sufficientibz~~ securitatibz p ip̄os Flandrenses & quatuor membra Flandrie [melioribz que heri poterint]¹ jux^a avisamentū m̄catoꝝ stapule ~~eiusdm dñi nri Regis int̄ponendis & capiendis~~ [Calesiis &c.]

Itm si Flandrenses treugas genales ~~int̄ ip̄os & ptes~~ [p ip̄is & ptibus] Flandrie & dñm n̄m Regē regna lras & dominia sua capi & firmari desiderent capiant^r treuge

¹ This interlineation is in a modern hand.

hujusmōi genāles cū debite pvisionibꝫ seu securitatibꝫ ut sup^a necnon cum debita pvisione qđ ip̄i Flandrenses subditi vassalli ~~aut~~ [et] inhitantes terram Flandrie p̄dictā nullam guerram dño n̄ro Regi moveant vel faciant ~~aut~~ ad debellandū [q̄tra] dcm dnm n̄rm Regē vel suos ext^a ptes suas Flandrie exeant aut aliquos exire pmittant nec īmicos dñi n̄ri Regis eidm dño nostro Regi guerram aut bellum p t̄ram vel p mare moveñ nitentes aut volentes cujuscumqꝫ obedie [fuerint] eciam adversarii sui Francie receptent aut eisdm ~~faveant quovismodo~~ ī victualibus navigiis aut alias fave . . . quovismodo.

Scribit^r Mağro P̄ho Morgan Joñi Chirche locumteñ stapule Caleš Joñi Michel civi Londoñ ⁊ Johanni Pikerynğ clico dicte stapule ad concludendū sup istis articulis ⁊ emanavit l̄ra sub privato sigillo sub data xxj^o. die Marcii anno ř. ř. H. quinti quarto.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. No. XIII. 30. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council respecting the reception of the Emperor Sigismond, who arrived in this country to mediate a peace between England and France, in April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 336, 339, 340, 377-378, 382; Walsingham, p. 441; Titus Livius, pp. 23, 24; and Elmham, pp. 87, 88.]

POUR la venue de Lempour.

Primement sil plect au Roy n̄re souvein f^r. Sont touz les capiteins des garnisons en la marche de Caleys garniz ⁊ chargez de eux treher pardela chescun au garnison dount il ad la garde ⁊ pour estre entendantz au capitein de la ville de Caleys en le plus honorable apparaille quilz purront, encountre la venue du dit Empour illoeques.

Et si plect au Roy ñre dit souvein fr. Soit le Sire de Talbot associez au dit capitein de Caleys pour ceste cause.

Et est expedient q̃ le clerc des niefs de ñre dit fr souvain ou autre psone convenable soit assignez de faire provision de navires pour leskipeson de mesme Lempour et de ses gens, et q̃ celui qi ferra tielle provision ait de deniers a ce faire.

Item pur conduire le dit Empour et de surveier lestat et gouvñance de son houstel: Sil plect a mesme ñre fr le Roy, Soit Monf Wauter Hungerford a ce assignez.

Et pur la recepcon du dit Empour a Dovorre, Sil semble a ñre dit sovein fr, Soit a ce assignez Monfr le Duc de Gloucestre, et en sa compaignie le Comte de Saresbirs et les Sires de Fournivale et de Haryngton, Et q̃ provision soit faite deinz le chastel de Dovorre pour le herbergage et houstel du dit Empour.

Et a Roucestre, purront rencontrer le susdit Empour sil plect a ñre dit souvein fr, les Connestable et Mareschal Dengleterre le Comte Doxenford les Sires de Cammoys et de Powys et Monf William Bourghcher.

Item sil plect au susdit ñre souvain seignur: A Dertford porront encountrer le dit Empour, Monfr le Duc de Clarence et en sa compaignie les Countes de la Marche et de Huntyngdon les Sires de Grey et de Ruthyn de Ponyngges et de Bergeveny et Monf Johan Cornwaill.

Et sur le Blaketh, se purront assembler encountre la venue du dit Empour, les Maire aldermans et bones gens de la citee de Loundres.

Et purra le Roy ñre dit souvain fr si bon lui semble, rencontrer le susdit Empour en my chemyn dentre Depford et Suthwerk ou lieu appelle Seint Thomas Wateryng.

[*Ibid.*

The following appears to have been the original notes, which were afterwards amplified in the preceding minute.]

DE la maniere & forme de la recepcion du tres-excellent & trespuissant Prince le Roy des Romains & de Ungarie a sa venue a Caleys & dilloeques en venant de^s Londres.

Sil plect au Roy nre sou^vein fr. Il semble honestement affaire q̃ au dit lieu de Caleys doyent encountrer le susdit Roy des Romains & assavoir le Comte de Warrewyk capitein illoeques & le Sire Fitz Hugh chamberlein du Roy nre dit so^vein fr.

It sil plect au Roy nre dit so^vain fr. Il semble q̃ a Dovorre & doivent recevoir le susdit Roy des Romains & Mon^{fr} le Duc de Gloucestre conestable illoeques & le Comte Mareschall.

Item a Roucestre Mon^{fr} le Duc de Bedeford conestable Dengleterre & ovesq^s lui certains comtes & autres frs tieux cōme il plerra a nre dit fr le Roy limiter & assigner.

Item a Derteford & Mon^{fr} le Duc de Clarence seneschall Dengleterre & accompagnez de certains comtes & autres estat^s cōme il semblera au Roy.

Item a Blaketh & ceux de la citee de Londres.

Item en le my chemyn dentre Depford et Suthwerk & assavoir au lieu appellee Seint Thomas Wateryng & le Roy mesmes ovesq^s les frs de sa ordennance.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 130. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Dorset, Captain of Harfleur, to the Council, dated at that place, 14th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. The Earl was appointed Captain of Harfleur on its surrender in September 1415; and in December 1416, he was created Duke of Exeter, which facts fix the date of this letter to the latter year.]

T's REVERENDES piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonneures sires ⁊ Je me recomans a vous en tant q̃ je puisse ⁊ Il est bien certain q̃ jay divers foitz escriptz mes lres dev's la haultesse de Roy mon souvain fr ⁊ dev's vous tsrevendes piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonneures sires de son consail pour certains vitailles artillarie ⁊ autres choses avoir este envoiez a la ville de Harefleu pour la sauvgarde dicel selonc la contenu dune bille q̃ je vous envoiay primment a Hamptōn ⁊ la quel je vous envoie presentement p mes tschiers ⁊ bn amez Mōnf Johan Scudamours chlr Thomas Barneby tresourer ⁊ Reignalt Courtes vitailier diceste ville de Harefleu a leffect du quele chose rien nad este pourveu en taunt q̃ jay coignussance ⁊ ceo moy ⁊ les auts foialx lieges de mon dit fr ad fait estre trespoysantz ⁊ ad tourne au g'ande disease vieuez tousfoitz la grande necessite q̃ les ditz foialx lieges de mon dit fr ount souffrez ⁊ souffrent de jour en autre pour default des choses susdtes les quilz lieges ne pourront bien longement endurer sans la stuffure des vitailles ⁊ les autres choses ⁊ car il y a deulx grand besougne et especialment de char fourment ⁊ de brees et ces les susnōmez presenteurs dicestes vous en savont enfourmer plus au plain ⁊ as queux vous plaise en donner ferme foy ⁊ credence ⁊ Car tresrevendes piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonneures sires il est bien vray q̃ si char ne soit icy la plus brief envoie il me fauldra ensemblement ⁊ tous les foialx lieges de Roy mon dit fr cy estears de retourner au nouvel Quaresme ⁊

a ce vous pourrez donner credence vieue la grande pde
des chivalx qui icy ont este pduz. Et pour ceo tres-
reverendes piers en Dieu ⁊ tshonneures sires je vous
emprie ⁊ require si pfaitement come je puisse ⁊ sicome
auffoitz vous ay empriez de prendre cez matiers tendre-
ment au cuer ⁊ les faites hastivement accomplier sicome
vous avez chier la saufigarde diceste ville esteant grande-
ment a profit de Roy de mon dit fr ⁊ de son roialme ⁊
les poevs estates de moy ⁊ tous autres cy demourrans
pour les nouvelles quelx jay euez ⁊ ay de jour en autre
quelles le presenteurs dicestes vous dirront depar moy
plus plainement q̃ je puisse au present escrire le quilx
vous plaise exploiter de leur messages la plus tost q̃ faire
ceo pourra affin quilx en pourront apporter des nouvelles
as pties depdeca pour la singuler consolacion de moy
⁊ tous autres foialx de Roy mon dit souvain fr cy
demourrans pour la saufigarde de sa ville. Autres ne
scaay au present a vous escrire mais emprie a le benoite
Trinite de vous avoir tousjours en sa tresseintisme grace.
Escript a Hareflieu le xiiij^e. jour Davril.

Le ṽre T. Conte de Dorset admiral
Dengleterre Guienne ⁊ Dirland ⁊
capⁱⁿ de Hareflieu.

(*In dorso.*)

Tresreverendes piers en Dieu ⁊ treshonnures f tresourer
⁊ prive seel ⁊ autres frs espir de consail de Roy
mon souvain seignur.

L̃ra Comit̃is Dorsetie Consilio regio directa.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 29 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, towards the end of April or early in May,
4 Hen. V. 1416.]

PUR le Comte de Huntyngdoñ sont demandez les
choses desouz escrites.

Primement les choses comprinses en une supplicaçon

Iñ est demande q̃ Johan William de Dertemuth soit
assignez destre en la nief appelee la Trinitee. Et q̃
pur vitailier t̃ faire prest les niefs [en le moien temps]
ait le susdit Comte jour de faire sa moustre a la meer
Lundy qi vient en quinsze jours.

Item face le Roy declarer sa volentee, au quel lieu
serra fait le dit moustre, t̃ quant les gages serront
plainement paieez. Car le dit Comte demande avoir celle
paiement es mains.

Item pur Monf Edward Courtenay.¹

Iñm touchant le Sire de Fournivale. Il a baille une
supplicacion pur avoir paiement de mill̃ marcs a lui
disallowez t̃ rebatuz come il dit p le Comte Darundeff
nadgairs tresorer Dengleterre qui Dieux assoille.² pour le
prim quart du prim an de sa retenue.

[*Ibid.* f. 30.]

Primement touchant le Sire de Fournivale lieutenant
Dirlande. Le Roy voet q̃ le tresourer Dengleterre lui
face paiement.

¹ Sir Edward Courtenay was appointed one of the Commanders of the Fleet for the defence of the sea, on the 5th April, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 344, 345.

² Thomas Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel and Treasurer of England, died on the 13th October 1415. *Vide* *Esch.* 3 Hen. V. no. 54.

Item touchant le Comte de Huntyngdoñ qest a passer sur la meer en un viage. Le Roy voet quil ait poair desouz le grant seal de la garde du meer ^{vs} les parties del South ^{et} de West.¹

Item que le Sire de Clifford ait poair desouz le grant seal de la garde du meer ^{vs} le North.²

Quant au prim article du Sire de Fournivale, ~~Soient les endentes veues~~ Soit celle prim article ~~et~~ envoie as barons de leschequer ^{et} veue p eux lendent'e faite pentre le Roy ^{et} le dit Sire, facent mesmes les barouns ~~selon le rec~~ [sur] ce quils ount devant eux de record en leschequer ~~touch le passage de lavantdit Sire vs les pties~~ ~~Dirlande~~ droit come le cas requiert.

A le second article. Quant a la p^{me} ptie dicelle. Assavoir touch le paiement. Soit respondu cõe est contenu en la response du prim article. Et touch lencrees de gentz darmes ^{et} archs, le Roy se poet ent adviser.

Quant al tierz article. Quant a laide de la garde des marches ^{et}c. Soient faites lres de bone forme a tieux come le dit Sire vorra nōmer, pur les dites marches efforcer. Et touchant lencrees de gentz. Soit ple au Roy.

Touch le quart article. Soit parle au Roy a purvoier de remede p^r la sauve garde du meer Irrois, ^{et} soit parle au Roy en espal de la barge de Cestre [dont John William est mestre] a estre estuffee de gentz darmes ^{et} auts pur la guerre.

¹ His commission, dated on the 5th May 1416, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 344, and a copy of his instructions will be found in pp. 200-202 *postea*.

² *Ibid.* p. 345.

Touch le quint article, quant as arcs et settes, face le dit Sire pvision cōe bon lui semble [a ses coustages ppres.] Et quant a les canons, Il semble expedient q̃ le Roy envoie aucuns as pties Dirlande tielx et atantz come lui plerra pur la defence de mesme la t̃re.

Quant au sisme darrein article, Soient veues les estatutz et ordenances ent faitz, et proclamaçon faites quils soient obfvez.

Item soit parle au Roy q̃ desore enavant les petiçons p lesquelles on demande aucunes forfait̃es purront estre si lui plect, endorsez et envoieez a son conseil, au fin q̃ le demandant pour faire suite pur le recoṽir du droit du Roy en ait aucun regart par avis du conseil du Roy, et q̃ le residue soit assigne pur les paiemens des billes de debent̃r.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 32 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to the Earl of Huntingdon and Sir Edward Courtenay, Commanders of the Fleet for the defence of the seas towards the southern parts of England, 12th May, 4 Hen. V. 1416. This article occurs in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 345, but it is now for the first time printed *literatim*.]

INSTRUCCIO ex parte metuendissimi dñi ñri Regis data consanguineo suo Johi comiti Huntynghoñ locūtenenti ip̃ius dñi ñri Regis in quodam viagio sup^a mare in partibz australibz.

In primis abstinere se debet d̃cus Comes et abstinere faciet om̃es de comitiva sua de dampno p̃judicio seu impedimento faciend̃ aliquibz psonis de Portugalia

~~Holand Prucia~~ Dacia Swecia ⁊ Norwegia Holand ⁊ Prucia sive aliis Theutonicis seu ~~alii~~ aliis amicis ~~⁊ confede~~ seu [vel] confederatis ~~ip~~ p̄fati dñi n̄ri Regis ⁊ regni sui quibuscūq.

It' abstinebit d̄cus Comes ⁊ om̄es de d̄ca comitiva sua abstinere faciet de dampno seu impedimento inferendo subditis Regis Castell ⁊ Legioñ ⁊c. nec non subditis Flandrie cont^a tenorē treugaꝝ int̄ d̄cm dñm n̄rm Regem et Regem Castell ac ip̄os de Flandria initaꝝ.

It' vult d̄cus dñs n̄r Rex q̄ d̄cus Comes ~~una~~ cū d̄ca comitiva sua postq^m monstraçōem suaz gentiū fecit ad villam de Harflieu celerius quo pot̄it se divertat secū conducendo om̄ia victualia ⁊ alia p̄ salva custodia d̄ce ville de Harflieu necc^aia dep̄nti ordinata seu ante t^ansitū ip̄ius Comitis ordinanda ~~et ip̄e~~

It' d̄cis victualibꝫ ⁊ aliis necē^aiis discarcatis ⁊ in d̄ca villa [de Harflieu] salvo dimissis ad custodiam maris in d̄cis partibꝫ australibꝫ p̄fatus Comes cū comitiva sua se div̄tat ⁊ in quantū pot̄it malicie inimicoꝝ d̄ci dñi n̄ri Regis obviet ⁊ resistat subditosq̄ ejusdem dñi n̄ri Regis p̄ viribꝫ defendat.

It' q̄ nec d̄cus Comes nec aliqui de comitiva sua durante d̄co viagio in aliquem portū maris vel in t̄ram se recipiant nisi maris tempestate compulsi ⁊ in quo casu q̄^mcitius pot̄int ad mare rediant pro salva custodia ejusdem cessantibꝫ dolo ⁊ fraude quibuscūq.

It' in eventū quo p̄ d̄cm Comitē aut aliquos de comitiva sua capiant^r aliqua gentes navigia seu bona de quibꝫ dubiū sit an gentes ille navigia seu bona sub amicia treugis seu salvo conductu d̄ci dñi n̄ri Regis comp̄hendi debeant vel non ⁊ tunc d̄ce gentes navigia ⁊ bona om̄iā

et singula salvo et secure et absque diminutione seu participatione quacunque custodiantur quousque per deum deum nostrum Regem discussum fuit quid de dictis gentibus navigiis seu bonis fieri debeat.

In cujus rei testimonium huic presenti instructioni prefatus dominus noster Rex tam magnam quam privatam sigilla sua necnon signetum suum fecit apponi. Dat apud Westmonasterium xij. die Maii anno regni nostri quarto.

Ad mandatum regium.

Consilii instructio fiat Edwardo de Courtenay juniore militi.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 152 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This article appears to be a Minute of the Names of the King's Ships, in February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

LES nouns des niefs et vesseaux du Roy.

La Trinitee	} Grandz niefs.
Le Seint Espirit	
iiij. Carrakes	
Le Nicholas	

La Katerine	} Barges.
Le Gabriel	
Le Thomas	
La Marie	
Le Roodecogel	
La petite Trinitee	
ij. autres	

Le George	}
La Ane	
Le Gabriel de Hareffieu	

Le Cracchere	} Balingers.
Le James	
Le Cigne	
Le petit Johan	
Le Nicholas ⁊	
ij. autres	

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 153 b.-155. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417. These fragments are evidently connected with each other, though part of the original appears to be lost.]

Pro navibꝫ arrestandis pro viagio Regꝫ assignant^r ¹

Videſt	{	In portu Londoñ	{	Nichus Mauduyt
		⁊ ab eodem portu		⁊viens armoz
	{	versus ptes australes	{	Henr Normantoñ
		⁊ occidentales -		clicus
	{	A portu Londoñ	{	Thoñ Bussñ
		⁊sus partes boriales		⁊viens armoz.
		in singul portubꝫ -		Joñes Hexham
				clicus.

{	A portu Londoñ	{	Bussñ ⁊viens
	⁊ ptes australes ⁊ occidentales		Regis ad arma.

Pro navibꝫ arrestandis	{	⁊ solucoe vad	{	Henr Normantoñ
		Marinañ ibm		clicus.

¹ The following occurs on the back of these Minutes :

Henri &c. a n're ame ⁊geant darmes Nicholas Mauduyt saluz . Nous volons ⁊ vous mandons q' de les niefs ⁊ autres vesselx queux par force de n're co'mission vous ferrez arrester es portz v's le ~~Suth~~ South' ⁊

Mđ	{	De Comite Warř
		De navibz libandis đnis sup ^a mare pfecturis
		De comp̃ viagii de Harflieu
		De garranto comp̃ p clico naviũ
		De Robto Hill
+	{	De T. Bromflete
+	{	De mađro J. Stokes

[A part seems to have been cut off.]

[Ibid. f. 154 b.]

Miles Constablař	{	Hugo Luřell	-	Unus istoř si Regi placeat p viagio suo.
		Jořes Tiptoft	-	
		Jořnes Blount	-	
Miles Marescař	{	Jacobus Haryngton	-	Unus istoř p eodem viagio si placeat Regi.
		Willms Philipp	-	
		Jořnes Blaket	-	

Infrascript concordat fuerunt p consiliũ apud Westm̃ xv^o. die Februař anno ř. ř. H. quinti quarto, pntibz tunc ibm H. Cantuař archiepo H. Wintonieñ epo Angl cancellario H. đno Fitz Hugh thesaurař Angl H. Ware custode privati sigilli t Waltero Hungerford milite.

Noia captivoř

{	Reginaldus Greinecourt	{	Herlyn de Wasaers
	Petrus Moubrasean		Jořes Taillemont
	Petrus Paumers		Jaket de Vieuille
	Jořnes de Chevers		Will Greineville
	Hugenyn Chalons		Tř Reyneville
	Jořnes Billy		

Fiat menço de vino p eos expendiř.

West facez liv'er a noz t'sch's t foialx Thomas Carreu chivaler Poinis Sire de Chastilhon t Johan Mortemer chivaler a tieux t atantz de vesselx ~~convenables~~ come lour front busoignables pur leskipeso'n de vj^exvj. ho'mes darmes t m^cccxxxij. arch's outre les

[*A tergo.*]

Minutes of the Council, 15th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

HENRI ꝑc. as tresourer ꝑ chambleins de ñre eschequier saluz. Nous volons de lassent de ñre conseil ꝑ vous mandons q̃ de les quinzisme ꝑ disme ꝑ demy quinzisme ꝑ disme des layes a nous paiables a la Chandelleure darrein passez, facez li^{ver} dappst a ñre ch^ñ ꝑ foial chivaler Johan Rothenale gardein de ñre garderobe deinz ñre houstell^l deux mill^l marcs ~~sur la~~ [pur ent faire] pvision ~~affaire~~ de vitailles pur ñre viage en brief Dieu denant affaire as pties pdella. Doñ ꝑc. le xv. jour de Fe^{ver} lan ꝑc. quart.

I^t soit fait garant as tresorer ꝑ chambleins pur paier a Maistre John Stokes doctour es loys quatre^{ev}yntz ꝑ unsze livres sur ses gages pur quatre^{ev}vintz ꝑ unsze jours en alant en message du Roy as pties de Castille.¹

I^t soit fait garant as tresorer barons ꝑ chambleins pour acomter ovesq^z Rauf Rocheford^l chivaler capitein du chastell^l de Hammes² p son fement pur les p^{is}ons du Roy a lui nadgairs livez par ~~endementure dentre lui~~ le tresorer de Caleys, ꝑ de lui allouer p^r lour sustenance assavoir pur chun de eux iij. s. iiij. d. le semaigne ensemblement avec ij. s. pur leskipeson de chun de eux, du temps quil^s feurent a lui livez, tanq^z au jour quil les li^{va} p endent^{re}

¹ Dr. John Stokes was one of the ambassadors to the King of Castile in December 1416. The instructions issued to him and his colleagues are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 419, 420.

² Sir Ralph Rochford was confirmed in the command of the castle of Hammes on the 6th July, 1 Hen. V. 1413. *Vide* Carte's *French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 208.

du cōmandement du Roy au gardein de la pⁱsone de Flete.

I^t soit fait gar^r de p^doñ a Mon^f T. Bromflete nad^g visconte du contee Dev^{wik} pour iiij^{xx}xiiij. li.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 155. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

SOIT fait garant a William Clifford^r chivaler conestable de Burdeux pur deliv^rer a Jo^hn Seint Jo^hn chivaler maire de la citee de Burdeux gages pur son estat accustumez pour un moys, en alant du cōmandement du Roy ovesq^s aut^s ses ambassiato^rs as parties de Castille pour y traiter ovesq^s le Roy de Castille [ou ses certains cōmys suffissantz] sur certaines mat^{es} appointez en une instruc^çon par ñre f^r le Roy au dit maire t^t a les autres ambassiato^rs roialx en celle partie faite.¹ Doñ t^c. le xviiij. jour de Fev^r lan t^c. quart.

Et mande soit p^r une autre l^re du prive seal au dit maire recitante coment le Roy lui ad assignez p^r cōmission un de ses ambaxiato^rs pour traiter t^c. come des^f et sur ce mande lui soit, de vaquier t^t entendre ovesq^s les ditz ambassiatours a lui associez au fait du f^dit tretee selonc leffect t^t purport de les cōmission t^t instruc^çon f^dtes, saunz ce lesser en nulle man^{re}.² Doñ man^{re} cōme dessus.

¹ Sir John St. John knight, John Hull esq., and Dr. John Stokes were appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the King of Castile in December, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 419, 420.

² This commission was dated on the 13th of the preceding month. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 226.

Item soit fait garant as tresourer & chamberlains pur delivrer par voie dappst a John Hull esquier du Roy & un de ses ambassiatours, gages a son estat accustumez pur iiij^{xx}. jours, en alant as dites pties de Castille p^r le fait du traitee fdit. Doñ cōme dessus.

Item a John Merbury chamblein de Suthgales, pour delivrer a Robt Hill justice assignez par le Roy a tenir les sessions en Suthgales cent marcs, tant pour son regard cōme pour les travaux coustages & expenses par lui euz & sustenuz entor les sessions es dites parties de Suthgales darrainement tenuz. Doñ cōme desf.

Et est par le consail du Roy accordez & p le susdit Robt Hill assentuz, quil a^va les dtes cent marcs noun soulemt par la susdite cause, mais [aussi] pour ses travaux & coustages en delivrant nadgairs la gaole du Roy a Suthhampton de Richard Comte de Canteb^r Henri Sire Lescro^p & Thomas Grey chivaler, illoeques pour p^dicon fait au Roy adjudgez & mys a mort.¹

vacat. Item as tresorer & barouns pur acomter duemt ovesq John Blounham cler^c Johan Stras cler^c John Lyllye & Waut Bolne nadgairs gardeins des temporaltees de leveschee de Cicestre par lour fementz, ou par fement daucun psone suffissante de eux de les issues & profitz des ditz temporaltees [pvenantz] du temps quilz ount eu la garde dicelles, & de les deniers par eux paieiz pour reparacons pensions & autment, cōme ils vous savont plus exps^sement.

Item as tresorer & barouns, qen lacomte quel Johan Blounham cler^c, Johan Stras cler^c, Johan Lyllye & Waut Bolne nadgairs gardeins des temporaltees de

¹ In July, 3 Hen. V. 1415. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 65.

leveschee de Cicestre sount arendre devant eux, de les issues & profitz provenantz des ditz temporaltees du temps quils ount eu la garde dicelles, ils lour facent allouer par lour fementz les coustages par eux resonablement faitz entour la levee des deniers provenantz des ditz issues & pfitz p le fdit temps, & aussi les paiementz par eux faitz, siñ des pensions a leglise cathedrale de Cicestr & a un ñre hospitañ joust Cicestre appurtenantz, cõe des gages & stipendes des baillif parkers warneñ forester & haywardes de divses manoirs & fries des deinz les ditz temporaltees, et aussi des coustages resonables par eux emploiez entour les reparacions du paloyz de Cicestr & dauts divses mesons & closures des parks & dautres lieux de mesmes les tēporaltees deinz le temps fdit, ensemblement ovesq, convenable regard pur lour labours & travaux en celle partie p manē & selonc ce q̃ as autres gardeins des ditz temporaltees de leur estat ad este en tieux cas resonablement allouez avant ces heures. Doñ cōme dedeinz.

Sup^ascript & infrascr concordat fuerunt p consiliū in quo die & anno infra content in intiori camā Regē infra Turrim suā Londoñ, fuerunt pntes, archiepus Cantuar epus Wyntoñ cancellar, necnon thesaurar Angl custos privati sig̃ et dñs W. Hungford miles &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 166. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.

Vide the note in p. 204, *antea*.]

INSTRUCÃO de mandato dñi ñri Regis danda Poncio dño de Castilhon Thome Carreu & Joñi Mortemer militibz retentis p indenturas penes dcm dñm ñrm Regem

ad proficiscendū supra mare cum certo num̃o genciū ad arma ⁊ sagittarū in d̃cis indentis specificato ⁊ ad moras suas sup^a mare pro ip̃ius salva custodia in defensione regni Angl̃ continuandū a primo die Marcii anno r̃ p̃fati Regē quarto ⁊ usq; festum Oīm S̃coꝝ tunc p̃x sequi ⁊ videt̃ qđ durante tēpe p̃dco bñ liceat sup^anōiatis face guerram Francigenis Britonib; Castellanis Januensib; atq; Scotis ⁊ nisi int̃im idem d̃ns ñr Rex mandatum eis dederit in contrarium.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 156 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 18th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

LE xvij^e. jour de Fev^r lan du regne du Roy Henri le quint puis le conquest quart ⁊ esteans ensemble en consail en la secree chambre du Roy deinz sa Tour de Londres Mes^{rs} Lercevesq; de Cantirbirs Levesq; de Wyncestre Chancellor ⁊ aussi les Tresorer Dengleterre Gardein du prive seel ⁊ Mon^s Waut^r Hungerford^r. Accordez ⁊ assentuz est qđ le Comte de War^r capitein de la ville de Caleys¹

¹ The following Petition from the Earl of Warwick to the Bishop of Winchester was probably the cause of the proceedings alluded to :

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600, art. 199. * A modern *Transcript* from the Cottonian MS. Caligula, D. v. which was nearly destroyed by fire.]

Vous please mon treshonnour et gracios seignur Monsieur Levesque de Wyncestre Chauncellier D'engleterre remembrier vōtre cousin le Counte de Warrewyk.

Primerement pour avoie sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal du Roy nōtre tresredoute et souverain seignur direct al Tresorier du Calays quy pour le temps serra pour allower les gages et regardes du dit Counte de Warrewyk ore Capitain du Calays avec sys hommes d'armes

ait garant desouz le prive seel du Roy, selonc le teneur & forme de la copie cy dedeinz escrete. Parensi q̃ tiel garant ou semble ne soit trehez en consequence en temps avenir.

Soit fait fre au Gardein & compagnie des escolers [de la college] de Seint Michel en luniᵛsitee de Canteb̃r destre devant Monfr Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs Lundy en la semaigne de la Passion a Loundres apportantz ovesques eux la fundaçon du dit college.

(*A tergo.*)

Copy of the Warrant alluded to in the preceding Minutes.

HENRI ꝑc. a n̄re Tresorer de Calays qore est ou qi pur le temps serra saluz. Nous volons de n̄re grace es̄pale & vous mandons qen les acontes queux n̄re tresch̄ & foial

ses esquiers et dousze archers a chivall' servantz entour sa persone pour venier passer demourrier et retornier de Loundres vers Calays et aillours pour le temps que le dit Counte est Capitain du Calays en manere comme autres capitains illoeques ont heuz devant ceste temps.

Item pur avoir garrant sufficeant desouz le prive seal direct al Tresorier du Calays pour le temps esteant pour avoir allouaunce de cent livres par an le temps de sa demourre Capitain du Calays pour son espaille en Fraunce et ayllours pour le bien et save garde de la ville du Calays come autres capitains illoeques ont heuz devaunt ceste temps.

Item pour avoir sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal direct al Tresorier du Calays quy pour le temps serra pour les prees duez et acostumez a le capitain a le lieutenant et al mareschall illoeques come autres capitains de la ont heuz devant ceste temps.

Item pour avoir sufficeant garrant desouz le prive seal direct al Tresorier du Calays pour le temps esteant pour allower les vacantz a Calays de les souldours illoeques au temps quils senvout en Engleterre ou aillours par licence du dit capitain ou de son lieutenant illoeques as temps covenables et pour causes vrayes et necessaries.

cousin Richard Conte de Warrewyk capitain de ñre ville de Caleys ad renduz ¶ rendra devant vous pur la retenue de les gens darmes ¶ archs queux il est tenuz davoit avec lui demorantz sur la sauve garde de ñre dite ville par vertue de certaines endentures dentre nous ¶ lui faites, facez allouer au dit capitain les vacatz de sys hōmes darmes ¶ dousze archs de sa dite retenue pur atantz des jours, come par le serement de mesme le capitain ou dautre psone covenable en son noun ¶ par tesmoignance de ñre contreroullour de Caleys purra estre sceit ¶ troeve q̃ le dit capitein ad este ¶ serra absent hors de ñre dite ville occupiez aillours en ñre service de ñre envoie ou cōmandement, soit il en venant de ñre dite ville devs nous en ñre roiaume Dengleterre ou aillours, ou en alant en noz ambassiates ¶ messages forspris les viages ¶

Item pour avoir garrant sufficeant desouz le prive seal direct al dit Capitain pour faire demourrer au present dainz la ville du Calays sur la save garde du dit ville les gentz quore sount souldours illoeques que preignent fees ou annuetees du Roy nôtre tresredoute et souverain seignur a terme du vie saunz parde ou forisfaiture de lour fees annuetees ou offices nient countre esteant l'ordena'nce et proclamation fait al contrarye en ceste honorable voiage de notre dit souverain seigneur le Roy les queux ne passent la noumbre de noef persones.

Et pour Dieux Monsieur
remembrez v're Cousin.

In dorso.

Mess' William Bardolff.

Mess' William Lyle.

William Makney.

Thomas Wyssenden.

William Rothelan.

Johan Merssh'.

Ingeram Fosse.

Mewys Rathe.

Robert Cheldesworth.

journees pur lesqueux il ad pris ou prendra de nous gages pur lui & ses gentz, en quel cas, ne volons mye q̃ aucuns vacatz a lui soient allouez. Et volons q̃ cestes noz lres vous en soient garrant. Doñ &c. le xviiij. jour de Feṽer lan &c. quart.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 157 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 23rd and 24th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

P LE counsail en quel le xxiiij. jour de Feverer lan &c. quart estoient en consail a Westmonst^r Mesf^{rs} le Chancelier le Comte de Warrewik le Gardein du prive seal & Monf Waut^r Hungerford.

Et mesme le jour accordez est q̃ lre du p^{ive} seel soit directe a Will Werbertonⁿ escuier destre pour certaines causes devant le consail a Westmonstier a toute celeritee possible

Item si plect au Roy, il semble expedient q̃ le Tresorer de Caleys ait assignement de xxiiij. s. iiij. d. de chun saak des layns en chescuns portz deinz le roiaume Dengleterre pur ent acquit^r les dettes des ville & marches de Caleys, adurer ycell^l assignement du primer

vacat q_b }
alibi infra } jour de Juyn prouchⁿ venant en un an lors prouchⁿ ensuant Parensi q̃ le [dit] Tresorer de Caleys face restorer au Tresorer Dengleterre le dit prim^l jour de Juyn touz les assignementz faitz cy dev^{ant} pur les dites ville & marches lesqueux purront estre paie^z parentre cy & le susdit prim^l jour.

Et si plect au Roy cest p^{nt} article p^{cedent} est accordez les jo^r & an f^{ditz} p Mesf^{rs} Lercevesque de

Cantirbirs les Chan^{ce} Tresorer Gardein du prive seel
 ⁊ Mon^s Waut^{er} Hungerford^{er}.

Item pource q̃ le Roy ad ordenne son cousin le
 Comte de Northumb^{er} destre gardein des chastell^s ⁊ ville
 de Berewyk ⁊ del estmarch^{er} vers Escoce, assavoir de la
 feste de Pasq^{er} prouch^{er} venant pour un certain t^{er}me lors
 prouch^{er} ensuant.¹ Si voet le Roy que lavantdit Conte
 ait tiel poair desouz le grant seal du Roy touch^{er} la
 garde ⁊ gouv^{er}nance de la d^{ite} estm^{ar}che cōme ad le Sire
 de Grey uncore gardein dicelle.

Soit fait garant au Tresorer des guerres p^r paier a
 Mon^s Jo^hn Popham gages p^r lui ⁊ x. lan^{ce} ⁊ xxx. arch^s
 pur le prim^{er} quart^{er} et selonc leffect de lendent^{re}. Et porce
 q̃ le Roy ad ordenne le dit Jo^hn ⁊ ses gentz de passer
 avant v^s la ville de Hareflieu a demoerer sur la sauve
 garde de mesme la ville jusques a la venue du Roy illoe^{qs}
~~avant~~ ⁊ destre pst a Suth^{am}ptoⁿ pst p^r passer ⁊ y faire
 sa moustre le xix. jour de Marz proch^{er} veñ, mande soit
 au dit Tresorer de paier au dit Jo^hn pur lui ⁊ ses ditz
 gens pur xliij. jours proch^{er} enf^{er} le dit xix. jour de Marz,
 assavoir pur [lui mesmes ij. s. ⁊ pur] chun autre hōme
 darmes xij. d. ⁊ pur chun arch^{er} vj. d. [le jour] et a
 mesme le jour de la moustre de lour faire paie^{me}nt pur
 le second^{er} quart^{er} selonc la contenue de lendent^{re} f^{de}te.

P assent ⁊ avis de Mes^{rs} les Chanceller le Conte
 de Sa^z le Gardein du prive seel ⁊ Mon^s Waut^{er}
 Hungerford^{er}.

Soit parle au Roy touchant les moustres affaire de sa
 retenue le primer jour de May prouch^{er} venant. Car

¹ The Earl of Northumberland was accordingly appointed to these
 offices on the 1st March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii.
 pp. 219, 220.

sicomme il semble as aucuns, si pst eskipeson ne soit alors purveu pur la dite retenue leur demoeure serra moult chargeante & grevouse a la pais y environ.

+ { Item quant a la provision [affaire] du paiement pour les ville & marches de Calais. Sil plect au Roy n^{re} souv^{ain} f^r. Il semble a son consail expedient q^{il} a le Tresorer de Calais soit fait assignem^{nt} de xxiiij. s. iiij. d. de c^hun saak des layns en c^hun port du roiaume. A p^{ndre} du prim^{er} jour Davi^{ll} proch^{ain} venant jusques a la fin de deux ans lors prouch^{ain} ensuantz. Parensi q^{il} mesme le Tresorer de Calais face restituer & deliv^{er} ycellui p^{mer} jour Davi^{ll} au Tresorer Dengle^{tre} touz les assignementz a lui cy devant faitz pour les dites ville & marches dount le dit Tresorer de Calais ne purra avoir paiement parentre cy et le dit prim^{er} jour Davi^{ll}.

stet { Ou autrement sil plese a n^{re} dit souv^{ain} f^r le Roy, ait le dit Tresorer de Calais assignem^{nt} de xxiiij. s. iiij. d. de c^hun saak des layns en c^hun port du roiaume Dengle^{tre} du premier jour de Juyn prouch^{ain} venant, en un an adonques prouch^{ain} ensuant, en restituant ycellui p^{mer} jour de Juyn touz ses aunciens assignementz nient executz.

{ A ceste s^{nde} article touchant les assignementz p^r les ville & marches de Caleys, le Roy feut assentuz & accordez le xxiiij. jour de Fevrier lan de son regne quart, esteantz lors ovesq^z lui en sa secree chambre deinz sa Tour de Loundres Mesf^{rs} les Ducs de Bedeford & de Glouc^{re} freres du Roy Lercevesq^z de Cantirbirs Levesq^z de Wyn^{ce} Chancellor les Comtes de Sa^z & de War^{re} le Gardein du p^{ve} seal & Monf Waut^{er} Hungerford. Et voet le Roy q^{il} le dit assignem^{nt} soit tant p^r le paiem^{nt} des dettes de Caleys & des

marches illoques encurrez depuis la feste de [Touz Saintz lan tierz du regne du Roy est, encea come desore enavant s tiel assignement poet suffire.]

. . . mesme le jour, par mesme ñre f^r le Roy accordez est *que* desouz son grant seal soient briefs adressez as viscontes *des* comtees deinz son roiaume Dengleterre pur faire *p*clamaçon . chun de eux es lieux deinz sa baillie plus ne q̃ touz ceulx qi sount retenuz dev^s le Roy pour *accompaigner* t̃ f^rvir en son prouch viage v^s les pties *de* France t̃ eux pourvoier de vitailles pour demy an le jour de les moustres au lieu a eux

[*A tergo.*

The following Warrant, dated 23rd February, 4 Hen. V. 1417, appears to have originated with the Council, though it does not at all relate to the preceding Minutes, on the back of which it occurs.]

HENRI t̃c. a noz ñn amez Gilbt Denys chivaler visconte de la seign^rie de Neuport Morgan aⁿ Je^an aⁿ Jankyn son lieutenant t̃ a Morgan aⁿ Rosser Coroner *de mesme la f^rie t̃ a chun de eux as gardeins de la seignurie de Neuport en Gales saluz.* Monstrez nous ad ñre ñn ame Edward Stradlyn^g esquier, coment par la ou il est seisiz du f^rie de Baslake t̃ Sutton ove les appurtenances quel f^rie est deinz la dite seignurie de Neuport t̃ dicelle tenuz, t̃ q̃ le dit Edward t̃ ses auncestres t̃ touz ceulx qi estat^z il ad, du temps dont memoire ne court, ne soloient ne deussent par lour custume paier aucun taillage deinz la dite f^rie de Neuport sinoun as droitz seignurs de mesme le f^rie de Neuport a leur primer entree a leur plein age, et ce p assent du seignur de la f^rite f^rie de Baslake pur le temps esteant t̃ de touz les franks tenantz

du Conte de lavant dite f^rie de Neuport, aucuns des offic^s & ministres de vous avant ditz gardeins qui avez la garde de mesme le f^rie de Neuport du lees de n^re t^rsamee compaigne la Roigne durante la meindre age du filz & heir de le nadgairs Comte Destafford, ount destreinez [vous avez nounduement destreinez] lavant dit Edward & dⁱverses ~~de~~ ses tenantz & aucuns de eux ~~our~~ [avez] empⁱsonez & unqore en pⁱsone les detiegniez en claymant dep [William Bourghchier chivaler & la Contesse de Stafford sa femme gardeins de la dite seignurie de Neuport par vertue de les l^res patent^s de n^re t^rshonuree miere la Roigne a eux faites durante la meindre age du Conte Destafford] ~~vous~~ davoit un taillage du dit f^rie de Baslake saunz assent ou grant de mesme celui Edward & encountre les loys custumes & usages de la dite f^rie de Neuport, a tresgrandes damages de lavant dit Edward & de ses ditz tenantz [a ce quil dit] dount il nous ad suppliez de purvoier de remede en ce cas. Si volons & vous mandons q^u si ainsi soit come avant est dit, ordennez & facez ordenner q^u les distresses par [vous ensi nounduement] voz ditz offic^s & ministres prises nounduement de lavant dit Edward & de ses tenantz soient a eulx rebaillez & [les emprisonnez] deliv^eez come loy & reson demandent, saunz souffrir ycelx voz offic^s aucuns tielles choses desore enavant faire ou attempter, et si cause resonable ou juste y soit par quoy vous ne voz ditz offic^s ne le doyez faire, soiez en voz p^rsones propres ou par voz ditz offic^s devant n^re consail a Westmonst^r a la quinzeine de Pasq^r prouch^r venant, pour tielle cause illoeques alors monst^rer & declarer & pour faire outre & recevoir ce q^u par mesme n^re consail^l serra en ce cas ordennez & agardez. Et ce en nulle man^{ere} lessez. Donne t^c. le xxij. jour de Feverer lan t^c. quart.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 165. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at the Tower, 24th February, 4 Hen. V.
1417.]

FAIT a remembr̃ q̃ le xxiiij. jour de Feṽer lan du regne de ñre souṽein fr̃ le Roy Henri le quint puis le conquest quart esteantz en sa roiale p̃nce en sa secree chambre deinz la Tour de Loundres Mesfr̃s les Ducs de Bedford & de Glouc̃ Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs Levesque de Wyncestre Chancellor les Comtes de Saresbirs & de Warrewyk le Gardein du prive seal & Monf Waut̃ Hungerford. Accordez & assentuz est q̃ le Tresorer de Calais pour le paiement des gages & regardz des capitains des ville & chastell de Caleys & des chastelx en la marche illoeques & des leur souldours ~~illoeques~~ y esteantz & demorantz sur la sauve garde des ditz ville & marche, ait assignement de xxij. s. iiij. d. de chun saak de laynes [et de chuns ccxl. peaux lanuz] en touz & chuns portz du roialme Dengleterre. A p̃ndre du prim̃ jour de Juyn prouch venant en un an lors prouch ensuant, en restituant ycellui p̃im̃ jour de Juyn au Tresorer Dengleterre touz les aunciens assignementz a lui pur les ditz ville & marches faitz & nient executz. Vuillant toutesfoiz le susdit ñre souṽain fr̃ le Roy q̃ le dit assignement sextende aussiẽ pur le paiement des dettes des d̃tes ville & marche encurrez depuis la feste de Touz Saintz lan du regne de ñre dit fr̃ le Roy tierz encea come desore enavant selonc ce q̃ le dit assignement a ce vorra suffire.

[*Ibid.*]

8th July and 20th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

Postea vero videt̃ viij^o. die Julii anno regni p̃fati Reg̃ quinto, id̃ d̃ns Rex p̃ tras suas patentes quaz

copia p̃ntibz est annexa assignavit Ričo Bokelonđ vitellañ ville 7 march Calef 7 ciam ptem p̃dcoz viginti triū solidoz 7 quatuor denař pro vitellağ eazđ ville 7 march p̃cipiend 7 recipiend p se vel deputatos suos a fo Sancti Joñis Bap̃te đco anno quinto q̃amdiu đco Regi placuit de quolt sacco lañ 7 de quibuslibz ducentis 7 quadraginta p̃llibz lanutis in quibuscumq portubz regni Angl a p̃dco fo Sancti Joñis Bap̃te p mercatores tam indigenas q̃am alieniğ eskippař 7 eskippand 7 put in đcis 7ris latius continet̃. Sup quo vicesimo die Octobr đco anno quinto p̃ntibz in consilio apud Westm đco Duce Bedfordie custode Anglie H. Cantuarieñ Archiepo T. Dunolm Epo Anglie Cancellar magro H. Ware custode p̃vati sigilli Joñne Pelham 7 Ričo Redeman militibz Willo de Kynwolmssđ deputato Thesaurarii Angl 7 Willo Alyngtōn armig̃o 7 Concordat̃ est qđ Thesaurarius Caleš heat 7ras sub magno sigillo ad recipiend 7 capiend videřt đcos xxij. s. iiij. đ. integralit̃ a đco primo die Junii anno quinto usq p̃edem festum Sđi Joñis Bap̃te tunc p̃x sequens 7 et ab eodem festo duas ptes đcoz xxij. s. iiij. đ. de quolt sacco lañ 7 de quibusłt ccxl. p̃llibz lanutis in quibuscumq portubz regni Angl p m̃catores tam indigenas q̃am alieniğ ~~esk~~ a p̃fato p̃mo die Junii in unū annum extunc immediate sequentē eskippař 7 eskippand ad finē ut de p̃misf faciat 7 disponat juxta formam 7 effectū actus consilii sup̃dict̃.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 160. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 26th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

FIANT indent̃e int̃ Regem 7 Joñem Pelham juniorē armig̃um de profectōe ip̃ius Joñis vsus villam de Hare-

flieu cum viij. lanĉ iþomet computato ꝛ lx. sagittar̃.
 p̃cipiend̃ p̃ quaſt lanĉ xij. d̃. ꝛ pro quoſt sagittar̃ vj. d̃.
 videſt a xix^o. die Marcii p̃x futuř p̃ xlij. dies extunc p̃x
 ſequenť. Dať xxvj^o. die Februař anno ꝛc. iiij^{to}.

Ad relaĉoem đni Cancellar̃.

[*Ibid.*]

La ¹ cōpleinte des foialx liges Dirlande contient en substance trois chosses.

Primement les imposiĉons sur eux out^ageusement mysés queux font les gens illoeĉs deptir ꝛ venir en Engleťre.

Iť les prises des blees ꝛ bestes des gentz de seinte eglise faitz p̃ les officiś ꝛ souldoers du lieuteñ illoeques countre les libtees de seinte eglise.

Tiercement q̃ les loys ne sount p̃ les officiś illoeques duement gardez nexecutz pur la nounsufficeantee de mesmes les officiś.

{ Surquoy ils demandent q̃ p̃mye le roialme Dengleťre soit p̃clamaĉon faite q̃ touz les gentz neez Dirlande esteantz en Engleterre forspris gentz deglise ĩnficiez ꝛ app̃ntices de la loy ꝛ escolers estudiantz en les uniũsitees se trehent as p̃ties Dirlande pour la fortificaĉon dicelle.²

{ R^o. Le Roy le voet selonc la forme de lestatut en fait.

¹ It is probable, but not certain, that this article followed the preceding in the original MS.

² A statute to this effect was passed in the 1st Hen. V. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 13. See also a Petition from the Commons, respecting Ireland, to the King, in the Parliament which met in October, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Ibid.* p. 102.

Item q̃ les Chanceller Tresorer Chief Baroun de lesche-
quier Justice de lun ⁊ lautre banc soient faites desore
enavant p̃ lres paĩ desouz le grant seal Dengleĩre.

[*Ibid.*

28th February, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

Le darrein jour de Feṽer lan ⁊c. iiij^e. En la Tour de
Londres, cestes matires desus touchees feurent demon-
strees au Roy par son consail ou quel estoient p̃ntz
Mesfrs Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs les Chanceller Tresorer
Gardein du prive seal ⁊ Monf Waut̃ Hungford̃. As
quelles matires le Roy respondist q̃ ap̃s le fin du t̃me du
Sire de Fournivale ore lieuteĩ Dirlande il purvoiera
de remede quant a lordenance de bons ⁊ sufficeantz
offiĩs ⁊c. tieux cōe desus.

(*A tergo.*)

M̃d.

Soit parle au Roy touchant le disarrest
dune nief de Puce arrestuz en port de
Plymmouth̃.

Iĩm touch̃ les troys dismes dount Levesq̃
de Norwiz est chargez du temps de son dar-
rein p̃decessour.

Iĩ p̃ lra maĩro Prucie dirigenda.

Finantia Comit̃is de Ew } xv^{ml}. florenoꝝ antiquoꝝ va-
tempe R. E. t̃cii cap̃t } lente quol̃t floreno xlij.đ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 169. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, to be submitted to the King, early in March,
4 Hen. V. 1417.]

REMEMBRANCE de matēs a comuner ovesq^s n̄re
souvein fr le Roy.

Primēnt sil plect au Roy soit commission¹ faite a
Richard comte de Warĩ capitein de Caleys ou [t] a
William Bardolf chivaler son lieuteñ illoeques [t a chun
de eux] pour faire proroger les trieues darreinement
prises² [en les marches de Caleys] ~~dentre les roiaumes~~
~~Dengleterre et de France~~ ou nouvelles trieues pndre
[adurer] de la fin dicelles trieues q̄ fra le xv. jour de
ce pnt moys de Marz, jusques a la Saint Mich pch
venant, ou a ctein jour dedeinz mesme la feste selonc
lo^r discreçon p mañe cōme dentre marche t marche es
dtes pties de Caleys ount este prises trieues avant ces
heures.

Iłm porce q̄ Levesq^s de Duresme t les Comtes de
Northumbĩ t Westm^l³ ount escrit au Roy n̄re sovein
fr q̄ le Roy Descoce desire g^aundement de lui treher
~~p^s plus bn p^s plus p^s~~ les pties de North pur y attendre
la venue de celx de la ptie Descoce qi doivent venir par-
decea a treter sur la delivance du dit Roy Descoce, le
Roy voet bn q̄ ~~sur ap^s~~ sur la c̄tificaçon affaire as ditz
Evesq^s t Contes de la venue des ditz Escotz ils facent
amesn le dit Roy Descoce au chastell de Raby siq^s il y
soit le jour de la venue des ditz Escotz.

¹ This commission was dated on the 11th March, 5 Hen. V. 1417.
Vide Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 438.

² *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 422, 423.

³ *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. pp. 219, 220; and Fœdera, vol. ix.
pp. 417-419.

Et sil semble au dit Roy Descoce quil feusse expedient destre ~~plus-avant~~ avant le jour de la venue des ditz Escotz au susdit chastell de Raby [a lentente q̃ mesmes les Escotz se vorroient le plus hastier lo^r venue] Il plerra bn a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy quil soit amesne a mesme le chastell [dev^{ant} mesme le jo^r] avec ce qen tieu cas soit dit au dit Roy Descoce quil ny attendra mye outre oyt jours ap^s sa venue illoeques au meyns q̃ deinz iceux oyt jours les Escotz y veignent a sa p^sence.

Et ~~en~~ en cas quil semblera au dit Roy Descoce le brieftee du temps estre [a lui] tro^p dure, uncore voet n^{re} dit f^r le Roy q̃ son dit cousin Descoce demoere ~~en~~ en dit chastell de Raby jusques a la Pasques pch veñ.

Purveu toutesvoies q̃ ceux q̃ de la p^{tie} Descoce qi vendront au dit traitee soient garniz de venir ~~en~~ [dev^s le] dit chastell de Raby p les hautes chemyns. Assavoir p Berewik &c. & noun autment.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 162 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Points for the King's decision, apparently early in March, 4 Hen. V. 1417. The articles in pp. 225, *et seq.*, *postea*, are nearly a repetition of these Minutes, but they contain the King's answers to the various points contained therein.]

PRIM^{EMENT} soit appointee quel jo^r cōmençont les gages pur le prim^{ier} quart. Assavoir sils cōmençont au jour limitez en les endentres ou autment au jour ~~quils firent~~ de les moustres.

It̃ si pur le dit prim^{ier} quart les vacatz des moriantz & de ceulx qi avoient licence pur maladie de reto^rnir en Englet^{re} lour front allouez ou noun.

Iñ soit appointee si les comorantz en dit viage ovesq^z leur retenue [durant le p^m quart] et aussi les vacatz serront allouez p^r serement des acontantz, ou en quelle autre man^{re}.

Iñ declare soit si ceulx qⁱ feurent assignez a demoerer sur la sauve garde de la ville de Hareflieu a^uont allouance p^r lor fementz [du temps de leur entree illoeques selonc les endentures] ou aut^{re}ment p^r tesmoign^z du capitein illoeques ou de son lieuteñ des gages appointez pur les souldo^rs illoeques.

Iñ soit appointee et declaree si ceulx qⁱ feurent tuez en a la bataille de Agencourt a^uont allouance jusques as jours de leur t^rpasementz ou aut^{re}ment ~~tanq^z a la venue du Roy~~ pur lentier second quart.

Soit ensement declaree si ceulx qⁱ descenderent ovesq^z le Roy a Calais a^uont allouance pur le dit entier second quart ou aut^{re}ment pur oyt jours ap^s leur eskipeson illoeques a eulx deliv^{ee} selonc la contenue de les endent^{res}.

Iñ cognu soit quelle allouance a^uont ceulx qⁱ feurent p^rstz pur passer en dit viage et par defaute deskipeson demorerent en Engle^{tre}.

Iñ coment ceulx de la retenue du Roy serront allouez ou nient allouez qⁱ feurent p^rstz appareillez p^r passer et par le cōmandement du Roy contremandez.

Pro comp^z viagi^z
regii.

Iñ soit acontez ovesq^z Mon^s W. Hung^zford de tiel jour et. tanq^z a tiel jour et. et si tiel acont^e soit vaillable et expedient p^r le Roy soit semble ordre ob^svez q^uant as aut^s.

[*A tergo.*]

The following Writ is nearly to the same purport as the Writ in the note in p. 228, *postea.*]

HENRI ꝑc. as tresorer barons ꝑt chamberleins de nre eschequer saluz. Nous vous envoions close deinz cestes les nouns des psones queux par endentures feurent devs nous retenuz pour nre viage nadgairs faite en roiaume de France ensemblement ovesq les copies de mesmes les endentres veullantz ꝑt vous mandantz qenvs les dites psones ꝑt autrement cōme le cas requiert facez faire proces a comparer devant vous en nre dit eschequer et veues les endentures parentre nous et chescuny de mesmes les psones faites pour le susdit viage acontez duement ovesques eux [par leur serementz] sur touz ꝑt chescun . . covenantes es dites endentures especifiez ꝑt de noz deniers par eux receuz tant en monoie cōme en joialx ꝑt selonc lafferant du temps quilz avec leur retenues firent a nous bon ꝑt foial service en dit viage leur facez avoir due allouance dautieux gages ꝑt regardz come en les dites endentures sont expssez ꝑt Veue toutes-foiz q nous soions loiaument responduz des prisonns preies gaignes ꝑt dautres choses dount par vertue dicelles endentres ils sont tenuz a nous respoudre. Et si par les susditz acomtes trouve soit q aucuns des ditz psones outre les deniers ꝑt joialx par eux receuz remaignent en nre dette ꝑt adonques leur facez a nous restituer noz ditz joialx ꝑt de tiel dette nous satisfaire ꝑt a ceulx de les avantditz psones qui par leur acomtes avont aucuns surplusages vous avantditz tresorer ꝑt chambleins facez avoir paiement ou agreement ꝑt Receivantz devs vous noz joiaux en leur garde esteantz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 148. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, Saturday, 6th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417, being a more perfect copy of the Memoranda in p. 222, *antea*, and containing the King's answers. There can be little doubt that this article, as well as the Memoranda above alluded to, and the Minutes in p. 228, *postea*, belong to the *same* year and month, which are clearly shewn, by the date to the minutes and writ in pp. 228, 229, *postea*, to be *March*, in the *fourth* year of Henry V. 1417. The date assigned to this article is, however, "Saturday, 6th March, in the *third* Henry V." (*vide* p. 227): but, from the similarity of the contents of each of those articles; the names of the Members of the Council present; the place where the Council met on both occasions; and, still more, from the fact that the 6th March did not fall on a *Saturday* in the *third* Hen. V. 1417, and that it *did* fall on that day in the *fourth* Hen. V., it is presumed that the word *tierz* is a clerical error for *quart*.]

PRIMEMENT soit declare si les gages &c. pur le primer quart cōmenceront le primer jour de Juill lan &c. tierz ou autment le jour de la fesance des moustres.

R^o R. Cōmencent les gages & regardz p^r le pⁱm q^{ar}t le viij^e. jour de Juill.

Item si pur ycell prim quarter les vacatz des moriantz & aussi de ceux qi avoient licence pur infirmittee & autmt a retourner en Engleterre, serront allouez ou noun.

R^o. le Roy voet q̃uils aient allouance p^r le pⁱm q^{ar}t p fement des acontantz.

Item si les acontantz pur mesme le prim quarter, tant pur ceux qi sont en vie cōme pour ceux qi sont mortz, avont allouance p leur serementz, ou en quelle autre man^e.

R^o. le Roy voet q̃ le prim quart soit allouez as vivantz & moriantz par fement &c. des acontantz.

Item si ceux qi feurent lessez sur la sauve garde de la ville de Hareflieu, du temps de leur entree en icelle, avont

allouance des gages & regardz exp̄ssez en les endent̄es &c. ou aut̄ment de sengles gages tantseul̄ment, et [auxi] si tiele allouance serra faite p lo^r serementz ou p tesmoignance du capitein illoeques ou de son lieuteñ.

Aient allouance assav̄ du jour de lo^r deptir Denglet̄re tanq̄ a lo^r entree en la ville de Hareflieu p lo^r fẽmtz & delors tanq̄ au fin du second̄ quart̄ p lo^r fementz & p tesmoign̄ du capitein illoeqs ou son lieuteñ des gages & regardz exp̄ssez en les endent̄es &c.

Item si les acontantz pour les occis en la bataille de Agencourt serront pur eux allouez &c. pour lentier second̄ quart̄, ou tanq̄ au jour de lour trespassementz.

Soient allouez come les autres qi sont en vie.

Item si ceux qi descenderent ovesq̄ le Roy ñre sōvein f^r a Caleys serront allouez pur le dit entier second̄ quarter, ou aut̄ment par oyt jours ap̄s la reskipesõ a eux illoeques deliv̄ee selonc la contenue des endentures &c.

Soient allouez pur oyt jours ap̄s larrivaiñ du Roy a Dovorre.

Item fault estre declare quelle allouance avont ceux qi feurent p̄stz pour passer en dit viage, & pour defaute deskipesõ remaindrent en Englet̄re.

Le Roy ne le voet.

[*A tergo.*]

Et primement sil plect a ñre dit sōvein f^r le Roy purroit Mon^f Wauter Hungerford̄ estre receuz a son acont̄e pur le dit viage & avoir allouance p son serement, & si lordre de tiel acont̄e serra trouve bon & expedient pur le Roy, delors si lui plect purra sem̄ble ordre estre observez quant as autres acontantz pur mesme le viage.

Et est aussi assavoir coment serra fait de ceulx qi sur leur passage feurent p ñre dit sovein fr le Roy de certaine science contremandez.

R°. Soit allouance faite p^r ceulx [de leur retenues] qi passerent avec le Roy.

Samady le vj. jour de Mars lan 7c. tierz, le Roy mesmes en sa secree chambre deinz sa Tour de Londres lia cestes articles deinz escritz. Pñs alors Mesf^{rs} Lercevesq^s de Cantirbirs le Tresorer Dengletre le Gardein du prive seal 7 Monf Waut Hungford. Asqueux articles le Roy adonques declara sa voluntee en la manere q sensuit.

Quant au p^m article, le Roy voet q les acontantz soient allouez p leur serementz des jours quils firent leur moustres 7 nounpas du p^m jour de Juill.

Iñm quant al second article le Roy veot q pur le p^m quart allouance soit faite p fement des acontantz.

Semble respounse est faite au tierz article.

Au tierz [quart] article respondu est, q les acontantz avont allouance selonc la contenue des endentures.

Al quint article

Al vj^{me}. article, le Roy voet q allouance soit faite pur oyt jours ap^s la reskipeson delivree.

Al vij^e. article, le Roy savisera.

Quant al viij^e. article

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 165 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at the Tower, 9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.

A rough draught of these Minutes is preserved in folio 159 b. of the same Manuscript, on the back of which folio the writ in the subjoined note¹ occurs.]

PRIM'EMENT q̃ ceux qi passerent ovesq̃ le Roy as pties de France acontent par lour serementz, ⁊ q̃ sibn eux cōe ceux qi feurent mortz a lassiege de Hareflieu ⁊ autres qi pour maladie ⁊ autrement avoient esp̃ale licence du Roy a retourner dilloeques en Engleterre, soient allouez pur le prim^e quart^e des gages ⁊ regardz

¹ [Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 159. *contemporary* MS.]

Writ to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, dated 9th March, 4 Hen. V. 1417.]

HENRY & c. as Tresorer & Barons & Chaumb'leins de n're Eschequier salutz. Nous vous mandons q' ovesq' ceux qi par endent'es & autrement furent retenuz dev's nous p' un an a cause de n're viage nadgairs fait as p'tiez de Fraunce acontez duement p' lour fementz de & sur toutz & chescuns coven^{ant}z expressez es ditz endent'es et de nous diners par eux rescieux sibien en moneyne contant p' le prim' quartier come en joialx p' le seconde quartier du dit an fesantz a eux come le cas requiert alouance p' mesmes lez prim' & seconde quartirs del an dez gages & regardez en ycelles endent'es especifiez solonc la forme & contenue de les articles quex vous envoions closes deinz cestes veue tousfoitz q' nous soioms duement responduz de lez prison's preies gaignez de gurre et dautres choses dount p' force des ditz endent'es ils sont tenuz a nous respondr'. Et si par les acontz susditz trouve soit q' ascuns des ditz p'sonez remaignent en n're dette lour facez a nous restituer nos ditz joialx & de tiel dette nous satisfaire come reaso'n demande et as auters qi par leur acontz av'ount aucuns surplusages vous av^{and}itz tresorer et chaumb'leyns en facez avoir paiement ou resonable agreement en ~~receiant~~ [receivant] de eux sur ce noz joialx dev's eux remaignauntz. Don' & c. le ix. jour de Mars lan & c. quart.

Memor' de t'mi'o S'c'i Hillar' anno quarto R^o xxxiiij^{cio}.

especifiez en les endentres pentre le Roy, et eux faitz, cōmenceant toutesfoiz le dit primer quart le viij^e. jour de Juillet lan ^{ic}. tierz.

Item q̃ ceux qi feurent lessez en la ville de Harefieu pour la sauve garde dicelle acontent par leur serementz jusques au jo^r de lour entree en mesme la ville, et delors enavant tanq^s au fin du second quart acontent p leur serementz et par tesmoignance du capitein illoeques ou de son lieutenant, et aient allouance p mesme le temps des gages et regardz en les dtes endentres expssez.

Et touchant le second quart, le Roy voet q̃ sibien ceux qi feurent mortz en la bataille de Agencourt, come les autres qi viendrent ovesq^s lui a Calays, aient allouance des gages et regardz susditz, du cōmencement dicelle second quart jusques a oyt jours ap^s larrivaille du Roy en port de Dovorre.

Et quant a ceulx qi sur lour passage en port de Suthampton feurent contremandez par nre sou^vain seigneur le Roy, Il voet quils aient allouance pour ceux de lour retenues qi passerent ovesq^s le Roy as pties pardela, en les man^{ie}re et forme desus declarees. Mais nounpas p^r ceulx qi demorerent en Engleterre.

Et ne voet mye nre dit fr^r le Roy, q̃ ceux qi pour defaute deskipeson sur leur passage remeindrent en Engle^tre, aient aucune allouance.

Les desusditz articles feurent accordez par le Roy a la Tour de Loundres le ix. jour de Mars lan de son regne quart, pⁿs alors Mes^frs Lercevesq^s de Cantirbirs le Tresourer Dengleterre et Mon^f Wautier Hungerford.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 166. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King in Council to the Mayor and Bailiffs of Ipswich,
9th March, 4 Hen.V. 1417.]

HENRI par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France ⁊ Seignur Dirlande, as Maire ⁊ baillifs de ñre ville de Gippewiz, saluz. Nous volons ⁊ vous mandons q̃ as marchantz de ñre roiaume qi depresent eskipper vuillent en port de ñre dite ville aucuns laynes deṽs ñre estaple a Caleys, facez liver en dit port sys niefs ou vesseaux ~~pour leskipeson de cent ⁊ quarant sarplers de laynes~~ [chun du portage de quarant toneux ou dedeinz, pur einz faire eskipper leur layns vs ñre dite estaple] en preignant seuretee sufficeant pour quele vous vueillez a nous respoundre, q̃ les ditz niefs ou vesseaux apres leur descharge a Caleys retourneront au port de ñre ville de Suthampton avant le quinzisme jour Davill prouchein venant pour y attendre ñre passage [En certifiant a nous a toute bone haste la dte seuretee ensemblemt avec les nouns sibn des ditz niefs ou vesseaux, come des possessours ⁊ maistres dicelles.] Et cestes noz lres vous en serront garant. Donne souz ñre prive seel a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Mars lan de ñre regne quart.

P le Roy de son cōmandement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King, apparently to the Duke of Clarence, dated
21st April, 5 Hen.V. 1417.]

TRESCH' ⁊ Isame frere: Jatarđ cōme vous savez, nous feismes pur certaines causes proroger le jour de ṽre

moustre, assavoir du prim^e jour du mois de May proch^e venant, jusques au disme jour de mesme le mois, et ore p^r certaine autre cause necessaire, avons fait esloigner ycellui disme jour tanq^s au xx^{me}. jour du dit mois, et ce vous signifions ¶ au fin qⁱ mesme le xx^{me}. jour vous soiez au port de Suth^amp^tō pst p^r y lors faire la moustre de v^{re} retenue [quel jour nous volons estre tenuz outreement] saunz aucun faulte. Doñ ꝛc. le xxj. jour Davi^{ll}.

Par le Roy a la relaçon de Mon^f Wautier
Hungerford un des consail^{rs} du Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 160 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 2nd May, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

REMEMBRANCE de matires a comuner ovesq^s n^{re} sovein
f^r le Roy par son conseil.

xxviij^o die Maii. Primement touch^e la prorogaçon du jour de la moustre de la retenue du Roy.

Rex vult qd^e heant p^{te}c^ones quibuscūq^e nōib³ cen- seant^r. Item si le f^rs ꝛ chieftains retenuz dev^s le Roy p^r endentures pur cest prouch^e viage, avont p^r force de mesmes les endent^{res} protec^ons pur eux mesmes par queconq^s noun quils soient nōmez ou aut^{ment} p^r tieux nouns come ils sont nommez es dites endentures tantsolem^t.

fiat. Item sil plerra au Roy qⁱ desouz son prive seal serront faitz mandementz as f^rs Marchers de Norgales pur deliv^{er} as ministres du Roy illoeques touz ses neifs [hōmes] ꝛ tenantz des contees de M^yonnyth Caernarvan

Et Angleseye queux deysent sont demorantz dedeinz
leur fr̄ies au fin quilz puissent retourner Et enhabit^{er} les
fr̄ies du Roy ou ils feurent neez Et hitantz.

P'missa om̄ia concessa fũunt p̄ dñm Regem apud
Mortelake sc̄do die Maii anno r̄ sui quinto put sup̄ius
intitulant^r et hoc ad relaçoem dñi Dunolmen.

[*Ibid.*]

{ Si¹ placeat dño ñro Regi sit unus subscriptoꝝ miles
constablar̄ius et tempore viagii sui videat^r
Hugo Lutereff
Joh̄nes Tiptoft
Joh̄nes Blount.

{ Item si placeat eidem dño ñro Regi constituat^r unus
subscriptoꝝ p̄ dicto viagio miles marescall^r videat^r
Jacobus de Haryngton
Willm̄s Philip
Joh̄nes Blaket.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.]

Ordinance of the King in Council, at Titchfield, 8th June, 5 Hen. V.
1417.]

LE Roy ñre sovein fr̄ voet qen la provision pcheine-
ment affaire touchant la comun cours de marchandie
pentre le roiaume Dengleterre et la pais de Flandres soit

¹ It is not certain that the following belongs to the preceding
article. The date of 16th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418, is assigned to
it, in a modern hand, but it does not appear upon what authority.

inseri q̃ pur nulle guerre esteante dentre le roiaume Dengleterre et le roiaume de France ou le dit pais de Flandres, ne pur nul attemptat fait ou affaire contre la fo'me de les trieuves esteantes pentre le fdit roialme Dengleterre et lavant dite pais de Flandres, ne serra fait aucun restreint [narrest] des paiem̃tz des dettes de lune ne lautre coustee, mais la partie grevee aṽa lres de requeste en due forme, pur lapprochement de lour b̃ns [t̃ droit lour fra fait] et [si] pour defaute de justice ~~front grantees lres de merque te.~~ la ptie grevee desirer t̃ demander vuille lres de merque, tielles lres front g̃antees.

Et soit la d̃te provision faite pur trois ans deinz quelle p̃vision soient comprins touz les portz [havres] ryppies t̃ destrois de lune t̃ lautre ptie, et qen ycelx ne fra faite nulle [aucune] armee pur faire ou porter damage ou p̃judice ~~a null des dites pties~~ [lun encontre lautre] et si en aucun lieu ~~de l~~ des ditz portz havres ripparies t̃ destrois aucun armee soit faite deinz le temps de la d̃te p̃vision, b̃n lira a ceux de lautre ptie faire la guerre au lieu ou tiel armee se face nonobstante la d̃te provision.

(*In dorso.*)

viii^o. die Junii anno t̃c. quinto apud Tichefeld in p̃ncia d̃ni ñri Reg̃e fuerunt p̃ntes Dux Bedford Wyntonien t̃ Dunolmen Epi Comes Saŷ d̃ns Fitz Hugh Theŷ Angl Custos p̃vati sig̃ t̃ Waltus Hungford miles.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 138. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, to the Bishop of Durham, Lord Chancellor, dated at Bruges, 4th September, 5 Hen. V. 1417. In July in that year the Bishop of Winchester obtained the King's licence to undertake a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and on the 23rd of the same month he resigned the Great Seal. *Vide* *Fœdera*, tome ix. pp. 467, 472, 491. It appears from this Letter that the Bishop was at Bruges early in September following.]

REVERENT piere en Dieux et mōn treschier fr̃. Jeo me recomans a vous si entierment come jeo say. Et vous please assavoir que le burghmeistres et eskyveins de la ville de Brugges moy ount requys que jeo voudray a vous escrire en vous suppliaunt pur lour faire restitu-
ciōn dez certeyns lour biens qestoient prisez dedeinz un carañ de Jene a Plūmouth sicome en une sedule close dedeinz ycestes¹ vous mōn reverent piere en Dieux purrez apcevoir. Et pur ceo que le chose semble bien clere qar le vaillaunt gentz de mesme la ville sount toutditz prestes pour provoivre que ly biens specifiez dedeinz la bille sount a lez burgois de mesme la ville en mesme la bille specifiez p chescune maner que ascun marchaunt purroit prover lez biens soens. Jeo vous emprie et supplie que vous voudrez a eux monstrier vostre bone seignurie p voie de droit qar autment jay bien apceu qils voudroient arester en lour mains ppres plus que ditz foitz la value que serra chose a trop graund damage a lez marchantz Dengleterre. Reverent piere en Dieux et mōn treschier fr̃ jeo prie a le Benoit Trinite qil vous doint bone vie et longe. Escript a Brugges le quarte jour de Septembre.

H. p divine grace }
EVESQ' DE WYNCESTRE } tout le vostre.

(*In dorso.*) Au reverent pier Levesq de Durh^am.

¹ This inclosure does not appear to be preserved.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 138. *Original.*

Another Letter from the Bishop of Winchester to the Bishop of Durham, also dated at Bruges on the 4th September 1417.]

REVERENT piere en Dieux ⁊ mōn treschier seigneur
Jeo me recomans a vous de coer entier. Et vous please
assavoir que la fēme a Roger Salvayn ploït a moy a
mōn esteaunt a Caleys touchaunt loffice de tresorer
pur taunt que sōn marie se tient pur discharge pur
savoir sil soit la volunte du Roy nostre so^vaigne fr^r ⁊
de vous mōn fr^r de sōn counseill si sōn marie deveroit
occupier loffice ou nemie qar ele ne set que faire. Et
pur ceo ele vous supplie si sōn marie doit occupier
loffice que vous please de ele envoyer ascune lettre ⁊
si nemie qadonques vous please de luy envoyer une
brief de discharge [p^r ceo que soū mari est en s^vice du
Roy] qar ele tient unquore ensemble tout lez gentz de
soñ marie que aptiennent a loffice de tresorer a sa
costage. Revent piere en Dieux ⁊ mōn treschier fr^r
jeo prie a le benoit Trinite qil vous eit en sa tres-
seintisme gard. Escript a Brugges le quint jour de
Septembre.

H. EVESQ' DE WYNCESTRE

tout le vostre.

In dorso.

Au reverent piere en Dieux ⁊ mōn
treschier fr^r Levesq^s de Durh^am chaun-
celler Dengleterre }
- - - - - }

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. 1. f. 82. *Original.*

Letter from the Bishops of Bath and Litchfield and Coventry to the King, apparently in September or October, 5 Hen. V. 1417. The Bishops of Bath and Wells, Salisbury, and Coventry and Litchfield; Sir John Tiptoft, Sir Hertong Von Clux, knights; and Doctor Philip Morgan, were appointed Commissioners to treat with the Genoese ambassadors on the 2nd December, 4 Hen. V. 1416. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 415, 416.]

L'RA originalis missa fuit dno Regi in ptib; Normanñ tunc existenti.¹

Most Cristen Prynce and oure Soveraigne Lord we recomaunde us in als humble maner as we can or may in any wyse to youre roial Mageste thankynge devoutly & continuely God the whiche of his . . . ble grace fro day til day sendes you noble and gracious governance expleyt & victorie of your̃ enemys in your̃ duchee of Normandie. Bysekynge hym als devoutly . . . or may in any wyse of hys good continuance of his grace in that ptie, and furthermore lyke hit to your̃ roial Mageste to wyte that aft̃r tyme of . . lord of Wynchestre² comyng hydur Comes Bertholdus de Ursinis and Dñs Brimorinis de Laschalla, depute by the Empour hanbeen wyth my forsaid . . . of Wynchestre and wyth ous your̃ preestes of Bath and of Chest̃³ and comened of acorde bytwyxt yow and thaym of Jeon, and now atthelast . . . take ous ascrowe, of the whiche and our̃ comenynge wyth thaym in that matier hit ys conteyned in the apoyntement & cedula closed in thys letter plenerly. And also lyke hit to your̃ roial Megeste to wyte that we your̃ forsaid

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

² *Vide* p. 233, *antea*.

³ The Bishops of Litchfield and Coventry were frequently called Bishops of *Chester*.

preestes of Bath & of Chestre consideryng how yf
. to see your ambassiatours &c. aft̃r
the forsayd apoyntement they may treete of the matiers
conteyned in the forsayd cedula, and of alle
. yow and the forsaide Janueys, and for that
cause and also to holde thaym in treetee and to lette
theym to wyrke agayn your̃ entente at agayn
stondyñg that our̃ cōmissiōn is nozt availlable by cause
that my Lord of Salesbury¹ that was, the whiche God
assoill an joyntly in the matier, we reseyved
the forsaide scrowe and apoynted as hit is biforsayde
cesand of purpose at thys tyme to ask thaym,
or apoynte yn any mane wyse than the scrowe was taken
to us leste they scholde han taryed or varyed in the
forsayd ma comyñg toged̃r of your̃ ambas-
siatours and thayres yf you lykey and thaym. Alle the
forsayd matiers may be treded by your̃ hye dis
. your ambassiatours in that ptie. And yn the
meentyme yf you lyke ye may be avysed bothe of your̃
owen matier and of other matiers liegemen and
merchautes of the whiche & in what maner ye wole
that hit be comened at the metyñg of the forsayd
ambassiatours yf yow and thaym lyke and these matiers
& apoyntement be plesaunte to your̃ roial Mageste lyke
hit to your̃ highnesse to certefie for your̃ partye and
seende your̃ safcondutes aft̃r the forme & the effect of
forsayde apoyntement in als greet haast as yow lyketh for
the more hasty spede of the matier.

¹ Robert Hallum, bishop of Salisbury, died at Constance on the
5th September, 5 Hen.V. 1417. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. pp. 487, 488.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 163. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes relating to Wales, submitted to the Council on the 25th October, 5 Hen. V. 1417.]

ME'D' to pursue for a warant to pay Rogg³ Grene garden of the castel of Beumarres for the tyme wyt vij. soudio^rs the forsayd Rogger takyng iiij. d. on the day and iche soudio^r iiij. d. on the day For so the Chawmbur-layn of Northwales ys acordet w^t hom fro the iiij. day of Octobr in to the tyme y^t the Kyng or hys wys cownsel have ordent a cunstable ther^e as thay we^re x. soudio^rs takyng iche on iiij. d. on the day.

o+o I^m y^t a prevy sele be directe to the auditurs to take a playn acount of alle the wakathes of alle the captens cunstables and soudio^rs of Northwales of thys iiij. ze^r or iiij. last past for the Kynges avawntage.

o+o I^m y^t a prevy sele be directe to the chawmburlayn of Northwales y^t no burg . . . be resayvet in to wages and thay that byn to be discharjit charjng the captens and cunstables to take other in hor styddes in strengning of castels and townis in Northwales.

o+o I^m to orden sum gud true suffisaunt mon to be sur-viour of vitel and werkes in Northwales takyng waies for bothe laburs after zo^r discreciõn.

I^m y^t zyf hyt like the Kynges wyse counsele to directe a prevy sele to the Chaumburlayn of Northwales to have the o^vsygh^t and the payment of soudio^rs in Northwales he may have e^vy sowdiour for iiij. d. on the day ther as the Kyng payes to captens and cunstables iiij. d. on the day and thay beren the avawntage For me thynke the Kyng schuld have hys one men as gret chepe as any mon elles, the queche wold holde the Kyng in a c. m^arz. by ze^r.

○+○ Iſm to orden ſhirreffes that [wolde be] abydyng on
her office for thowe y^t byn now byn not abydynȝ nowzt
w^tſtondyng the Kynges comawndement nother in Caerñ
ſciſ nyf in Anglesay.

[*A tergo.*]

xxv^{to}. die Octobr̃ anno v^{to}.

Viç de Caernarvan - . Joñnes Hokes de Coneway.

Viç de Anglesey - - Hugo de Huls.

Memorand̃ qđ xxv^{to}. die Octobr̃ anno ř. ř. H. quinti
quinto, p̃ntibz in consilio apud Westm̃ dño Duce Beđ
Custode Angl̃. H. Cantuarieñ Archiepo. T. Dunolmeñ
Epo Angl̃ Cancellario. J. Pelham milite. W. Kyn-
wolm̃ss̃ deputato Thesaurar̃ Angl̃ ⁊ J. Willicotes
armig̃o. Concordat̃ est qđ sup articlis infrascriptis
tali signo ○+○ signat̃e fiant ĩre sub privato sigillo que
facte fuerunt de data xxiiij^{to}. die Novembr̃ dicto anno
quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 127 b. *Original.*]

Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, Chancellor, dated
before Falaise, 10th February, 5 Hen. V. 1418, and by him sub-
mitted to the Council.]

Worshipful fader in God right̃ trusty and welbeloved,
For as moche as oure welbeloved squier Joñn Hull haath
long tyme be in oure ambassiat and fvice in the pties of
Spaigne¹ for the whiche as he haath compleined to us he
is endaungerd gretly and certein goodys of his leyd to

¹ *Vide p. 206, antea.*

wedde. Wherfor we wol that ye see that theer be taaken dewe accomptes of the said Joĥn how many dayes he haath stande in oure said ambassiat and fvice and ther-upon that he be contented and agreed in the best wyse, as longeth un to hym in this cas. Yeven under oure signet in oure hoost beside oure toun of Faloise the x. day of Fev^r.

Expedita est hec lra ut patet actubz consilii de anno q^{into} r̃. r̃. H. quinti.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 171. a modern
Transcript.

Minute of the Council, February, 5 Hen. V. 1418. The Letters ordered to be issued under the Great Seal to John Colles and John Waters on this occasion, were dated on the 12th of that month, and are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 544.]

SOIENT faites lettres de commission desouz le grant seel nostre sovereign f^r le Roy directes a Johan Colles clerc sergeant du vestiaire de la chapelle de nostre dit f^r le Roy houstel et a Johan Water un des clerks dicellui nostre f^r le Roy pur prendre cariage pur les ornamentz joiaux livres vestimentz et autres apparail de la dite chapelle devers la ville de Suthampton a carier siĥn deinz franchise come dehors forspris le fee de seinte eglise pur les deniers du Roy en celle partie resonablement a paier.

Par le Consail.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 141 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to Sir William Sturmy knight and Doctor Richard Leyot, ambassadors to Jane, daughter and heiress of William duke of Bavaria, dated 3rd March, 5 Hen.V. 1418.]

INSTRUCTIO ex parte metuendissimi dñi ñri Regis de avisamento consilii sui data dño Willo Sturmy militi ⁊ magro Riço Leyot legum doctori ambassiatoribz dñi dñi ñri Regis penes inclitam ⁊ nobilissimam dñam dñam Jacobam filiam unicam heredem ⁊ successorem univ'salem bone me. nup Ducis Willi Baverie Comitis Hannoñ Hollandie¹ ⁊c. t^ansmittendis.

In primis post p'sentaçõem Iraz metuendissimi dñi ñri Regis tam p'fate dñe q^a matri sue Ducisse primo p'ponant in publico cãm adventus sui in gen'ali et postea ad partem dicant in sp'ali credenciam sibi cõmissam.

In qua credencia exponenda debent primo dñi am-
bassiatores ad memoriã reducere amicitias a diu con-
tinuatas int' regnũ Anglie et domũ Hollandie ⁊ p'ftim
a tempore proximitatis sanguis int' Reges Anglie
p'genitores dñi ñri Regis moderni et Ducem Albertũ
Baveñ Comitẽ Hannoñ ⁊ Holland' avũ p'dce dñe Ja.
reducendo eciam ad memoriã q^o m^o post mortẽ bo. me.
Ducis Willi Baveñ Comitis Hannoñ ⁊ Holland' ⁊c. p'ris
ip'ius dñe Ja. eidem scripsit metuendissim⁹ dñs ñr Rex q₃
cũ eadem continuare voluit amicitiam p'us hitam cũ p're
suo ⁊ sibi assistere ⁊ ip'am adjuvare pro loco ⁊ tempore
oportunis. Et q₃ ex relatu int'venienciũ ad aures dñi
[ñri] Regis devenit q₃ int' p'fatam dñam et avunc'l'm suũ
electũ Leodieñ aliqualis int'venit dissensio. nescit tñ
[clare] sup quod vlt quibz dissensio h'm⁹ suscita sit nec

¹ William duke of Bavaria died in 1417. *Vide* a document relating to the late Duke's dominions, in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 567.

ad ipsam cedendam si qua fuit deus dominus noster Rex pro presenti personaliter vacare potest. Ideo deos suos ambassiatores transmittit ad presenciam prefate domine Jacobe. ut ab ipsa si placuit informetur de facto huiusmodi dissensionis ut indeclare referre possint regie Majestati ut hinc facti informatione dominus noster Rex possit sic apponere manus [suas] quibus deca domina Jacobe merito debeat contentari.

Item facta pausacione aliquali debent dicti ambassiatores ex parte domini nostri Regis exponere quod non solum desiderat dominus noster Rex amicitias prius hinc inter regnum Anglie et domum Hollandie continuare sed eas per renovationem parentele renovare in tantum quod desiderat quod carissimus frater suus Johannes Dux Bedford prefatam dominam Jacobe duceret [in] uxorem et ad tractandum media ad hujusmodi matrimoniū [concludendum] inducencia mittit prefatos ambassiatores cum potestate sufficienti.

Et cum intendere voluerit dicta domina Jacobe vel de ejus mandato commissarii sui vacare voluerint hujusmodi tractatui cum eisdem debent dicti ambassiatores communicare et primo sub compendio declarare qualis et quantus princeps sit dominus Dux non solum ratione originis sed etiam quante potestatis.

ex^a ad hoc signū —

A tergo.

— Item si pro parte serenissime domine Jacobe petatur dos vel certum quid nomine dotis seu donationis propter nuptias dicti ambassiatores domini nostri Regis offerant [offerent] commissariis de preclarissime domine dotem secundum morem et consuetudinem legem et si ultimum petatur que [et qualis] sit illa consuetudo Anglie in dotatione mulierum et respondeatur per ambassiatores quod tertia pars totius hereditatis mariti [illustrissimi principis etc.] quicunque obveniente et ex quacunque causa de qua hereditate fuit deus il-

lustrissim⁹ p'nceps seisit⁹ ⁊ possessionat⁹ [in] aliquo tempe mat'imonii ⁊c.

Iſm si petat^r ad q^{atū} extendit se p anū heřditas d'ci illustrissimi p'ncipis řndeat^r p ambassiatořs qđ in ~~ee~~ extendit se ad valorē vij. vel octo miliū marcaꝝ p anū [fca computačone p scuť.]

Iſm si petat^r ultea instant⁹ certū quid nōie dotis finař gcedant^r duo milia ~~milia~~ marcaꝝ fca gputačoe p scuť ⁊ si petat^r istđ assignari in redditibꝫ ⁊ dñiis ac terris nō gcludat^r p'cise p ambassiať dñi [Regē] assignačoi illi⁹ dce sūme in dñiis ⁊ terris ~~⁊c. nec in~~ a^{nua} ~~pensione nisi~~ [f referat^r totū] ad voluntatem illustrissimi p'ncipis memorati.

Iſm si petat^r temp⁹ certū assignari p mat'imo^o gahendo nō pfigat^r temp⁹ p ambassiať dñi Regis regia Magestate inconsulta & sic . . . expectet^r řnsum a Rege ⁊ dicant qđ q^mcito cōmode possunt facient sup hoc gsuli dñm nřm Regem ⁊ remittent ggruū responsū

In cujus rei testimonium huic instructioni p'senti d'cus dñs nřr Rex magnū ac privatum sigilla sua fecit apponi. Dať apud Westmonastium tercio die Marcii anno regni p'fati dñi nřri Regis quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 35. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, dated in his camp before Rouen, 29th November, 6 Hen.V. 1418.]

By þe King.

RIGHT' trusty and welbeloved brother, we grete yow wel. And as we suppose it is not out of youre remem-

brance in what wise and how ofte we have charged yow by oure lres þat good and hasty repaçon and restituçon were ordeined and maade at al tymes of suche attemptatē as hapned to be made by oure sugettē ayenst þe trewes taken betwix us and oure brother þe Duc of Bretaigne.¹ And not withstanding oure saide lres divers compleintē be maad and sent unto us for defaulte of repaciõn and restituçon of suche attemptatē as be made by certein of oure subgettē and liegē as ye may understande by a supplicaçon sent to us by þe said Duc, whiche supplicaçon we sende to yow closed wip ynne þees lres for to have þe more pleine knoweleche of þe trouthe, wherfor we wol and charge yow þat ye calle to yow oure Chancellor to have knowelache of þe same supplicaçon, and þat doon, we wol þat ye doo sende to us in al hast al þoo personnes þat been oure sugettē contened in þe supplicaçon abovesaid. And þat also in alle other semblable matēs ye doo ordeine so hasty and juste remede restituçon and repaçon upon suche attemptatē doon by oure sugettē in cōservaçon of oure trewes þat noman have cause hereafter to compleine in suche wyse as thai doon for defaute of right doyng, ner we cause to write to yow alweye as we doon for suche causes, considered þe gret occupaçon þat we have otherwyse. And God have yow in his keping. Yeven under oure signet in oure hoost afor Roan þe xxix. day of Novembre.

(*In dorso.*)

To oure rig
þe Duc of

¹ *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. 614.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. i. f. 89 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions, dated 1st March, 6 Hen. V. 1419, issued to Sir William Bardolf, Lieutenant of Calais, Master John Estcourt, Richard Bokelond, Victualler of Calais, and John Chirche, Lieutenant of the Staple at Calais, who were appointed on the 26th February preceding to treat with the ambassadors of the Duke and Community of Genoa. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 700.]

INSTRUCÇÃO ex parte dñi ñri Regis data Willo Bardolf militi locumtenenti capitanei ville Caleš maẽgro Joñi Estcourt in legibꝫ bacallario Riço Bokelond vitelañ Caleš ⁊ Joñi Chirche locumteñ stapule Caleš ambassiatoribꝫ nunciis seu commissariis p̃fati dñi ñri Regis Calesiũ transmittendis ad tractandũ ibm cũ ambassiatoribꝫ aut sindicis Ducis ac Cõis Janue de ⁊ sup̃ revocaõẽ pacis ⁊ treugaz inienđ int̃ p̃fatũ dñm ñrm Regem æ ligios ⁊ subditos suos ac Ducẽ ⁊ comune antedict̃, necnon reformaõẽ ⁊ repaõẽ quozcumq; injuriar̃ offensaꝝ ⁊ dampnoz int̃ ptes p̃dictas injuste qualicunq; cõmissoꝝ.

In p̃mis videñt qđ docto de sufficiencia cõmissionis ⁊ p̃tatis ambassiatoꝝ seu cõmissař p̃dict̃ Ducis ⁊ cõis, cõmissarii p̃fati dñi ñri Regis pacifice audiant desideriu ⁊ voluntatẽ ip̃oz Ducis ⁊ cõis ⁊ juxta desiderii hujusmodi qualitatem benigne ⁊ prudent̃ conferant cũ cõmissariis eozdem.

Sic.

Itẽ in casu quo contig̃it ip̃os cõmissarios effectualit̃ esse dispositos ad tractandũ ⁊ finalit̃ concludendũ de ⁊ sup̃ hujusmodi revocacione pacis ⁊ treugaz necnon reformaõẽ offensaꝝ ⁊ dampnoz anted̃coꝝ, supranominati dñi dñi ñri Regis cõmissarii partis adverse cõmissarii offerant meliori modo quo sciũt modos ⁊ media p̃ que visimilius ad pacẽ sive treugas desiderař possit pvenire, pviso semp qđ p̃fati dñi ñri Regis ambassiatores finalit̃

sup̄ revocaçõe pacis ⁊ treugaꝝ hujusmodi non concludant quousq; oĩa hinc inde gesta oblata ⁊ concessa referant dicti dñi nři Regis consilio ⁊ ac de ip̄ius avisamento consilii recepint qualiter in hoc negoço sit ultius p̄cedendũ.

In cui⁹ rei testimoniũ huic p̄senti instrucçõĩ p̄fatus dñs nři Rex tam magnũ q̄am p̄ivatũ sigilla sua fecit app̄poni. Dať apud Westm̄ p̄mo die Marcii anno regni p̄fati dñi nři Regis sexto.

(In dorso.)

Infrascripta instrucçõ facta fuit die ⁊ anno infra contentis de avisamento ⁊ assensu dñi Cancellarii ⁊ Willelmi Kynwolmsh apud Abbiam Novam juxta Turrim Londoñ.

In dorso.

Instructio sup̄ tractatu cum Januensib; in Calesio.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 170. *Original.*

Letter, dated at Norwich, 22nd March, 7 Hen.V. 1419, from John bishop of Norwich, Sir Thomas Erpingham, K.G., and John Wodehouse esq., apparently to the Chancellor, acquainting him with their proceedings pursuant to certain Writs of Privy Seal, directed to them by the advice of the Council. Goodwin states, in his "History of the Reign of Henry the Fifth," p. 214, that the letter from that Monarch, which caused the Writs of Privy Seal to be issued, was dated at Rouen on the 12th March 1419, and was preserved in the Cottonian MS. Caligula, D. v., which Manuscript has since been nearly destroyed by fire.]

WORSHIPFUL and gracious lord and fadir in God we recõmande us to zow as humbly as we kan doying zow

to wyte that we have ben and comynd togidder at Norwich for þe exploit of the pryve seals þat weŕ y sent to us by þe avise of þe lordys of þe Conseil of our soveyn lord^h whom we praye God save and kepe. of þe whiche pryve seals one was direct unto us gyvyng us instruccioⁿ þat we shulde be our avys chese viij. psones wythynne þe shiŕ of Norff þat weŕ able to do service unto our said soveyn lord^h in þe pties of bezende þe see. for þe whiche thyng to take effect and purpose ther wer sende us with our prive seal viij. op^o blanche not endosyd but þat we shulde endoce hem to suche knyghtis and esquiers as us thought able þe whiche p^rive seals we have endosid and sent forþ to dyv^s psones gyvyng hem a day when þat they shulde come and trete with us at þe whiche day þ^o come manye and shewyd us her p^rive seals whiche weŕ as ze may se by this p^rive seal þat we sende zow closid wiþinne þ is þre notwithstondynge they weŕ endosid wiþ outyn to suche psones as us liste assigne. zit þe þre withynne made mencion to have her report of op^o psones as ze may se and þus us thenkiþ þ^o was grete negligence in sum psone. in whom we can nat say. nev^{er} the lat^t we have cōmuned wiþ many of these psones and tolde hem þe cause of þe prive seals and tretid hem to go ov^{er} to our said soveyn lord^h in þe wise as our instruc^on was. And trewly what for pov^{er}tee and c^hteines infirmittees of many of hem we can nat gete on þat wol wiþ his gode will go. for a resonable cause is. these psones of this shire þat moost able ben. are ov^{er} in fvice wiþ our said soveyn lord^h so þat finally to c^htifie zow we can nat se þat þe kyng may be servid of any men heŕ in this contre as hit is desirid. þe whiche is to us grete hevynesse and disease. And þe blisful Trinitee save and kepe zow in

prospitee and welfaĩ for his grace. Writen at Norwich the xxij. day of March.

Zour humbles

J. NORWICH

T. ERPYNGHAM

J. WODEHOUS.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 28. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas duke of Dorset to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, dated at Vernon on the 21st April, and apparently in the 7th Hen. V. 1419, at which time the King was in that town.]

RYGHT worshipful fader yn God and myn owen entierly welbeloved and trusty frende I grete you wel with alle myn hert. And for asmoche as I am enfourmed that ther be passet certain writtes ayein Walter Mede Jehan Joy and William Philip mchans of Bristow be cause of a vessel which not longe ago was taken be hem upon the costes of Irland and from thens brought unto the port of Bristow where aftre that it was accoured betwix the owens of the said vessel of Bretaigne and the takers therof that eithre partie of hem shold make upon the accourde made betwix hem, to othre, an aquittance, yt was fond be divers inquisicioens taken be myn offiis of Admiralte said vessel had forfait ayein the trieuves taken betwix the king my souvain lord and the Duc of Bretaigne and be that cause forfait unto me and so kept undre arrest. Wherfore the said men of Bristow ben

¹ The indorsement is illegible.

grevously vexed be the said writt^e unto her non know-
leche the cause why but if it be for deliv^{ance} of the
forsaid vessel as they sayen, and as unto that wolle
ye wit that now late for div^s causes that moeved me
and yn special atte instance of the Duc of Bretaigne
I wrot unto Jehan Hunt myn depute charging^g him to
put the forsaid vessel unto plain deliv^{ance} not lettin^g
for no cause ne right that I had therin ne yn the
goodis that weren therin taken havin^g reward alweyes
to the right of partie, which if ther eny were I charged
him to do his devoir to make good and accourde ther-
upon so that the said vessel myght be clerely deliv^{ed}.
And therefore right worshipful fader in God and myn
owen entierly welbeloved and trusty frende I pray you
hertly that if the forsaid m^{chans} of Bristow be not vexed
for othre cause then for deliv^{ance} of thi^k vessel, that
then ye wolle vouchesauf to sehe that they have right,
and that be the writtes so pourchased ayein hem or to be
pourchased they be no lengre vexed as for that cause,
and that as I trust you. And God have you ev^{er} yn his
kepin^g and giff you good lif and long^g. Writeñ at
Vernoñ the xxj. day of Avril.

The Duc of Excetre Erle of Dorset
and of Harecourt Admiral of
Englond Guienne and Irland and
Capitain of Rouen.¹

¹ The indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 131. *Original.*

Letter from the King to his brother, John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, dated at Vernon, 28th April, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

By þe King.

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved broþ^r. We grete yow wel. And we lete yow wite how þat þei of iiij. membres of Flandres desiren by þaire lres sent to us þat we wolde continue and progue þe seurtees and pvisions ordeined afore þis time for þe cours of marchandise betwix oure rewme of England and þe cuntre of Flandres þe whiche pvisions and seurtees expired at Ester last, as ye may se more plainly by þe copie closed wipin þis¹ of þe said iiij. membres lres.

Also we send yow closed wipin þis¹ a copie of oure lre responsive unto þe lres abovesaid and þe forme of an instrucc^{on} of certain pvisions whiche we wol be added to þat oþir seurtees and pvisions afore tyme at þe next taking newe of þe forsaid seurtees and pvisions by oure cōmissaires suche as by yow wip avis of oure Chancell and oþir of oure counseil shul be deputed and ordeined for to goo to Calais for þat cause.

Ferþ^rmore whan þat ye have seyen and understande þees oure lres and copies closed þ^rin we wol þat ye write unto the said iiij. membres certifieng hem how þat by oure comandement ye write unto hem to be certified at what tyme þaire ambassiatours shullen be redy at oure towne of Calais for þe said cause. agein þe whiche tyme we wolde oure cōmissaires were þere also. And God have yow in his keping. Yeven under oure signet in oure towne of Vernon þe xxviij. day of Avill.

SHIRYNGTON.

¹ See the following articles.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 130. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Burgomasters and Eschevins of Bruges, Gant, &c. to the King, dated 24th March 1419, referred to in the preceding letter.]

TRESEXCELLENT et trespuissant prince. Nous tenons que p le rapport des seigno's anchiens de v're noble conseil ⁊ aultres notables psonnes mchans de v're roiaulme bien soit venu a v're noble cognoissance cōment du temps passe voz pdecesseurs ⁊ anchestres et p especial le Duc Jehan de Lancastre vostre ayeul de noble memoire, et par ce quil fu nez ou pays de Flandres ⁊ pour aultres consideracions lui ad ce mouvans le dit pays de Flandres en tressingule amour ⁊ recōmendaçon et en enf les pas ⁊ train dicellui treshault ⁊ tresexcellent Prince le Roy Henry derrenierement trespasse vostre pere que Dieux absoille porta aussi a ycellui pays moult grant affection ⁊ amistie en tant que vostre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres ont la mercy n're f de leur temps este envs lun laultre bien asseurez et en bonne paix ⁊ tranquillite espalment en fais de marchandises, pour lesquelz avoir cours entre vostre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres certaines seurtes ⁊ provisions furent pmierement ordonnees p le dit Roy Henry v're pe qui de puis par deux ou trois fois ont este progiez, quand lexpiraçon dicelles sapprochoit ou assez tost apres lexpiraçon dicelles ⁊ derreinẽt en lannee passee furẽt icelles provisions ⁊ seurtes proguees jusques a Pasques puch veñ. Et pour ce tsexcellent ⁊ trespuissant Prince que ycellui terme de Pasques sapproche fort cōme il est notoire, Nous qui soumes bien enclins cōme droit est a paix ⁊ a tranquillite par espal pour marchandise avoir liberalment cours entre v're dit roiaulme ⁊ le pays de Flandres cōme elle a eue jusques a ores, vous supplions trespuissant et

¶sexcellent Prince si tresentierement et tresaffectueusement que plus povons que en ensuiañ le train de voz dis anchestres ¶pdecesseurs ¶t aussi les bons et saintes propos que pour le bien publique de la mchandise qui est si expedient et necessaire cōme chun scet ilz et vous aves euz jusques a ores. Il vous please de ṽre benignite les seurtez et provisions ordonnez en temps passe sur le cours de la mchandise entre ṽre dit roiaulme et le pays de Flandres qui ont adurer jusques a Pasques cōme dit est. continuer et ralongier par voz lettres jusques du dit Pasques puch veñ a ung an ou plus ensuiañ en la mesme fourme ¶t maniēre cōme elles ont este ftes ¶t sont de present et ycelle prorogaçon fe publier par tous les lieux de ṽre roy^{me} accoustumes. Et en oultre le temps de la dte progaçon durant ordonner par vostre bonte aucuns mesfrs de ṽre nobel conseil pour vacquier a greigneur progaçon des dtes pvisions ¶t seurtes et de ce qui en pourra dependre par ainsi quil vous viengne ainsi a plaisir. Sachant tresexcellent ¶t trespuissant Prince que p ainsi que il vous plaise a ce condescendre nous nous tenons ¶t savons fermement que ñre tresredoubte fr et Pince ñre fr le Duc de Bourg^{ne} Conte de Flandres Dartois et de Bourgoingne fera ¶svolentiers le pareil. Et sōmes prestz tant cōme en nous est pour les avant dtes choses sortir effect de nous y employer en toutes maniers a nous possibles sans [en] ce riens esparengier. Et affin que sur ce que dit est nous puissions estre aucuneñt adcertenez aviens advise de pour ceste meisme cause envoyer p devs ṽre treshaute Majeste noz deputez notables maiz obstans les perilz des chemins qui sont si tresdangereux que plus ne peuvent cōme entendons nous nous en sommes deportes. Et pour ce vous supplions tresexcellent ¶t trespuissant Prince tresafẽueusement cōme dessus quil vous plaise de ṽre

benigne grace nous en escrire p cestui ñre message
 voz bons plaisirs & voulente lesquelx nous avons inten-
 cion de incontinent signifier a ñre dit tsredoubte seign^r
 & prince pñtement absent de cestui son pays. Au quel
 se pñsent eust este nous eussions ~~este~~ suppliez de vous
 avoir escript sur ceste mati^{ère}. Tresexcellent & trespuissant
 Prince nous prions au benoit Filz de Dieu quil vous ait
 en sa sainte garde. Escrip^t a Gand soubz les seaulx
 des villes Gand Bruges & Ypre pour nous de Gand
 Bruges & Ypre et de reverend pere en Dieu Monfr^r
 Labbe de Saint Andrieu lez Bruges pour nous du Franc
 non ayans aucun seel de cōmun le xxiiij^e jour de March^e
 lan mil iiij^e et dixhuit

A tous voz bons plaisirs appeillez les
 Bourgimaistres Advoe Esch^{ev}ns
 et Conseil des villes Gand Bruges
 Ypre & du terroir du Franc.

(*In dorso.*)

La copie de la ñre de iiij. membre de Flandres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 131. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Burgomasters and Eschevins of Bruges,
 Gant, &c., in answer to their letter of the 24th March, in p. 251,
antea, dated at Vernon, 20th April 1419.]

HENRICUS Dei grā &c.

Spectabiles et egregii viri. Recepim⁹ pⁱdie ñras v^{ras}
 xxiiij. die Marcii ap^d villam Gandeñ scⁱptas serius q^m
 scⁱbim⁹ rememorantes zeli singularitatē qua suis diebus
 erga patriā Flandrie usum fuisse scribit^r recolende memo.
 olim avū n^rm Jo. Ducē Lancastrie variis ad idi^pm
 considera^{ti}oibus imitatū ac quali^t postea dive memorie

metuen^{mo} pridem dño ⁊ genitori nro complacuit ejusdē patie bonū pu^{cu} ⁊ quietē sincera dileccōe complecti adeo qđ int^o regnū Anglie ⁊ Flandrie patiam cōmicia mutua sub amiciciaꝝ obſervancia abolim viguerunt felicit^o ⁊ votive. Super quibus ut sūmarie respondeam^o p̄ firmo tenere potest^o qđ si Flandria erga nos eo modo se haberet quo erga regnū nrm Anglie ⁊ p̄libatū avū nrm retrolapsis temporibꝫ se dicit^r habuisse non minora equidē q^m idm avus nost^o favoris indicia delectaremur rependere. Et quantū est ad effecōem īmensam quam p̄libatū dñm ⁊ genitorē nrm ad Flandriā habuisse conscibit^o ut nos ad id idem ip̄ius imitemur exemplo. dubitare nullatenus oportebit quin ad ip̄ius patrie quietē quat^o cū racōe potim^o reddemur bñvoli si nobis occasionē non p̄stiterit duriciem ex^ocendi quinymo ut reciproce bone voluntatē p̄mptitudinē quam patriā vram erga dñm regnū nrm gerere allegat^o expencia contemplemur ecce qđ vris hac vice instanciis cari^{mo} fratⁱ nro Jo. Duci Bedfordie locumteneñ nro in Anglia ⁊ ceteris de nro consilio ibidē existentibus dirigim^o scripta nra ut ambassiatores nros plena ⁊ sufficienti potestate fulcitos cū celeritate accommoda ad villā nram Calesij transmittere non omittant qui unacū ambassiatoribꝫ Flandrie quietē componende gracia debeant convenire. Dat^o sub p̄vato sigillo nro ap^d villā nram de V'noñ menf Ap̄ilis die xx^a.

Spectabilibꝫ ⁊ egregiis viris Burgi-
magr̄ scavinis ⁊ consulibꝫ villarū
Gandeñ Brugeñ Ypreñ ⁊ t̄ritorij
Franci.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. i. f. 90. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, about August, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

Worshipful fader in God oure right trusty and wel-beloved ⁊ We grete yow wel ⁊ And wol ye wete ⁊ yat we have received youre lres whiche ye sent us last by Hugh of oure chambre ⁊ by whiche we conceive yat among other ying^e whiche ye write unto us of ⁊ ye desire to knawe oure entent touchyng ye trewes taken un to Alhalwen tyde betwix us and Flaundres¹ of whiche trewes writtes of proclama^on been passed under oure grete seel² Wher-upon we wol ye wete yat we hald us agreed of ye proclama^on after as in ye writte be contened ⁊ And in cas yat yay of Flaundres wol here after desire prorogacion of ye said trewes we wolde yay were halden in hande wip tretee unto ye tyme ye have c^otified us yerof and knowe oure entent ayeinward ⁊ And of othing we wold ye were wel advised yat in any trewes takyn^g [with hem] hereafter yere were put yn alle oure suggett^e as wel of oure duchie of Normandie and of oure other lordshippes as of oure reaume of Englon^d.

And as touchyng ye tretee wiy yembassiatours of Gene³ of whiche ye have send us a cedule sent unto yowe be Escourt⁴ In whiche cedule the m^ochant^e of

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. pp. 760, 780, 781.

² Dated 28th July 1419. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 784.

³ Letters of safe conduct were granted to the ambassadors of Genoa during their stay at Calais, and, afterwards, in England, on the 27th May 1419. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 758.

⁴ John Escourt, Bachelor of Laws, was one of the Commissioners at Calais, to treat with Flanders, in June 1419. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 760.

oure reaume of England asken after ye uttermast estimacion of yayre godes yat were taken be ye Janevoys x m^l. li. And ye same Janevoys maken estimacion of ye same goodes at vii m^l ciiii^{xx} j. li. wolnyng for to stand in oure goode grace et benivolence paye wip oute any excepcion iiij m^l. li. at resonable tmes oure subgett^e and oure m^{ch}and^e of oure land havynge hereaftre fre cōmyng and goynge to Gene as yay of Gene desire to have in to oure reaume of England. Witteth yat consideryng ye unese yat ye merque of hem of Gene haap doon as wel in strengthyng of oure ennemys as in hindryng of ye cours of marchandise betwix oure reaume and yaym and tourneth to noon neer ende for hom yat han ye merque yan hit did at bygynnyng us yenkey and we wold yat such sōme as yay profer were accepted yf no grett^e myght be haad in short tyme wiy ye condicion yat we understond yay profre y^t is yat oure sugett^e of Englonde &c. may be fre in alle yaire portes [to which we wold were put yat oure subgitz shuld be free in alle yaire portes] as wel as to passe by hem to what other portes yaim lust by waye of marchandise if this myght be haad. And alle this we committe to yow and to ye remenant of oure counseil to be wroght after youre discrecions and comun advis. for as [of] ye sōme al ying considered we halde hit resonnable olasse yenne more may be geten wiy oute taryeng of yaccord. And if yis mate myght be concluded in oure reaume of England before yow hit were oure entent. and ellis if yat may not bee we wol wel yat yeende be maade at Calais wyt a goode instruccon. And yat it be seyn yat yay be wel bounden not to ~~holde~~ [helpe] nor suffre non of yaires to helpe noon of oure ennemys ayeines us ner noon of oures nouthen be lande ner water. And yat in ye best wise yat may be haade.

Also as touchyng yat now late ye saide ambassiatours of Gene have writen un to oure ambasf sharpely yat ~~awe~~ [al be] hit yat yaire vessel and marchandes haan been late taken be oure suggett^e ye treete of pees so nigh concluded^e nev^e ye lat^e yay wol a byde an answar after as was accorded^e whiche haad from us yay wol send to Gene, not wolnyng other wise yanne as before trete nor conclude, but yf yay have other in cōmandement from yaire souveraines. The answar may be wel maad yat til yai be ful thorough wiy us yat yay shal no thyng have but werre, and yerfor desire of hem to make ye sonner ende, for in oure partie, and yay wol be resonnable hit shal not halde but yat good rest and frensshiþ shal bee.

[*Ibid.* f. 91. *contemporary* MS.]

The following article relates to the disputes with the Genoese, but the date does not appear.]

LYKE un to yowre hye discrecions be wey of ryght-wisnesse to have in mynde þ^t ī y^e same forme as the Janneys desiren be their petition the utterest value of theyr good^e heere in this land taken be us be vertue of marq^b and represaile duely that egaly they make satisfacion to us of the verraie value of owre good^e taken be them with owt cause at Jeene as it was wourth in Itaile with owt fraud or mal engyn as it aperith of record^e evidently.

Also where that the Janneys at their first traiete atte Londoñ coloured the takyng of owre good affirmand that y^t it was Florentyns good their enemys, atte wich tyme we sevaly examned be fore the lordes of the conseil and their ambassatours of Jeene and there openly it was preved^e oure ppre good^e with owt fraude be ful and

evident preve. Notwythstondyng y^t zet the Janneys seyn in affirmaciōn of their first errour that the Florentyns in traiete be twix them and Jeene claymed owre good in their names wic^h clayme thus unduely disclaundred be their ymaginaciōn may nev^r hyndre ner conclude us, but be cause y^t it is lykly y^t this clayme myght not be doñ if it were so claymed with owt certificat or assent of Florentyns dwellyng in this land that for open declaraciōn of trowth in this matier the Florentyns dwellyng in this land be autorite of owre so^vaigñ lord the Kyng myght be sent fore and duely exāied so that be their examinaciōn the verray trowth myght be fully knowen in this matie^r.

Also how that it be y^t the Janneys in their petition haven asked to be restored of divsez sommez amontantez to the somme of xvij m^l. li. surmet be them to be taken be my Lord of Clarence and othir like as it aperith be their petition and as it is seid if their geñal attornez or they in theyre owñ persones were warned and called duely wych warnyng hath not be doñ before this tyme ner zet is doñ as the geñal attornez of my lordes of Clarence and othir seyn, such answe shuld be geven y^t in them non default shuld be founde of the forseid surmys y^t how so ever y^t matier hath been or is governed y^t we be not hyndred ner bee^r the birden of y^t surmys consederig that the forme of the wrongwys takyn^g of owre good in the toweñ of Jeene be the avys of al the cōune of Jeene is not withseid be the Janneys ner the q^antite ther of savant the value ther of non acord is made as zet.

Wherefore we beseche un to yow that where in presen^{ce} of my lord of Bedford and of yow it was desired be yow to have ful notice of us of the verraie value of owre

good after that it stode us heere in Englonde wherof in presence of the mair and othir diu^{er}sez marchaunt^e called be yow we put in writing before yow the value of owre stok y^t it stode us heer in this land un to the somme of xiiij m^l. li. and than it was desired be yow to have knowleche what goodes we had taken of the Janneys be force of owre marqz wich we declared that it amonted not to the somme of ij m^l. li. after the utterest value of their good heer in this land so upon that it was desired y^t we shuld abate and deduct of owre forseid stok the forseid somme that we had taken be marqz and put the remenant of owre stok al so resonabely as we myght. So be yowre exortacion atte the reverence of the Kynge oure sovaigⁿ lord and of yow we toke us so ny in avalynge of owre stok y^t we lost y^e of amog us iij m^l. li. And after yowre desire we set it at viij m^l. li. clere over that we had taken be vertue of marq^s as it is seid before. Alwey owre intesse retorⁿ cost and damages the value of owre good that it was wourth more in Itaile than heer in this land the aventure passid atte the revence of owre sovaigⁿ Lord we sumyt us to put y^t in yowre go^vnaunce that where men semed we asked to excesly for to leve owre owⁿ lust and to be governed in that be yowre hye disresions the which we trowe unto God woul amont un to the somme of owre forseid stok and moche more. Wherefore we prey yow and besech yow atte revence of God for worchi^p of owre sovaigⁿ lord the Kynge and of the land and in eschuyng of such roberies willefully to be doⁿ in tyme comyng how it be y^t we have sumyt us to yowre go^vnaunce y^t be cause ze be not expert in the fait of marchaundisze ze wole ordeine to be called before yow or ellis before the Kynges comissaries such marchaunt^e densyns or straungers or bothe havyng knowleche of the faitz of marchaundisze in that cas

lyke as yow semeth best be yowre discrecions. so that we myght be content of the verry value of owre good as it was wourthe in Itaile taken be them induely like as they desireñ to be cōtent of the utterest value of their good taken be us be vertu of marqz rightfully with owre intesse cost and damages resōnably so that they have no cause resonable to verrifie their olde proverbe toward this land va ꝑc.

And be cause y^t in the last parlement be the avys of my lord of Bedford and alle the lordes espiritualx and tempalx it thowght unto them y^t be cause ther had been many traieteez in thys matier and noñ effecte ner conclusion taken and alle for default of power suffissaunt or ellis for lak of good meene or ellis for both that if ther shulde be more traieete had in this matier it shulde be heere in this land to that eende that whethir partye were obstynat or unresonable that the Kynges conseil shuld be the meene to rewle and governe them and us and put us both in governaunce be which meene rewle and governaunce atte revēce of owre sovaigñ lord the Kynge and yow we sūmyt us to be govñed. so that in us default shal noñ be founde. And if the ambassatours now of Jeene be whos writynge and desire this comunicaciō of traieete is now had atte this ciete of Londoñ lust to depart willefully withe owt eende makynge. we take God to witnesse and yow y^t it shal be in their defaulte and not in owres consederinge that we have put us hooly in yowre govnaunce and rewle in this cas trustynge alwey un to yow y^t like as ye behight us y^t owre sovaigñ lord shuld have notice be yow of owre good hert and wille in this matier that he myght be certified be yowre writynge in this cas of owre summissiō and good hert and wille as we that wolle obeye yowre ordinaunce and rewle in this matier. Trustynge

alwey to yowre ryghtwysnesse y^t we be not hyndred for othir meñ gilt if ther any be founde whiche we trust to God ther shal noñ be founde if they be called duely.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 168. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Westminster, 31st August, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

TRICESIMO pⁱmo die Augusti anno ꝑc. vij^o. pñtibz in consilio apud Westm̃ revendissimo in Xp̃o p̃re H. Archiep̃o Cantuarieñ necnon T. Dunolmeñ Ep̃o Angl̃ Cancellar̃ ac W. Kynwolm̃ss̃ Thesaurarii Anglie deputato ꝑ concordatū est

Primo videt̃ qđ dñs de Labarde id quod ei aretro est [de summa ꝑc.] ꝑ sursumreddicōe sive relaxacione juris sui dño ñro Regi castri ꝑ dñii de Lesparre ꝑ Lesparrois heat ꝑ ꝑcipiat ꝑ manus constablar̃ Burdegal̃ de exitibz ꝑ revencionibz castri ꝑ dñii ꝑdictoz.¹

Iť qđ Guill̃ms Aye de Bour̃ capitaneus dicti castri de Lesparre qui nup ꝑ Hispanicos captus fuit ꝑ heat in recompensacōem depditoz suoz ꝑ eciam pro riguardo suo ꝑ custodia dicti castri hucusqꝑ ducentos francos de exit ꝑ revencionibz castri ꝑ dñii ꝑdictoz.

Iť qđ Ire patentes facte Ričo ꝑ Rog̃o Appultōn de offo auditoz in com̃ Cornub̃ ꝑc. cancellent̃ ꝑ qđ alie Ire eis de novo fiant de dco officio hend̃ q^amdiu se bñ ꝑ fidelit̃ gesserint ꝑc. ꝑcipiend̃ videt̃ utqꝑ eoz decem libras ꝑ feodo suo ꝑ annū ꝑ quinqꝑ solidos ꝑ diem ꝑ sumptibz ꝑ

¹ Vide p. 191, *antea*.

ex̃pñs suis q^amdiu erunt in equitando ⁊ in laborando circa d̃cm officiū exequend̃ ⁊c.

Concordatum est eciam qđ veñ pa^t Ẽpus Exonieñ excuset^r de psonali adventu suo ad parliamentū apud Westm̃ post festum S̃ci Mich̃is p̃x futu^r celebrand̃.¹

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 10. a modern
Transcript.

Letter from the King to the Council at Bordeaux, dated at Gisors, 26th September, 7 Hen.V. 1419. The article, no. 7. in the same MS. contains the Order of the Council for writing the following Letter. A Letter also occurs therein from the King, also dated at Gisors on the 26th September, to some prelate, commanding him to attend the meetings of the Council at Bordeaux.]

De par le Roy.

TRESCH'RS et foialx Pource quil nous est done a entendre quil y a grant descort et division parentre noz ch̃rs et bien amez les Sires de Montferrant et de Lescun pour loccasion et a cause des terres que fu le Sire de Castalhan soloit tenir la quelle chose nous volons que soit appaisee a toute haste possible en la meilleure manere que faire se pourra jusques a ce que nous mesmes empurrons faire fin. Si volons et vous chargeons que incontinent veues cestes vous preignez toute la querelle en noz mains donons estroitement en charge et mandement depar nous aux diz Sires de Montferrant et de Lescun que nul deulx ne face ne procure ne suffre estre fait riotes n'assembles des gens l'un encontre l'autre par le moien temps sur grans paines sur eulx par vous a

¹ Writs summoning a Parliament to meet at Westminster on the 16th October following, were tested on the 24th August 1419. *Vide* Appendix, No. 11, to the Reports on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 842.

imposers et applicuers a notre oeps. Et ce ne lessez en nulle manere come nous affions de vous. Doñ soubz notre signet en notre chastel de Gisors le xxvj. jour de Septembre.

A notre conseil esteant
a Bourdeaux.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 9. a modern
Transcript.

Letter from the King, apparently to the Nobles and other inhabitants of
Bordeaux, dated at Gisors, 26th September, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

Depar le Roy.

CHIERs et bien amez Sur les seurete et conservation de
notre pays de Guyenne et pour y faire resistance et
dāmage a noz ennemis nous avons charge noz treschiers
et bien amez ch̃rs Johan de Saint Joñn maire de notre
cite de Bourdeaux et Johan Radcliff conestable de notre
chastel illoeques de vous declarer notre entention et
desir. Si vous prions trescherement que a noz diz ch̃rs
ou a l'un deulx donner veuillez fermes foy et creance et
sur ce envoyer veuillez deux ou quatre persones notables
ayans povoir suffisant aux lieu et jour quilz ou l'un
deulx vous ferront ou ferra savoir pour y accorder en
ñre nom et assentir a noz dittes entention et desir les
queux nous tenons estre au plaisir de Dieu et bien de
notre pays susdit come y accorderont et concluiront
aultres seigneurs et comunes dicel. Et ceste chose
faire vueulliez par manere que nous ayons enchainon
de vous monstrier bon seigneurie par temps avenir
Et notre Seigneur soit garde de vous. Donne soubz
notre signet en notre ville de Gisors le xxvj. jour de
Septembre.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602, art. 14. a modern
Transcript.

Letter from the King to the Lords and other inhabitants of the duchy of Guienne, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419. A Letter to them, dated at Gisors on the 26th September, to the same effect, and, with the exception of the passage relating to Simon Flete, in nearly the words of the following, occurs in the same MS. art. 8.]

A tous les seigneurs espirituelx et temporelx gentilx
hommes burgeoys et communes de notre duchie
de Guyenne.

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVEREND et reverens pieres en Dieu Et noz
treschiers et foialx nous vous salvons tressouvent Et
combien que nous ayons de present escript a chescun
de vous par especial noz lres de creance par noz tres-
chiers et bien amez chrs Johan de Saint Johan maire
de notre citee de Bourdeaux et Johan Radclif conestable
de notre chastel illoeques sur le grant desir qu'avons tant
pour y defendre et conserver notre pays come pour
resister et grever noz enemis selon ce que vous pourrez
en partie chescun apparcevoir par noz lettres et creance
dessus dictes. Nientmains pour la greindre affection
que nous avons a la bone conclusion du dicte matiere
vous prions tous en general tant de cuer que plus poons
que considerees les travailles de notre persone deja a
quatre ans et plus continuez a noz tresgrans coustages et
excessives espenses pour le recouvrir de noz droiz Et
aussi pour vous mettre tous par la grace de Dieu en
tranquillitee et paix qu'avez de long temps demouree
dessoubz les anguuisse et tribulation de guerre donner
veullez a noz susdiz chrs fermes foy et creance Et aussi
a notre chier et bien ame escuier Simon Flete lui quel
nous envoions de present pardela pour nous report de

voz bons voloirs en notre desir a deux ou a un deulx de tout ce quilz vous diront ou l'un deulx vous dira de par nous plus avant de notre entention et plesir en la matere dessus dicte Et sur ce mettre voz bons voloirs et diligences tous en general et chescun de sa part en especial a l'accomplissement de notre desir par manere que nous ayons cause generalment et aussi par especial de vous monstrar et faire bon seigneurie par temps avenir Et signifier nous vueillez par voz lettres a quelle conclusion vous amesnerez la matere necessaire dessusdite et aussi de voz autres nouvelles de celles parties par notre escuier dessusdit. Et notre Seigneur vous ait tousjours en garde Donñ soubz notre signet a notre ville de Mante le xi. jour d'Octobre.

T. TIBBAY.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 18. a modern
Transcript.

Instructions issued to Sir John St. John and Sir John Radcliffe, alluded to in the preceding document, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

By the King.

TRUSTY and welbeloved we grete you wel. And as touching youre credence to declare to ye lordes espirituel and temporel and also to al ye gentilmen and comunes of oure contree of Guyenne after y^t ye have presented to ham oure lre the copie of ye whiche we sende unto you closed in yees To y^t ende at yerupon ye may grounde youre saide credence ye better to oure entention and desir The whiche been yees y^t for the seuretee and conservation of oure saide contree we wol and desire y^t ye saide estatz gentilmen and cōmunes by general assent grante us a fuage yorow oute al oure forsaide contree

and y^t as wel upon espirituel persones as temporel for ye sauuation of oure contree and harmyng of oure enemis. And also if nede be y^t more be granted yan ye same fuage, we wol y^t by ye good avys of oure trusty and wel-beloved y^rErle of Longville Captal de Buch. And y^t ye see also in youre good avys and discretion what y^t yow semeth best and y^t ye laboure it by ye best deliberation and diligence y^t ye can and may as oure trust is to you and as ye desire oure lordshiþ. God have you in his keping.

Yeven under oure signet at oure toune of Mante ye xi. day of Octobre.

T. TIBBAY.

(*In dorso.*)

To oure trusty and welbeloved knyzt John de Sainte John Maire of oure citee of Bourdeaux and John Radclif Constable of oure castel yere or to ye toon of hem.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 37. a modern *Transcript.*

Letter from the King to Thomas Ap Reen [*query* Ap Reece], and other merchants of Bristol, dated at Mante, 11th October, 7 Hen. V. 1419.]

HENRI ꝑc. A noz chs et bien amez Thomas aⁿ Preen¹ ꝑ Wautier Joys de notre Martigot² ville de Bristuyt et William Camoys de notre citee de Bion et a chun de eux saluz. Porce que nous sumes creablement enformez que par vous et aucuns autres noz foiaux liges de votre compaignie feurent pris jatard sur meer et amesnez au port de notre ville de Plymmouth certains carraques et autres ves-

¹ *Query* Preece.

² *Sic.*

seaux chargez des biens et marchandises des Janevois et d'autres noz enemys dount nous loons notre Seignur et vous en savons tresespecialment bon gree. Si envoions presentement devers vous noz bien amez William Soper et Nicholas Banastre de Suthamptōn pur traitier ovesque vous et les autres de votre compaignie as queux il appartient pour avoir a notre oeps certain quantitee des biens et marchandises susditz come par noz ĩres patentees desouz notre grant seel il vous purra apparoir plus au plein.

Vous prions trescherement que les ditz William et Nicholas et chescun d'eulx aiantz par contemplation de nous en ce cas especiaument recōmendez souffrer leur vuillez eslire et avoir a notre oeps des susditz biens et marchandises tielle quantitee come bon lour semblera Pur la quelle vous serrez bien et loiaument paieez et agreeez en manere come ils vous signifieront de notre part Et ce vous promettons par le teneur de ces presentes. Don ꝑc. le ix. jour de Juill l'an ꝑc. vij^e.

Par comandement de Mon^s le Chan^ç.

(*In dorso.*)

Copia litteræ directæ Thomæ A^p Reen et alijs mercatoribus de Bristollia et Baiona ꝑc.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 19. a modern
Transcript.

Letter from the King to the Count de Longville, dated at Mante,
18th October, 7 Hen.V. 1419.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER ꝑ foial nous vous salvons sovent Et vous signiffions que nous avons escrit a notre chier et bien

ame escuier Simon Flete contrerollour de notre ville de Harfieu pour aler avec vous en notre duchie de Guyenne affin quil nous puisse reporter des bons voloirs de ceulx qui leur conformeront bonement a notre plesir et desir sur la matere pur la quelle nous avons escrit tant des lettres vers celles parties et ainsi avons par notre lettre generalment directe a tous les seign^{rs} espirituelx et temporelx gentilx hōmes burgeoys et cōmunes de notre dicte duchie leur fait savoir et en mesme la lettre general nous luy avons joint avec noz ch̃rs les mairs et cone-stable pur avec eulx declarer la credence aux diz estas les queux nous avons chargee den prendre tous jours votre conseil et avys tant pur leur enformer de la creance come de tout aultre bon gouvernement de la matere et par noz suisdictes lettres a tous les estaz en general lour prions de nous signiffier par leur lettres et par le suis-dit Simon a quelle conclusion ilz amesneront la susdicte matere et aussi de lour aultres nouvelles Et notre Seigneur vous ait tous jours en garde Donne soubz notre signet a notre ville de Mante le xviiij. jour d'Octobre.

A le Conte de Longueville.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 63. a modern
Transcript.

Indenture between William Massy, on behalf of the Lords of the Council, on the one part, and Sir Nicholas Montgomery and Robert Waterton esq., on the other part, dated 7th December, 7 Hen.V. 1419. On the 1st of October preceding, the King wrote to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, desiring him to take measures for the safer custody of the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, especially of the Duke of Orleans, and hinting that Waterton, in whose charge the Duke then was, might probably be seduced by

Orleans's flattery and promises into neglect of his duty. In consequence of this letter, which is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 801, the Council caused the Duke to be removed to the care of Sir Nicholas Montgomery, and the Duke of Bourbon to be placed in Waterton's charge. See, however, p. 271, *postea*. Another letter from the King, respecting the safe guard of the Duke of Orleans and his other prisoners, which appears to be in his own hand, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. III. f. 5., and was printed by Hearne, at the end of Titus Livius' Life of Henry V., and subsequently in Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. p. 1.]

CESTE endent^{re} fait pentre Nicol Moungom^y le filz chivaler d'une ptie, Robt Waterton escuier d'autre partie, et William Massy asigne dep le tshaut et puissant prince le Duc de Bedeford gardein d'Engleterre et auts frs du conseil du Roy po^r reporter les forme t man^e del' entrechange des Ducs d'Orliens et de Bourboun, a faire d'entre les ditz Nicol et Robt, de la tierce ptie tesmoigne q̃ les ditz Nicol et Robt par auctorite et comandement du Roy ñre sovain fr, a eulx fait, p force de certains lres dessoubz son prive seel, portantz date le darrein jour de Novembr̃, darreine passez a eulx sevalment adressez sount entrechangez les ditz Ducs d'Orliens et de Bourboun esteantz en leur gardes, c'est assavoir le dit Nicol ad delive le Duc de Bourboun, de present esteant en sa garde, au dit Robt, et de luy recieu le dit Duc d'Orliens esteant en sa garde, Et semblablement le dit Robt ad delivere au dit Nicol le dit Duc d'Orliens, et recieu de luy le dit Duc de Burboun par voie d'entrechange, come il est dessus dit, les queux Ducs, ensy come devant est dit entrechangez, les ditz Nicol et Robt chun come a luy apptient, garderont en ce q̃ en lour est, selonc leffecte et purport de les lettres roialx susdites En tesmoign du quelle chose a l'une ptie de ceste endent^{re}, demourant devs le dit Robt, le dit Nicol ad mys sōn seel, a lautre ptie de-

mourant devs le dit Nicol, le dit Robt ad mys son seel, a la tierce ptie demourant devs le dit William par cause del report susdit les ditz Nicol et Robt ount mys lour seelx; Donne en le Notynghm le vij^{me}. jour de Decembr l'an du regne du Roy nre souverain seigneur Henry quint puis le conquest d'Engleterre septisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. i. f. 96 b. *Original draught.*

Minutes of Council, held on Saturday, 8th June, 8 Hen. V. 1420, at Westminster, containing its resolution respecting the long-pending claim of William Walderne and other English merchants on some merchants of Genoa.]

Int^r Januenses et } FAIT arememb^r q̃ Samady le viij^e. jour
 mcatores Anglicos } de Juyn lan ʔc. viij^e. pdevant le conseil
 roial at Westm̃ comperent sibn Raphael de Spinula
 ʔ ~~Opizo de Flisce~~ [Estiephne Lomelin] ambassiato^rs
 des Duc ʔ comun de Jene envoiez en Engleterre ʔc.
 come William Walderne Williā Flete Wautier Cotton
 ʔ William Reynewell marchantz d'Engleterre as queux ʔ
 autres estoient p le Roy H. quart grantez ʔ p le Roy
 gore est confermez certaines lres de merque countre les
 Janevois, et illoeques apes plusieurs cōicacions ovesques
 eux eues, les susditz marchantz Englois singulerement
 examinez a quelle sōme se vorroit chun de eux agreer
 pour sa pt en satisfacōn de lour pdes damages ʔ cous-
 tages eues p les Janevois ʔc. Et pⁱmement lavantdit
 William Walderne en ce cas examinez, dit q̃ pour sa
 part il se voet agreer a tielle sōme cōme p le conseil du
 Roy purront les Janevois estre inducez. Et depuis le
 susdit William Flete examinez ʔc. dit qil ~~sag~~ree se

voet agreer a sa pt de la sōme de vij^mcccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. Parensi q̃ dentre lui ⁊ les autres marchantz Englois aiantz intesse en ce cas dune pt et les Janevois dautrept accord ⁊ conclusion final se pignent en celle ptie devant le conseil du Roy nre sovein fr en Engleterre avant le deptir de Raphael de Spinula ⁊ ~~Opizo de Flisce~~ [Estiephne Lomelin] ambassiatours des Duc ⁊ comun de Jene [desusnōmez] pour ceste cause envoiez ⁊ esteantz pdecea, et pveu aussi q̃ de la susdte somme p̃st ⁊ entier paiement soit fait deinz un an. ~~William C~~ Wauter Cottoñ examinez ⁊c. dit quil se voet agreer pour sa pt en mañe cōme sagree le dit William Flete. ~~William~~ Et p semble mañe sagree lavantdit William Reynewell pour sa pt. Et emp̃s les avantditz ambassiato's offrerent pour contenter ⁊ satisfaire les ditz marchantz Englois ⁊c. la somme de cynk miſſ livres saunz plus.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 107. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council, 8th June, 8 Hen.V. 1420. It appears that the arrangement made in December preceding relative to the custody of the Duke of Bourbon, (*vide* p. 269, *antea*,) was soon afterwards altered, and that the Duke was again transferred to the charge of Sir Nicholas Montgomery, the Duke of Orleans being committed to the custody of Sir Thomas Burton. The Duke of Bourbon was allowed to go to France in July 1420. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 923, vol. x. pp. 21, 27, 63, 70, 72, 85; Rot. Norman. 8 Hen. V. p. 3. m. 4. The Duke of Orleans was not released until the year 1440. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. x. pp. 776-786.]

Sort faite une lre a Monf Nichol Montgomy damesner icy le Duc de Bourboun siq̃ il soit devant le conseil le quinzisme jour de ce p̃nt mois de Juyn.

Item une autre lre semble a Monf Thomas Burtoñ pour amesner le Duc Dorleins. Doñ tc. le viij. jour de Juyn lan tc. viij^e.

Chier t foial, pour certaines causes especiaument nous moevantes, volons de lassent de ñre conseil t vous mandons q le Duc Dorliens en vre garde estean, facez seuremt t sauvement amesner devs ñre conseil a Londres siq vous lui aiez illoeques le quinzisme jour de ce pnt moys de Juyn saunz nulle defaute. Donne tc. le viij^e. jour de Juyn lan tc. oytisme.

A ñre ch t foial chivaler Thomas Burtoñ.

Semblement a ñre ch t foial chivaler Nichol Mountgomie pour amesner le Duc de Bourboun.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 159 a. *Original.*

Letter, dated 10th July, and apparently in 8 Hen. V. 1420, from Sir Thomas Erpingham, K.G., to the Bishop of Durham, the Chancellor, acquainting him, for the information of the Council, with the probability of a riot in Suffolk: to which the Orders of the Council on the subject are annexed. Erpingham's second wife was the widow of Sir John Howard, a relative, probably, of one of the parties mentioned in this Letter.]

.
 wurshipful estat good pspite and welfare the whiche I beseche Almyghty God to sustene and encrese unto his plesaunce. And wurshipful Lord for as moche as I am agid man evmore willyng and desiryng the good pees reste and t^anquillite of this reaume and spially as in this contre where my symple dwellyng ys likith it unto youre wurshipful estat to accepte my symple relaçon as

of a mater the which I suppose is noght unknowe unto youre honorable psone as touchyng certayne travace hangynge betwixe & John Howarde & & Thomas Kerdeston knyghtis. Wheruppon is sued assise set and assigned forto passe here in Suff the xiiij. day aftir makynge of this lre, the whiche ptyes bothe beth weel ykynde and of gret allyaunce purposynge hem as I am enfourmed to holde the sayde day with strong pty on bothe sides as weel of lordys of estate as of othre gentilmen as knyghtis and squyers, the whiche as me semyth is like to reyse and meve gret debate and riot, lasse than hastily be the good advise and high discrecon of yow and of othre my lordys of the conseil above, congrue remedie be ordeignyd and had. Wherfore and it like unto youre lordship me semyth it wer good & nedeful pat ye wolde speke unto my lord of Glouc that he may sende unto bothe ptyes aforsayd chargynge hem to sese of suche strong pties makynge and pesibly to holde and kepe her day with her conseil of lernyd men on bothe sydys, setting aside alle suche gederynge of strengthe and of meigtenance in escheuynge of pillez that wer like to falle. And wurshipful lord also htly I beseche yow that you likith in recomfort of my symple psone to certefie me by the brynger of this lre of suche goode tydyngys as ye have there oute of France and of othre ptyes, the whiche were to me gret gladnesse joye & ese in herte for to here. Wurshipful lord and revent fader in God I beseche the holy Trynyte to have yow eve in his blisfull kepyng and ptexion. Wrytyn at Erpyngham the x. day of Julet.

THOMAS ERPYNGHAM.

In dorso.

To my wurshipful lorde and revent fader in God the
Bisshopp of Durh^am Chancellor of Englon^d.

Soient¹ ~~Seit~~ lres de prive seal faites a f John Howard
 chr ~~reccantz~~ [reherceantz] coment t le dit John ad
 pris une assise de novell dissēie envs f Thomas Kerdes-
 toñ chr des cteins lres t teñtz en ~~Norff~~ t [le counte de]
 Suff en [la p^rsuite de] quelle assise ~~appndre~~ le dit
 John [p^rpose t entende] ove forte mayn t ove g^ant
 multitude des gentiles hōmes t autres de g^ant arraie
 [. . . p^rpose] de guerre denforcer la dite p^rsuite encountre
 la forme de la leye t la pees nre f^r le Roy luy estroite-
 ment t s^r le pile qⁱ p^rra avenir celle ptie qil p^rsue la dite
 assise en pesible mañe t solonc ladvys de sōn counseill
 de ley t noun pas ove fortemayn ne en mañe de guerre
 issint qⁱ le pees du Roy soit p luy ne p ses amys illoeqs
 en nulle mañe enfreite ne le sessions illoeqs ~~en aseun~~
 des justices celle ptie ne le peple du Roy illoeqs en null
 mañe destorbe.

Semblables lres soient faites a Sire Thomas Kerdestoñ
 qil ne veigne as dites sessions forsq^b peseblement t face
 sa defense en la dite assise p sōn counseill des hōmes
 de la leye t nemye en aũe mañe.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 160. a modern
Transcript.

Ordinance of the King in Council, 12th July, 8 Hen.V. 1420.]

HENRI tc. as tresourer et chamberleins de nre esche-
 quier saluz Nous volons de l'assent de nre conseil et
 vous mandons que a nre ch et foial chivaler Roger

¹ Added at the bottom of the letter, between the date and signature,
 and in another, but contemporary hand.

Astōn lieutenant du nadgairs conestable de ñre Tour de Loundres li quel Roger de l'ordenance de ñre dit conseil avoit la garde de Arthur de Bretaigne ñre prisoner du treszisme jour de Juyn darrein passez tanq a le quatorzisme jour de Juyl adonques prochein ensuant facez paier oyt livres noef souldz deux deniers et maill de ñre tresor pur les coustages et expenses du dit Arthur et des gentz assignez pur lui estre entendantz par le temps susdit. Doñ ꝑc. le xij. jour de Juill l'an ꝑc. viij^e.

A la relacion de W. Kynwolmerssh depute
du tresorer d'Engleterre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition to the Council, apparently on the 29th November, 8 Hen.V.
1420.]

A COUNSEIL ñre fr le Roi supplie Joñn Barstaple marchant de Bristut q̃ come il estoit examine p son s̃ment dev^{ant} les barons del eschequer ñre fr le Roi de ceo qil duist avoir maunde hors de realme a Hereflew en Normandie un g^{ant} sūme de quires encountre lordinance ꝑ lestatut del estaple ent fait so^r qi le dit suppliant conust tout la vite cestassavoir qil manda a dit viñ de Hareflew oept lastis ꝑ dñ de quirs pris la laste de x. li. ꝑ trois lastes ꝑ cynk dikers pris le last dicell de c. s̃. quele chose il fist puis la darrain trewe pris pentre ñre fr le Roi ꝑ son adv^sarie de France entendant qe acause de la dite trewe il le p^rroit avoir fait ꝑ rienz ne savoit del ordinance ꝑ estatut susdit ꝑ coment le dit suppliant soit charge de la custume dycelle vs les costumers del porte de Bristut les ditz barons ount ajugges forfacte

del dite marchandie solunc la value desuis limites la dite custume neynt allowes ⁊ agarde le dit suppliant a prison⁹ que plesse p^r Dieux ⁊ en eovre de charite considerer la innocense le dit suppliant de luy mettre a aise fyn sibien p^r la dite forfact^re com p^r lenprisonement considering la charge de dit custume aiant regard que le dit ordinance ne la forfact^re nestoit conuz a dit suppliant ne qil nad rienz cele en la dite mat^e.

(*In dorso.*)

Wodehous.

Le ~~darrein~~ [xxix.] jo^r de Novēbre.

Touchant la comissioners s^rra plez au ~~Cont~~ Duc de Glouc¹ p^r avoir sou assent ou p^r ordenner aucuns indifferent.

I^t de pler a lui del geⁿalte del cōmissiō sil s^rroit p^jud a sou poair.

I^t qant al suet de pⁱson⁹ le conseil vult qil face fin p^r mesme le suet.

I^t touchant lespecial point p cause le lieu^t est favorable derdeigner aucun autre indifferent.

Le xxix. jo^r de Novēbr^r.

I^t le conseil est assentuz q^q touchant lenditement es^pal de felonie soient tres du prive seal de s^rseer tanq a la ~~p^echein~~ sessiōⁿ p^echein⁹ aps le p^echein sessiōⁿ.

¹ The Duke of Gloucester was Custos of England from 30th December, 7 Hen. V. 1419, to about the 20th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 64. a modern
Transcript.

Ordinance of the King, dated 19th May, 9 Hen. V. 1421, respecting the expence of conveying Arthur count of Richmond, brother of the Duke of Brittany, to France, in October in the preceding year. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt in 1415. *Vide* Histoire d'Artur III. Duc de Bretagne, Edit. par Godefroy, 4to, 1622. pp. 10-14, and Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," pp. 290-292.]

HENRI ꝑc. as Tresorer Barons et Chambleins de notre eschequer saluz. Nous volons et vous mandons que veue la cedula close deinz cestes fesante mentioun sibien de diverses coustages et expenses queux notre chier et foial chivaler William Meryng ad fait entour la governance de Arthur de Bretagne notre prisoner come d'une certaine sōme journale que le mesme celui William prendroit de nous pur la governance de l'avantdit Arthur pur le temps qil avoit este et serroit en la garde du dit William si cōme en la dicte cedula contenuz est plus au plein. Acontez duement ovesque mesme celui William par son serement sibien de les coustages et expenses queux le dit William ad fait et emploiez entour la governance de l'avantdit Arthur par tout le temps que le dit Arthur estoit ensi desouz sa governance cōme de la somme journale avec lui accordee pur la sustenance du dit Arthur, et de noz deniers par l'avantdit William en celle partie receuz fesant a lui sur ce due allouance come l'ordre d'aconte requiert et demande. Et de ce que partielle aconteserra troevez par nous due au dit William vous avantditz tresorer et chambleins lui facez avoir paiement ou covenable assignement come resoun demande. Doñ ꝑc. le xix. jour de May l'an ꝑc. noefisme.

[*Ibid.* art. 65.]

Memorandum of the Expences incurred by Sir William Meryng knight, in conveying Arthur count of Richmond to France, between the 5th September and November 1420.]

HYTT is to have in mynde yat William Meryng knyght toke ye governaunce of Arthure of Britayn be ye comawndement of my lord of Glowcetur leve teñaunt of England and of owr soverayn Lord ye Kynges counsell yat is for to say for to bryng hym to owr soverayn Lord ye Kyng into Fraunce ye forsayd William Meryng receyvyd hym ye v. day of Septembr̃.

And the forsayd William Meryng knyght ley xiiij. days on hys own cost For ye qwych xiiij. days he haskys alowanse - - - c. š.

And also ye counsell of owr soverayn Lord made covenant w^t ye forsayd William Meryng knyght to have for ye forsayd Arthure on a day for hys expens̃
xiiij. š. iiij. đ.

And ye forsayd William Meryng knyght was payd att Londoñ for a moneth xxviij. marc̃ Also ij. marc̃ to by to ye forsayd Arthure hors & hernesse qwen he com be zon ye see.

So all ye ressett y^t ye forsayd William Meryng knyght resseyvyd att London was - - - xx. li.

Also ye forsayd William Meryng knyght had ye forsayd Arthure of Briten in hys kepyng xxv. days after the moneth yat he was payd fore att London And yerof he resseyvyd of Joñ Boteler xx. marc̃ And so yer is owyng to ye forsayd Syr William Meryng - v. marc̃.

And also for costage fro Powntoys to Parys for iiij. hors and men to draw upp ye Kyngges barges w^t ye forsayd Arthure and w^t ye Kyngges gold - - iiij. frawnkes.

And also to mayster of ye Kynges barges to geet men
to help hym upp - - - - - vj. š. viij. đ.

Also for iiij. hors and men to draw upp ye Kynges
barges fro Parys to Corbell - - - - - xx. frawnkes.

Also for iiij. hors ⁊ men fro Corbell to Mylloñ to draw
upp ye Kynges barges - - - - - x. frawnkes.

Also for makynge of a hows att ye seege of Mylloñ¹ for
ye forsayd Arthure qwen ye Kynges tentys weer blawne
down y^t Arthur heet in - - - - - vij. fraunkes ⁊ iij. ryals.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 22 and 23. modern
Transcripts.

Petition to the King in Council, and the Ordinance thereon, 20th May,
9 Hen.V. 1421. John Waterton esq., who was Master of the King's
Horse, accompanied him in his invasion of France in 1415, with a
retinue of sixty persons, and was at the Battle of Agincourt. These
cups, &c. were then pledged to him as security for the payment of
his wages. *Vide* History of the Battle of Agincourt, pp. 363, 387.
No inquisition is extant to prove when Waterton died.]

PLEISE au Roy notre souverain seigneur granter voz
gracieuses lettres de prive seal directez au Tresorer et
Barons de votre eschequer les comandantez pur descharger
Richard fitz et heir de Johan Waterton Nicholas Harwode
et Willyam Wythornwyk executours du testament le dit
Johan d'un hannap d'or haut coverez et deux cruettez
d'or et un haute hañap d'argent coverez et endorrez
queux furent deliverez au dit Johan sour ces gagez vers
les parties de Normand^e par le reverent pieñ en Dieu Riç
jadys Evesque de Norwych.

¹ Melun was invested by Henry the Fifth in July, and surrendered
to him in November 1420. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 452.

Henri ꝑc. as Treſ et Barons ꝑc. Porce que Richard filz et heir de Johan Waterton esquier qi mort est Nicholas Harewode et William Wythornwyk executours du testament du dit Johan nous ont fait restitution et deliverance d'un hannap d'or coverez et de deux cruettes d'or et d'un hannap d'argent coveriz et enorrez Les queux par le reverent pere en Dieu Richard nadgairs Evesque de Norwiz qi Dieu pardoint feurent deliverez de notre commandement a l'avantdit Johan Waterton sur ses gages en alant pur lors en notre compaignie vers les parties pardela Si volons et vous mandons que de les ditz hanaps et cruettes facez descharger les avant ditz Richard Nicholas et William et ent estre quitz envers nous a notre eschequier avant dit Donñ ꝑc. le xx. jour de May l'an ꝑc. noefisme.

Par le Roy de son comandement.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 62. a modern
Transcript.

Minutes of the Council, 24th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Joñes Bernard parsoñ ecclīæ de Schel-	}	xx. març.
fetch Magna - - - - -		
Joñes Rekyngale cūcus - - -	-	xx. març.
Roñtus Bernard de Iselham - -	-	lxvj. ſ. viii. d.
Joñes Hoore - - - - -	-	c. ſ.
Joñes Boele de Iselham - - -	-	xl. ſ.
Thomas Sprot parsoñ ecclīæ de Bur-	}	x. març.
welle - - - - -		
Thomas Lavenham cūcus - - -	-	xl. ſ.

Lres severales ent feurent ftes le xxiiij. jour de
May l'an ꝑc. noefisme selonc l'endorsement.

In dorso.

Soient faites ĩres severales a les personnes deinz
escrites Qils les sommes dedeinz especifiees queles ils
sont agreez d'aprester au Roy a ceste foiz pur l'exploit de
ses guerres apportent ou envoient au tresorer d'Engle-
terre a toute celeritee possible en receivant de lui
seuretee de repaiement de tielles sōmes ou autrement
qils soient en lour propres persones devers le Roy par
la ou il serra deinz sōn roiaume d'Engleterre pur cer-
teines causes queles lour serront monstrez a lour venue.
Et qils ne ce lessent sur le peril q'appent.

[Ibid.]

Nōīa burgenĉ civitaĉ Hereford.

Walterus Mubbe major civiĉ prædicĉ.

Joĥnes Mey.

Henricus Chippenham.

Joĥnes Fuster.

Joĥnes Grene.

Riĉus Grene.

Willus Yonge.

Joĥnes Falk senior.

Joĥnes Plays.

David Page.

Willus Chaloner de paroch Sĉi Nich.

Joĥnes Latĥne.

xl. ĩi. en la ville de Heref.

In dorso.

Soit faite lettre au Maire de la citee de Heref et a les
persōnes deinz nommez de mesme la citee Quils la
sōme de quarante livres quils ont promys d'aprester au
Roy facent a toute celerite possible envoyer au tresorer

d'Engleterre en receivant de lui seuretee de repaiement
 ꝛc. Autrement qils soient a toute haste devers le con-
 seil pur certaines causes que lour serront monstrees et
 declarees. Et qils ne ce lessent sur le peril q'appent.¹

[Harleian MS. no. 1878. f. 6. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer of the Council, 2nd June,
 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

A N'RE tressoꝝvain ꝛ tresgracioꝝ ꝑ le Roy.

Supplient ꝓshumblement lez marchantz aliens deinz vꝛe
 roialme Dengleterre esteantz q̃ come en vꝛe plement nadgairs
 tenu a Westm̃ ordeigne fuist q̃ toutz lez marchantz aliens
 paieront ꝑꝛ le subsidie de chun sak de leyn lxx. s. et de
 chuns deux centz ꝛ quarant pealx lanutz lxx. s. ꝛ de
 chun last de quirs cvj. s. viij. d. a avoir ꝛ ꝑndre a tme
 de vꝛe vie. Et vous tressoꝝvain ꝑꝛ puis le dit estatut
 assavoir le xvij^e. joꝛ de Julet lan de vꝛe regne quinte de
 vꝛe grace especiale g^auntastez q̃ lez ditz marchantz [en]
 vꝛe roialme suisdit alors esteantz ou en mesme le roialme
 avenirz ꝑ quatre ans alors ꝑscheins ensuantz ꝛ imediate-
 ment avenirz paierent tielx subsidie ꝛ custume ꝛ nonpas
 auts ou en autꝛ mañe ꝑꝛ loꝛ lains ꝛ marchandises qũx
 dev^ant lordenance ou estatut av^antdit soloient paier
 mesme lestatut ou autres ordenances ou estatuz faitz
 au contrarie nōn obstantz et q̃ mesmes lez marchantz
 aꝝoient sufficeantz guarrantz adressers a toutz lez
 custums de vꝛe roialme suisdit atantz de foitz come

¹ The following is a note of the transcriber :

Ch'r et foial &c. non legend' which, and the two former are all
 three fastened together. This last is directed,

A n're ch' et foial ch'l'r Wauter de la Pole. Et a n're ame esqꝛ
 Joh'n Bourgoigne et a ch'un

bosoigne seroit p^r discharger lez ditz marchantz solonc
 v^{re} f^dit g^aunt et auxi briefs sufficeantz adresserz a
 tresorer et as barons de v^{re} eschequer p^r discharger
 voz ditz costumers de mesme le subside en lo^r accompt
 a v^{re} dit eschequer sicome en le dit estatut t^t voz l^res
 patentz ent faitz est contenuz plus au plein. Please a
 v^{re} l^rssovaine t^t l^rshundante grace de considerer lez
 p^misses et sur ce dordeigner p^r ladvis de v^{re} tressage
 conseil q^l lez ditz marchantz t^t autres q^l sont avenirz
 en v^{re} roialme Dengletre paient desore enav^ant lez sub-
 side t^t custume des lains peaux lanutz t^t quirs p^r eux
 achatez t^t achaters sicome ils paierent devant la faisance
 de dit estatut t^t nulles autres ou en aut^r man^{re} le dit
 estatuit ou ascun autre nient obstant. eiant tendre con-
 sideraciōn q^l si g^aunte soit il se tournera a g^aund p^rfit
 de vous t^t [v^{re}] roialme suisditz.

L^re ent feut faite a Westm̃ le second^r jo^r de Juyn lan
 1c. noefisme par avis du conseil.¹

(*In dorso.*)

Assentuz est p^r le conseil a Westm̃ le second *jour* de Juyn
 lan noefisme q^l garant soit fait au Chancellor pour quatre
 ans sur la *contenue* de ceste supp^{on}.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 359. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 11th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

PRINCIPI serenissimo ac d^{no} suo metuendissimo d^{no}
 Henrico Dei g^{ra} Regi Anglie heredi t^t regenti
 Francie t^t domino Hibernie.

Supplicat humillime fidelis vest^r legius orator q^l as-
 siduus frat^r Jo^hes Abbas monast^rii de Beghame quatin^o

¹ In a different (but contemporary) hand from that of the petition.

cum idem Abbas in Anglia sit et fuerit generalis comisarius spiritualis jurisdictionis Abbatis P' monstratensis qui ex privilegio speciali sedis apostolice totius ordinis P' monstratensis est caput et principium ac iudex ordinarius solus et immediatus sub ipso universalis ecclesie capite sanctissimo domino papa ab eodem quoque P' monstratensi Abbate dictus Abbas de Beghame sepius fuerit temporibus retroactis et jam sit nuper per litteras citatus ad comparendum coram ipso et quatuor aliis abbatibus ordinis ex parte capituli generalis procuratoribus deputatis in Furnensi opido in Flandria xv^{to}. die mensis Septembris proximo jam venturo ubi satis tutus est locus comparendi, una cum duobus abbatibus ac uno vel duobus canonicis Anglie sufficienti procuratorio munitis per parte ceterorum dicti regni abbatum ad finaliter tractandum ibidem et componendum cum eisdem super statu et gubernatione ordinis deinceps in Anglia sit quoque verisimile dicto mediante colloquio posse in futurum abbates Anglicanos diversis a molestiis laboribus et expensis plurimum liberari hactenus consuetis, vestra dignetur magnificentia regalis dicto Abbatem de Beghame per causas antedictas dummodo nil ibidem tractetur aut concedatur quod vestre Magestati regie regni vestris statutis prejudicet quovis modo ad prefixos diem et locum transmeandam una cum duobus abbatibus duobus quoque canonicis ac suis servientibus licentiam passage per vestras concedere litteras graciosas amore beatissime celorum Regine Regis quoque celestis sanctissimi precursoris, ad quorum titulum et honorem dicta P' monstratensis religio specialiter est fundata et intuitu caritatis.

P commandement du Roy a Dovor le
xj. jour de Juyn lan etc. neofisme.¹

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xii. f. 128 b. *contemporary* MS.]

June, 9 Hen. V. 1421. No notice occurs in the *Fœdera*, or in any printed Calendar of Records, of the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Arragon in this year.]

CREDENCIA expo^{da} Regi Arogoñ ex parte dñi Regis Anglie.

In primis traditis lris credencie ⁊ expedita salutacione solita ⁊ consueta ex pte dñi nri Regis Anglie declaretur qđ idem dñs noster Rex p plures ⁊ diversas lras sue serenissime regie Magestati a bone memorie Rege Arogonū ultimo defuncto patre Regis Arogonū moderni bene extitit informatus qđ idem nup Rex Arogonum¹ tempe quo manis amicicias ⁊ alligantias int dictū dñm nrm Regem Anglie ⁊ ipm affectavit.

Iñm qđ dominus nr Rex intellexit p lras pridem securitatis ⁊ salvi conductus mercatoribꝫ regni sui Anglie concessis qđ dictus dñs Rex Arogonū modernus consimiles amicicias ⁊ aligancias desideravit toto corde quoz premissoz consideracoe idem desiderat dictus dominus noster Rex.

Pro quaz quidem amiciciaꝫ finali expedicione ⁊ conclusive pensatis diversis ⁊ arduis occupacionibꝫ ⁊ negociis quibꝫ dñs nr Rex presencialitꝫ occupatur melius ⁊ comodius ut videtur vacat Regi Arogonū supradco qam sibi pro presenti suos ambassiatores ad presenciam dñi nri Regis transmittere quos si pro expedicoe premissoz duxit transmittendos benivole recipientꝫ ⁊ benignitꝫ

¹ Ferdinand I., King of Arragon, died in 1416, and was succeeded by his son, Alphonso V.

tractabunt^r ad conclusionē pacis utinam felicem ppetuis futuris temporib₃ duraturū.

Et in casu qđ Rex Arogonū sup^adictus intendere velit ad trairandū de t̃ sup amiciciis t̃ alliganciis int̃ dñm nřm Regem t̃ iřm ut sup^a fit mentio [firmādis] tunc petatur qđ int̃m abstineat se a succursu p iřm aut alios suo nōie aliqualit̃ prestando inimicis dñi nři Regis.

In mense Junij a^o r. r. H. v^{ti}. ix^o.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 173.² *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 1st July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

SEQUNTUR acta apud Westm̃ hita coram dñis de consilio Regis [Henř quinti] a^o regni sui nono imē^{te} post t̃ciam transfretaçōem suam in Franciam.³

De t̃mino Trinitatis a^o ix^o.

[1st July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Primo die menf̃ Julii a^o ix^o. p̃ntib₃ dñis Duce Bedeford̃ locūteñ Regē in Angl̃ Henrico Archiep̃o Cantuar̃ Henrico Ep̃o Wyntoñ Nicho Ep̃o Bathoñ P̃ho Ep̃o Wygor̃n

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

² These Minutes, and all the subsequent Extracts from this Manuscript, originally formed a roll, which has been cut into pieces, and pasted into the volume. To preserve a strict *Chronological* arrangement, other documents will be introduced under their respective dates.

³ Henry the Fifth went to France for the third and last time in June, 9 Hen.V. 1421, and by Letters Patent, dated at Dover on the 10th of that month, he appointed his brother, the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England. On the 17th of June he was at Rouen. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. pp. 129, 130, 131.

Thoma Eþo Dunolmeñ Cancellar Anglie Wiffo Kynwol-
mssh thesaurar Angl magro Johe Stafford custode privati
sigilli Regis Thoma Erpyng^hm milite ⁊ aliis de consilio
⁊ Jacobus de Berkeley intogatus p dñm Cancellar sup
sacro suo ad sça Dei ev^angelia tuc ihm prestiti de fidelit
rñdo cte object ihm cont^a ipm pro parte dne Comitisse
de Warrewyk tuc pnt¹ confessus est int cea contra ipm
object qd huit infra mansum rectorie de Wotton ctum
numu hom suoz pro defensione dci loci ⁊ ea intencoe
ut Comitissa de Warrewyk volens ut dicebat^r p dict locu
transire non intraret in dict locu.

Intogatus id Jacobus p sacrm suu pdict an novit de
aliquo qui traheret arcu ut dicit^r versus dcam Comitissam
in transitu suo versus Wotton pdict ⁊ diç qd non.

Intogatus insup an fecit custodiri maniu de Wotton
manu forti cont^a dict Comitissam diç qd sic ⁊ et eciam
an clamavit ut asfit^r p partē sibi advf Bawes Bawes in
transitu dce Comitisse p dict maniu diç qd non.

Da est ptibz dies Jovis px ad compend coram pfat
dnis de consilio ⁊ vidz pti Comitisse ad porrigend in script
non solum gravamia eid Comitisse in persona sua illat
vezeciam illas convencoes in indentis int pte pdict factas
fract scdm qd allegat^r p ptem Comitisse et pti dci Jacobi
ad respondend.

Eod die dni decrevut lras sub pivato sigillo dirigend
dno Walto de la Pole chlr de essendo corā eis apud

¹ The dispute between the heirs male and heirs general of Thomas lord Berkeley, who died in the 5th Hen. V., for the property of the Berkeley family, is the most memorable in the history of litigation, from the length of time it continued, the extent of the lands claimed, and the fatal effects by which the controversy was distinguished. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, tome i. pp. 362-365.

Westm̃ cum om̃i festinaçõe possibli p̃ et̃e cauf̃ ip̃os moventibz̃ t̃c. cui in suo adventu injũct̃ fuit ex pte R̃ ad transeund̃ in ambasf̃ una cū magro Johe Stokes legū doctore ṽf̃ dñm Impatorem.¹

[*Ibid.* 2nd July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

S̃cdo die ejusd̃ menf̃ Julii aº p̃dco Willm̃s Kynwolm̃ss̃h Theſ̃ Angl̃ in p̃ntia dnoꝝ p̃dcoꝝ apud Westm̃ in p̃sona sua pp̃ria in domo consilii iŃm delibavit t̃ tradidit dno Henrico Ẽpo Wyntoñ p̃dco coronam auream dñi ñri Regis ornat̃ valde lapidibz̃ p̃ciosis quam tūc iŃm palam corā p̃fať dñis visam t̃ palpatam d̃c̃us dñs theſ̃ de consf̃^u eoꝝd̃ inclusit manibz̃ pp̃lis in quand̃ pixidem corio coop̃t̃ ad hoc ap̃t̃ eam q̃ sigillavit anulo suo t̃ realit̃ delibavit iŃm p̃fať dno Ẽpo Wyntoñ custodiend̃.²

Eod̃ die p̃fať dñi de consilio ordinarūt t̃ decrevūt qđ emanaret de Cancellar̃ R̃ unū b̃re de dedimus potestatem dno Ẽpo Wyntoñ de capiend̃ securitatem pac̃ t̃c. a dno Johe d'Arundell̃ ch̃r̃ sub pena m̃l. li. solvend̃ dno R̃ in casu quo iŃe faciet seu procurabit dampnū in p̃sona seu rebz̃ dno JoŃi Darundell̃ de Trerise ch̃r̃ aut alicui alii de ligeis dñi ñri R̃ aut alio modo infring̃it pacem p̃fať R̃ sic capiend̃ ut in forma.

¹ Sir Walter de la Pole and Doctor Stokes were appointed ambassadors to the Emperor Sigismund on the 17th May, 9 Hen.V. 1421, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. p. 144,) and on the 17th of July following they were ordered to proceed to that sovereign to treat respecting the duchy of Luxemburgh: *Ibid.* p. 143, and Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," p. 318.

² The Crown was probably given into the custody of the Bishop of Winchester as security for the sum of £14,000, which he lent the King for the expences of his expedition in that year. The Bishop had before advanced the King £8,306 18s. 6d., forming a debt of £22,306 18s. 8d. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 132.

[*Ibid.* f. 173 b. 3rd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Tercio die ejusdem mensis Julii videlicet die Jovis coram prefatis dominis computavit personam suam cum consilio suo domina comitissa Warre et porrexit in scriptum gravamina eadem in persona sua per partem Jacobi de Berkeley de quibus supra illam et etiam copiam culettoz etc. prentem etiam ibidem domino Jacobo cum consilio suo cui domini decreverunt copias et prefixerunt diem ad respondendum videlicet Marti persequens.

Isto etiam die concessum fuit per prefatos dominos licencia domine comitisse de Staff¹ ibidem cum consilio suo existentem in principia eorum de consilio Regis pro ducatu suo Lancastrie licencia intrandi et capiendi realem possessionem in partem suam illarum terrarum et dominiorum nuper divisarum inter dominum nostrum Regem et ipsam eis jure successus pertinentem, que quidem terre domnia etc. auctoritate pliamen sunt discussi etc. de qua quidem ingressu et capere possessionis iidem domini concesserunt domine comitisse pardonacionem auctoritate Regis et sub sigillo suo. Et quo ad manerium illud ad alienandum et de negligencia in parte Regis limitatum de quo pendet lis inter illam et ipsos de consilio ducatus Lancie nomine Regis datum est eadem comitisse electio an velit facere domino Regi recompensam de alio manerio ejusdem valorum et comoditatum in Anglia cum manerio predicto aut alias de contentando partem que emit dictum manerium cum aliis terris seu alias sic videlicet quod Rex possit inde fore securus et illo gaudere sine impetitione aliquale sic quod per ipsam illam predictam que emit etc. inde faciat relaxare et quietem necessarias domino Regi in hac parte.

Major et aldermanni civitatis Londonie isto die comparuerunt coram dominis de consilio impetiti pro eo quod ipsi usurpant cognoscere auctoritate propria in correptione usurarum ac diversarum summarum et magnas sic per ipsos per usuria in eorum curia Londonie adjudicatas coram ipsis in usus proprios et prout

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 135-140.

eis placuit convntūt, allegant qđ a tempore quo non extat memoria ipi deberent et p eoꝝ cartas eis a Regibꝫ Angl̃ concessf t̃ etiam p p̃scripcōem et usū hacten⁹ usitat̃ cognosce t̃ punire omē tale excambiū t̃ chevesanē put eis concessa fūat licenē tempore R̃ E. ut appꝫ p unū b̃re de p̃vato sigill̃ cuj⁹ copiā ĩbm penes act̃ dimisfūt et etiā p unā aliā ordinacōem fact̃ aº regni p̃fat̃ R̃ E. xxxviijº. cuj⁹ ordinacō coꝑ remanet penes acta. It̃ allegarūt qđ eis concessf est p cartas dñoꝝ R̃ Angl̃ potestas condend̃ leges de novo quociens t̃ quando eis videbit̃ expedire, et sic post plura hincinde d̃ca t̃ allegag̃ ĩbm injūct̃ fuit eis solūmº t̃ dat̃ facultas inquirendi de h̃m⁹ usurañ t̃ eosd̃ arrestand̃ quousq; dñi de consilio alit̃ in hac mat̃ia ordinaṽint t̃ fūint advisati quid fiet.

[*Ibid.* 4th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

QUARTO die p̃dict̃ menf̃ Julii concordat̃ fuit p dños de consilio qđ Robt̃us Rollestoñ custos garderobe dñi ñri R̃ et Robt̃us Maltoñ baro sc̃cii t̃ Will̃ms Hesill̃ auditor ĩbm assūpt̃ secum aliis *noticiam* pleniorē de c̃tt̃ in quibusd̃ rotulis compos̃ Joh̃is Spenc̃ nup̃ custod̃ garderobe dñi R̃ content̃ et p ip̃m Regem Calef̃ vis̃ t̃ manu pp̃ia signat̃ t̃ tottat̃ ut sibi placꝫ put p eosd̃ rotulos plene liquet verissim̃ h̃entibꝫ fac̃ent inquisicōem diligentem ac de om̃i eo quod sic p inquisicōem inveñint c̃tificarent consiliū dñi R̃, et potissime de illis ubi in marg̃ie manu Regio conscribūt̃ hec verba ad inquirend̃ necnon de aliis in dict̃ rotulis tottat̃ in capite p̃ctu nigro manu Regis custos privati sigill̃ fac̃ executoribꝫ d̃ci Joh̃ Spenc̃ l̃ras de warant̃ ad computand̃ in sc̃cio ut in forma, et de p̃misf̃ b̃ñ t̃ fidelit̃ adimplend̃ t̃ exequend̃ p̃fat̃ Rollestoñ Maltoñ t̃ Hesill̃ p̃stitūt̃ ad sc̃a corporale jurañtū.

[*Ibid.* 8th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

OCTAVO die menſ p̄fať p̄ p̄fatos dños de consilio concordat̄ ⁊ ordinat̄ fuit qđ custos privati sigilli Regē facēt ĩras regias sub p̄vať sigillo R̄ direct̄ theſ ⁊ cam̄ar de sc̄acio p̄ quas eis mandabit̄ de solvendo dñe Jacobe ducisse Holland̄¹ pro expenſ hospicii sui durante ĩm̄io expectac̄ sue ad sumptus Regis in Angl̄ pro qualibet mense kalendaꝝ c. li.

Īt eođ die delib̄at̄ fuit qđ fiant ĩre sub privať sigillo R̄ direct̄ theſ ⁊ cam̄ar de sc̄acio ad solvend̄ Willo Troutebek cam̄ar Cestr̄ nōie regard̄ pro portaꝝ monet̄ div̄f vicibꝫ penes Regē l. marc̄.

Īt qđ fiant consiles ĩre ad solvend̄ Johi Wilcotes ḡn̄ali receptori Cornub̄ sūmam consilem l. marc̄ pro regard̄ consili.

Īt eođ die Gerardus de Daniciis m̄cator alien̄ condempnat̄⁹ ut dicit̄ p̄ Vič Londoñ ⁊ male ut sugḡit̄ dñis de consilio in ix^c. coronis auri petit̄ ab ip̄o p̄ dñm Joh̄ Cornewail̄ p̄duct̄⁹ p̄ eosđ vič corā dñis * ac quad̄ supplicaōe * f. 174. ĩbm p̄ ĩpm porrect̄ lect̄ ⁊ disputat̄ in mat̄ia hincinde atornat̄ p̄fať Cornewail̄ ĩbm p̄ntibꝫ ⁊ respondentibꝫ ac Willo Freeman ⁊ aliis testibꝫ p̄ parte dñi Gerardi exāiat̄ ⁊

¹ Jane duchess of Holland arrived in England in July, and on the 10th of that month, two days after this Order of the Council, a writ was issued, assigning to the King's "dear and beloved cousin Jane duchess of Holland," during her residence in England, £100 a month, for her expences, out of the lands assigned in dower to Jane late Queen of England. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. p. 134. She was one of the sponsors of Henry the Sixth, in December following. *Vide* *Walsingham*, pp. 455-456.

jurat⁹ de dicendo vⁱitatē tand⁹ tradit⁹ fuit id⁹ Gerard⁹ p^rfa⁹
vi⁹ i⁹um custodiend⁹ et da⁹ est ꝑc. ptib³ ad 9^m in crast⁹
corā dⁿis et sic de dieb³ in dies quousq³ ꝑc. et manda⁹
est vi⁹ de i⁹bm *eciam* h⁹ndo p^rso^r dic⁹ Gerard⁹ corā dⁿis.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4606, art. 43. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Chancellor, with the answer of the Council, 8th July,
9 Hen. V. 1421.]

A TRESHONURE Seign^r Chaunceler Dengleterre.

Supplie treshumblement John Mosdale une des ser-
geantz darmes nostre Seign^r le Roy Que cum le Roy
Richard nadgaires Roy Dengleterre que Dieu assoille
nadgaires par ses lettres patentes les queulx n^re dit Seign^r
le Roy ad confirme granta a dit John la garde de chastell
de Scardeburgh a terme de sa vie et en noun et lieu de
ses gages de dusze deniers le jour toutz les issues et
profitz du dit chastell en queconque manere appertenantz
ou regardantz et vynt et cynk marcz des issues ou ferme
de la ville de Scardeburgh par les mains des baillifs ou
fermours de la dite ville pur le temps esteantz et autres
vynt et cynk marcz des issues du countee Deverwyk par
les mains du viscounte de mesme la countee pur le temps
esteant a prendre chescun an as termes de Pasq³ et de
Saint Michell par owelles porçons Et que le dit John
Mosdale quarant marcz des ditz cynquant marcz annuels
entour les reparaçons et amendm⁹tz de dit chastell es
lieux necessaires annuellement dispendre et mettre serroit
tenuz par survieu et tesmoignaunce des baillifs de la
dite ville de Scardeburgh Et que mesme celui Johan
Mosdale les dys marcz residues de les cynquant marcz

susditz averoit et receveroit a son oepe et profit de-
mesme pur son labour entour les reparation et amend-
ment susditz Et le dit Johan Mosdale ne pute aver
allowance de les cynquant marcz susditz par ascun bref
de liberate et allocate sance le clause de non obstante
le preferrement de dys myle livers a ñre dit Seign^r le Roy
en soun parlement tenuz a Westm^r lan de son regne
primer grauntes.

Que please a vous gracious Seign^r graunter a dit
Johan Mosdale ñres de prive seel ñre dit Seign^r le Roy
direct as tresorer et barons de soun escheq^r pur allower
le dit Johan les ditz cynquant marcz annuels de la fest
de Seint Michel lan de ñre dit Seign^r le Roy septisme
non obstant le preferrement avantdit pur Dieu et en
oeve de charite.

Lre ent feut faite a Westm^r le viij. jour de Juyll lan
de ñre regne noefisme.

(*In dorso.*)

The viij. day of Juyll p^sent my Lords of Bedford Wynchestr
Worster y^e Chancell^r & y^e Prive Seel hit was agreed yt
a prive seel should be made upon this bill.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 174. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

NONO die ejusd^e menf¹ ordinat^u fuit p^r dⁿos de con-
silio q^d custos garderobe libaret dⁿe Jacobe Ducisse
Holland^e xl. lectus & lectist^unia pro nobilib^z & aliis f^m
statu f^vientu d^{ce} Ducisse et mandat^u fuit custodi p^{ri}vat^u

¹ July. Vide pp. 290, 291, *antea*.

sigillū de faĉ inde lras de warantū sufficientes dictū custodī garderober et validū *in* hac pte ut in forma.

Isto eodē die ordinatū fuit p dños de consilio pntibz Comitissa Staff et ipis de consilio ducat⁹ Lanĉ de pciū expresso consf^u et voluntate qđ dñs n̄r Rex heret pro porcōe et in ptem suā manū de Southam in com Glouc et ipa Comitissa heret in ptem suam manū de Darnale in com¹ et sup isto fient actū in rotulū plamentū quia ibm matia fuit ~~conclus~~ inceptū.

Iſm isto eodē ix^o. die Julii coram dñis pntibz dña Comitissa Staff et illis de consilio ducatus Lanĉ et expresse consencientibz ordinatū fuit qđ emanaret cōmissio de Cancellar & Johi Merbury et Willo Butiller armig^{is} p quā cōmissionem herent ipi auc^atem et potestatem de tradendo ad firmā nōie Regio et pro eo castrū et villam de Brenlees et totū dñiū de Cantcelly ac t̄ciam pte baronie de Penkelly et manū de Alisandres toune in Wallia annuatim inde reddendo prout cum thes Angl potit concordari quousq; comptū fuit an dictū castrū vill dñiū t̄cia ps baronie et manū sunt pcelle dñii de Brehenok necne, que quidē sūma pro firma sic cum dño thes concordandū ut pmittit^r omi tempore soluĉ ejusd erit equalit^r divisa int^r Regē et dictū Comitissam et eis solu^t p equales porcōes.

Iſ concordatū fuit ibm eodē die int^r ptes p̄dict^r corā dñis qđ Johes Leventhorp et Robertus Davey pro pte Regis Fray et Robtus Frampton pro pte dñe Comitisse Staff viderent simul omia cart et munimenta tangent lras jam ultimo int^r & et ipam Comitissam ju^r regni divis^r pro partiĉ hereditat^r eozd et qđ muniment tangent lras in partiĉoe & ponent^r ad partem et muni-

¹ Arnale, in the county of Nottingham. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 136, 137.

menta tangent̃ t̃ras in partiçõe Comitisse poñent̃r eciam ad aliam ptem et hoc in diu^ſ cistis ac muniment̃ tangent̃ t̃ras spectant̃ ad utroq; poñent̃r int̃ muniment̃ R̃ t̃ in cista sua et qđ Comitissa heret copias eoꝝđ sic eos tangent̃ in cõi sine pluri. Et p̃stitũt iste quatuor psone p̃nõiate sic elçe corporale jurañtũ ad eṽanglia de fideiũ t̃ imp̃pm f̃vando in consiliũ totũ t̃ quicquid p̃ ĩpos in dic̃t car̃t seu muniñt̃ erit visum t̃ content̃.

Isto eciam die decrẽt fuit p̃ dños qđ emanaret cõmissio de Cancellar̃ R̃ direct̃ dño de Botreaux Johi Darundell̃ ch̃lr t̃ viç Cornub̃ ad arrestand̃ seu arrestari faciend̃ om̃es illos piratas de Holland̃ t̃ alios cũ eoꝝ navib; jam existeñ ut dicit̃r in portu de Fowy ac ĩpos salvo mittend̃ ad consiliũ R̃ ĩbm exāiand̃ t̃c.

[*Ibid.* 10th July, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Decimo die meñs Julii p̃dci dña Comitissa War̃ t̃ Jacobus Berkeley cum eoꝝ consiliis corā dñis ut p̃ius compentib; lecta fuit cedula gravaminũ t̃c. aũ pro pte Cõmitisse porrec̃t̃ ad quam Berkeley porrigendo in script̃ r̃ndebat que r̃nsio remanet eciā penes act̃ ad tand̃ post diu^ſ replicaçõe t̃ duplicaç hincinde dic̃t lecta fuit principalis indent̃ra int̃ ĩpos sup̃ concordia fact̃ in cui⁹ indent̃re primo t̃ sc̃do ar^{lis} variarũ ptes p̃dce [q;] quel; eaz eos ar^{los} diu^ſsimode ut asfuerũt intelligebāt t̃ sic in illis maxie al̃cabant̃r tand̃ dña de Bergevenny que dic̃t concordie fact̃ int̃fũat tanq̃am mediũ jurañ t̃ exāiañ de dicend̃ verũ in isto casu et quomodo dci articli debent intelligi dixit qđ concordat̃ fuit int̃ ptes quomocũq; script̃ra caneat qđ dñs de War̃ heret mañia de Bedmynstr̃ t̃ Portbury sibi t̃ heredib; suis de dic̃t Comitissa uxe sua p̃creat̃ imp̃pm. Et consiliũ qđ heret culet̃ f̃ tam illos adquisit̃ citra finem inde levañ in cur̃ R̃ J. Will̃s

Halle qui fūat de consilio iꝑius Berkeley et Joꝛnes Barton qui etiā composiꝑoi dꝑce concordie intꝑfuerūt jurati p sacꝑm suū ad sꝑca de dicendꝑ verū in matꝑia dicūt consiliꝑ cū dꝑna de Bergevenny unde datꝑ est dies crastꝑ pti Warꝑ ad ponendꝑ in scriptꝑ omꝑes securitates que sibi videntꝑ rꝑonabiles de non contravēiendo arꝑli in indentꝑis, et pti Berkeley siliꝑ, que dies itꝑ de 9sꝑu parciū 9tinuat est usqꝑ ad menꝑ Sꝑci Michꝑ pꝑx.

f. 174 b.

Isto die decreꝑ fuit qꝑd emanaret bre clauf de Cancellarꝑ capitaneo ville Caleꝑ seu ejus locūteꝑ de attachꝑ p corpus Riꝑm Chace ꝑ iꝑm salvo hꝑndꝑ corā consilio rꝑnsuꝑ hiis que sibi objicientꝑ tūc iꝑm.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 30. a modern
Transcript.

Another Petition from Eleanor lady Mortimer to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of the Realm, and the answer of the Council, 11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421, will be found in a subsequent page.]

AL treshaut et trespuissant Prince le Duc de Bedford gardein d'Engleterre.

Supplie treshumblement votre povere oratrice Alianore fēme a Sire John Mortymer que please a votre treshaut seignurie et benigne grace de grauntꝑ a dit suppliant lettres de prive seal direct al tresorer d'Engleterre de agreer a dit suppliant come sa brief de liberate supporte sur quoy luy susteigner pour vivere de votre gracious almoigne que saunz votre remedie rien ne poet avoir et ceo pour Dieux et en oevere de charite.

Lettre ent feut fte a Westmꝑ le xiiij. jour de Juyl
l'an de notre regne noefisme.

(*In dorso.*) xi. die Julii anno ix. decreꝑ fuit per dominos de consilio quod fiat non obstante præferramento ꝑc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 174 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 11th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

UNDECIMO die dci menf¹ dñs de Haryngton virtute bñs sibi direct̃ de essendo corā consilio ut appz p dcm bñe compuit p procurať suos ꝛ vidz Huḡ Cary ꝛ ał in ĩris procurač ĩbm lect̃ cont̃ ꝛ lecta fuit suppl̃ porrect̃ dñis cont^a eum pro pte Elizabeth nup uxis dñi de Haryngton defūcti ĩbm eciā pñt cū suo consilio decr̃ fuit post p̃ra ĩbm loquť ptibz copias ꝛ diem crast̃ de respondend̃.

[*Ibid.* 12th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Duodecimo die p̃fať menf Julii a^o p̃dco apud Westm̃ in domo consilii usitať ꝛ corā dñis p̃dict̃ reṽ in Xpo pat̃ dñs Epus Wynton recitavit in vulgari in p̃ntia dñe Comitisse Arundell̃ et dñe de Bergevenny quodd̃ decretū sive judiciū int̃loqutoriū redditum p p̃us ex consf^u eazd̃ dñaz p p̃fať dñm nrm Regem nūc penultio die menf Maii a^o regni sui ix^o. infra turrim suū Londoñ sup quad̃ discordia mota int̃ p̃fať Comitissam ex pte una et dict̃ dñam de Bergevenny nōie suo pp̃io et nōie Ducisse Norfolch̃ sororis dñi Comit̃ Arundell̃ defūcti [nup] mariti Comitisse p̃dict̃ ꝛ qua quid̃ recitačoe sic fact̃ ꝛ t̃m̃iat̃ p̃fať dña Comitissa et dña de Bergevenny nōie suo ꝛ eciā sororis sue Ducisse corā p̃dict̃ dñis de consilio se concordarūt unanimiť et consenfūt in eum modū qui sequit̃ vidz qđ eedem dñe de Bergevenny ꝛ Ducissa Norfolch̃ sorores recipient annuatim durante vita Comitisse p̃dce de firma sive proventibz dñioz de Brounfeld̃ et de Yale in Wall̃ viij^{xx}. li. bone moneť equaliť int̃ ipas dividend̃ singlis annis vidz cuilibet eazd̃ pro parte sive porčoe sua iiij^{xx}. li. t̃m̃io incipiente p̃fať penultio die menf Maii ꝛ Et si contingat quod absit dict̃ dñia de Brounfelde ꝛ de

¹ July. Vide p. 295, *antea*.

Yale p rebellionē guerras seu alias quovismodo notas destrui vel tantū diminui in valore qđ pfať sūma viij^{xx}. li. annuatim recepi minime poťit de eisdem tūc bene licebit pfať dnabz de Bergevenny 7 ducisse Norfolch seu heredibz 7 execuť eazđ in omia terr̃ teñ 7 dnia pfať comitisse intrare 7 distringē ac districōes asportar 7 detinere quousq; eis de tris ad valorem annuū pfať sūme viij^{xx}. li. se extendentibz infra Angl̃ p dicť comitissam fuit plenarie contentē seu satisfact.

[*Ibid.* 14th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quartodecimo die menf pđci dña Comitissa Staff corā dñis de consilio pu^{ce} promisit bona fide de fidelit obfando 7 execuťoi debite demandando omem processum ac totū 7 quicquid p ipos de consilio R ducatus sui Lancast̃ visum fuit justū equū seu rōnabile pro levaťoe sūme triū m^l. marcē dño Regi debit infra dñia de Brehennok 7 de la Hay.

[*Ibid.* 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

Quintodecimo die menf pfať Rič Chedder coram dñis de consilio compens recognovit iēm 7 concessit sponte 7 non coact⁹ se solutur dño Regi nōie finis seu finanť pro quod contemptu p ipm coram justic pacē in com̃ Som̃s ppetrat prout in banco Regē hetur de record ccc. marcē solvend vidz c. marcē in festo Sđi Mich p̃x futur et c. marcē in festo Pasche tūc p̃x 7 al c. marcē in festo Sđi Mich extunc p̃x sequen quod erit anno revoluto, quas quid ccc. marcē dñs thes iēm assignavit dño Beđ locūten Angl̃ nōie 7 in ptē soluť vad suoꝝ.

Eod die apud Westm̃ concordat erat coram dñis de consil̃ int dñm Epm Wynton 7 Theš Angl̃ quantū ad soluť sūme v m^l. marcē cccxxxiiij. li. vj. š. viij. đ. dño Regi

apud villā Dovor̃ in transitu suo ¹ p̃ eundē dñm Wyntoñ
 p̃stiť, qđ idem dñs thes̃ solvat aut contentet p̃fať Epm̃
 ultra id quod sibi alias solvit ut dicit p̃sto in pecuniis in
 manibꝫ ad festū S̃ci Martini p̃x̃ futur̃ m^l. li. Et ad festū
 Pasch̃ extūc p̃x̃ sequeñ m^l. li. Et ad festū S̃ci Martini
 extūc p̃x̃ seqũ quod erit a^o revoluto m^l. li.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 75. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council, with the answer
 thereto, 15th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

ILLUSTRI Principi dño J. Dei gratia Duci Bedford
 custodique Angliæ cæterisque dñis de sano
 consilio invictissimi dñi nostri Regis.

Cum de ecclesijs cathedralibus monasterijs prioratibus
 et alijs pijs locis antiquæ foundationis procurationes per-
 petuæ et annuales generaliter per totum regnum Angliæ
 collectori ap̃lico pro tempore existenti nomine præfatæ
 sedis solvi consueverunt et solvuntur hucusque Tamen
 nonnulla sunt infra ipsum regnum monasteria prioratus
 et alia loca quondam Gallicanis subjecta quæ per varias
 personas tam ecclesiasticas quam seculares eorum pos-
 sessores sive firmarios durante guerra cum ipsis Galliẽ
 gubernata extiterunt quæ de ecclesiasticis censuris non
 verentes præfať procurationes dictæ sedi solvere recusa-
 runt et hucusque recusant. Cum enim propter guerras
 seu offensas Gallicorum ipsam ap̃plicam sedem de suo
 jure et censu privari non convenit neque decet in ipsis
 prioratibus magis quam in alijs ecclesijs et monasterijs
 realiter Anglicis subjectis jura præfatæ sedis suppremi
 ipsosque prioratus præ alijs regni ecclesijs magis fieri

¹ In the month of June preceding.

imunes dignemini per literas patentes dñi nostri Regis firmiter precipere ac sub certa poena mandare universis et singulis ligeis et subditis suis talia prioratus et loca infra regnum suum quondam monasterijs et alijs locis Gallicanis subjecta nunc possidentibus seu ad firmam tenentibus etiā illis qui talia prioratus et loca in præterito possiderunt seu ad firmam tenuerunt necnon illis qui eadem possidebunt seu ad firmam tenebunt in futuro quatinus sine dilatione seu contradictione aliquali visoque prioratus ipsi obnexu sunt et sedi apostolicæ ab antiqua eorū fundatione ad tales procuraciones et census cæteraque jura præfatæ sanctæ sedi debita et solvi consueta obligati existant præfatas procuraciones tam de retroactis annis quam præsentis et futuris de dictis locis debitas et debendas præfato collectori et in ejus officio sub collectoribus et successoribus plenā solvant atque satisfaciant.

Mandantes etiam vicecomitibus et escaetoribus dñi nostri Regis comitatuum in quibus hujusmodi prioratus et loca consistunt ut in exaccōe dictæ sedis juriū præfato collectori et ejus subcollectoribus ac successoribus cum per eos seu eorum aliquem aut ex parte eorum fuerint requisiti faveant et assistant. Etiam si necesse fuerit ad plenam et annualem solutionem dictorum jurium ac procuracionum hujusmodi prioratuū et locorum possessores sive firmarios cum omni remedio juris compellant et inducant.

(*In dors.*)

xv^{mo}. die Julij anno ix^o. concordat fuit præsens petitio per dños de consilio apud Westm̃ Et quod emanarent litteræ sub privāt sigill̃ dño cancellar̃ ad faciend̃ tales commisiones et bñia ut infra petitur pro executione infrascriptorū ut in forma Præsentibus ibidem dñis Beđ Cant̃ Wyntoñ Bathoñ Wygor̃ Canceſt Theſ Custod̃ Privati Sigilli et alijs.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 77. a modern
Transcript.

Petition of Donald Macmurrough to the King, with the answer thereto,
24th July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

A TRESHAUT tresexcellent et tresredoute Seigneur
le Roy d'Engleterre.

Supplie treshumblement Donaat Macmurcoo prisoner
en votre Toure de Loundrez que come tresgratious Sr
sur toutz chosez de mound ovesque l'entier entent de
soun coer il ad desire d'estre votre liege hōme et de vous
emporter de ce jour avaunt bōn foy come a soun droit
et tresredoute Sr liege Et a ceo loialment fair il luy
offre d'estre oblige par la foy de soun corps et toutz lez
sacramentz de seint eglise en queconque manere que
vous luy plerra gracieusement ordeigner et assigner Et
que pariolement ferrount toutz sez amys qui sount a
soun voloir de sa subjection ou a soun comaundement de
sa seignourie Et pur la greindure surete dicell en temps
avenir sibien a vous tresnoble et tressoveraigne Sr come a
voz heirs et a la corōne d'Engleterre durant sa vie loial-
ment tenir et accomplier il vous offre soun fitz et heir en
plegge. Qe plese a votre treshaut et tresgracious excel-
lence solonque sez promessez avaunt ditz gracieusement
luy resceiver et accepter a v̄re tresnoble et habundant
grace pur Dieu et en oevere de chite.

Doñ le xxiiij. jour de Juyl l'an ꝑc. noefisme.

(*In dorso.*)

Ye K. wol y^t he come byfor his counsail and fynde suerte as
h^t may be founde resonable.

For Macmourgh offre to be sworn to ye King and to yeve
ostage yerupon.

Concess est quod fiant litteræ dno locumtenenti ꝛ alijs de
consilio R in Hibernia ut ipsi certificerent de et super
isto negotio Et etiam de securitatibus ꝛc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the answer thereto, 16th September,
9 Hen. V. 1421.]

*R. H. we wol he have þe xx. mars aft^r þe cōtenu of
his bille and þoffice during our wille.¹*

Au Roy ñre souverain fr.

Supplie humblement vñre lige fviceur William Pōme-
roye escuier Que cōme ja piessa la Royne Johanne
en recompensaçon de son long fvice luy eust donne et
graunte la somme de xx. mars par an a terme de sa vie
a prendre et lever annuellement sur les terres qui feu-
rent de Wißam Wylbecottes. Et aureques ce loffice de
connestable du chastel de Odeam as ques les gaiges de
iiij. deniers par jour pource et durant le terme de sa vie
cōme dit est a prendre et lever annuellement des yssues
et prouffiz du dit chastel et seignorie illeoques par les
mains du recepveur y estant ainsi que par les patentes
sur ce faittes a plain puet apparoir. Il vous plaise de vñre
benigne grace la ditte donacion alouer et confermer au
dit Wißam selon le contenu de ses dittes patentes ou
aultrement le recompenser ailleurs a vñre gracieux esgart
si que il en puisse soustenir son petit estat et faire fvice
selon son petit pover a vous et a ñre souveraine dame
la Royne ainsy que cest son desir. Et il priera Dieu
pour vous que par sa sainte grace vous doint bonne vie
et longue.

Doñ ñc. le xvj^e. jour de Septemb^r lan ñc. ix^{me}.²

¹ This sentence is presumed to be in the King's autograph.

² In another but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 13th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

DE Tmino Michis a° ix°.

xiiij°. die Octobr̃ a° ix°. p̃ntibz dñis Beđ locūtenente Wyntoñ, Cancellar̃, Theſ, Custode privať sigill, Justiciař & de utroq; banco t̃ al de consil̃ compit̃ palit̃ in domo consilii usitat̃ apud Westm̃ Nichus Thorley armig̃ qui quid Nich̃ intogat⁹ ibm pu^{ce} p dñm cancellar̃ an ipe desponsavit dñam Comitissam Oxoñ dič qđ sic. Intogatus an ad hoc agend̃ sibi aut dce cōmitisse fūat prius concessa licenč regia et p eos obtent̃ dič qđ non. p̃pt̃ quod dñs cancellar̃ ibm seisivit in manus & om̃ia tras t̃ teñ que dict̃ comitissa tenet de eod̃ dño & in dote quousq; ip̃a fecit finem ad voluntatē & p hm̃ transgr̃ suo. Et de exp̃sso mandāt & Iratorie de Franč direct̃ dñis cōmisf fuit id̃ Nich̃ ad Turrim Lond̃ in ferris ibm custodiend̃ q⁹usq; & placuit.

Eod̃ die decr̃ fuit p dños qđ fieret bře sub privať sigill ut in forma direct̃ justic̃ & de banco de faciend̃ ingrossari finē ccc. marc̃ p Rič Chedder & debīt ut p3 s^a al̃ t̃io.

[*Ibid.* 14th October, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

xiiiij°. die dict̃ menf Hugo Anseley miles compens virtute b̃ris regii corā dñis confesf est ibm qđ tempoř ultie transfretač & ipe fecit monstračõem suā in comit̃ia dñi de Grey de Codenore et ab eod̃ recepit vad̃ & quibz non obstantibz remansit hic in Angl̃ sup quibz intogat⁹ fuit, et ob hanc causam de mandato & Iratorie direct̃ dñis cōmisf fuit ibm gaole de Flete et tre ejus seisit̃ fūūt in man⁹ Regis.

Eod̃ die pso^r compuerūt apud Westm̃ corā dñis Thomas Dankynsōn t̃ Joħes Pykmere de Caernarṽ qui

quid Thomas prosequutus est pro Rege versus p̄d̄c̄m Jōhem put apparet p̄ c̄ta acta t̄ eviden̄c̄ penes consil̄ remañ de recordo ac isto die xiiij^a. p̄dict̄ ad eoꝝ p̄sonale rogatū t̄ instan̄c̄ dimissi sūt libi t̄ quiet̄ a cur̄. Et insup concess̄ fuit p̄ d̄nos q̄d illa recogniçō que remanet in cancellař & p̄ quam obligant̄ de compendo de die in diem corā p̄fať d̄nis de conf̄ quousq; dimissi fūint a cur̄ tollat̄ t̄ cancellet̄ ac de cēo nulli⁹ sit effcus.

[*Ibid.* 15th October, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xv^o. die dict' menf concordat̄ erat int̄ d̄nos q̄d ĩre & pat̄ p̄ quas Job appotecař nat⁹ de ptib; Itaľ t̄ ejus fil̄ Jōh bapt̄ fuerūt t̄ sūt fact̄ indigene in Angľ ut ibi pat; deberent libari dict̄ Job sine feod̄ t̄ fine inde ad usum & levando.

Isto die decreť fuit bře sub privať sigill̄ dirigend̄ Jōhi Merbury justic̄ t̄ Willo Butiller camař Suthwalť de levand̄ colligend̄ t̄ recipiendo sūmā xij^e. marc̄ d̄no & p̄ ipos de com̄ de Cardigan nup concessaz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the answer, 16th October, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

R'. H.¹ we have granted al this bille yeldyng to our eschequer iiij. d. by yeer at ĩmes accustomed.

A Roy n̄re souvaigne f̄r.

Supplie humblement v̄re f̄viteur Johan Feriby q̄ come vous tresouveraign̄ f̄r grauntastes a dit Johan le manoir

¹ It is nearly certain that these initials, if not the whole sentence, is in the autograph of Henry the Fifth. The initials are engraved in Nichols's Autographs of royal, noble, and learned Persons in English History, p. 1, where another specimen of the King's writing occurs.

de Wittele en le counte de Surř avec toutz lez appurtenantz a avoir a terme de sa vie le quele manoir avec toutz lez appurtenantz le Roy Richard nadgars Roy Dengleterre vřre predecessour q̃ Dieux assaille g^auntast p sez řres patentez a Wautier Rauf taillour ore mort ĩ a Mondeyne sa femme unquore en vie pur terme de lour vies ĩ la vie de celluy deux q̃ surviveroit sanz riens ent rendre le quele g^aunt a dit Johan p vous tresgraciouslye řr faitz nest pas a luy vaillable pour ceo q̃ expresse mencion dez autres donnes ĩ g^aunties a luy faitz pdevant ne fuit pas fait. Que please a vřre souvaign ĩ hautesse g^auntier a dit Johan le manoir suisdit avec toutz lez appurtenantz a avoir ĩ tener pur terme de sa vie apres la mort du dit Mondene en mesme le maner ĩ auxi entierment come lez ditz Rauf ĩ Mondeyne le tenoient quant le dit Rauf vesquist le quele manoir sextende a le value de xl. ři. p an ceo expresse mencion dautres donnes ĩ graunties a le avantdit Johan p vous tresgracious řr faitz avant sez heures en ycestes nest fait nient contrestenant pur Dieu ĩ en oeve de charite.

L're ent feust řře a Westm̃ le xvj. jor
Doctobre lan řc. ix^e.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 6th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

vj^o. die Novembř a^o ix^o. concess^o erat p đnos qđ om̃ia illa manřia řre ĩ teñ spectant ĩtř cell in Angř ptiñ domibz alieniğ quond concess^o Th Erpyng^am chřr durant

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

guerra ꝛc. et pro quibꝫ idꝑ Th obtinuit ut asfitꝑ a Rege qđ sibi fiet recompensa cū dicť mañia ꝛc. restituentur virtute pacē jam hite intꝑ R et pꝑrem suū Francē tradentꝑ modo ad firmā cēte psonis p dicť Th nōiandꝑ nichil inde reddendo quousqꝫ de recompensꝑ convēienti sibi potꝑit provideri.

Et consiliꝑ concordatꝑ erat qđ fieret de illꝑ tris ꝛc. concessꝑ Radō Rochefort militi.

[*Ibid.* 7th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

vij. die ejusdꝑ mensꝑ appūctuatꝑ ꝛ concordatꝑ fuit p dños qđ omēs ille psone qui virtute privilegii eis concessꝑ ut appꝫ p cartꝑ regias viz de non solꝑ decimis quītisdeꝑ subsidiis ꝛ consilibꝫ exaccōibꝫ seu omibꝫ dño R nūc seu aꝑ Regibꝫ Angꝑ concessꝑ seu concedendꝑ p clerū ꝛ cōitatē regni occōe non soluꝑ eazꝑ non molestentꝑ seu gꝑventꝑ in scꝑcio seu alibi p offiꝑ R aꝑ collectꝑ decimaz xv^{ar}. subsidioꝫ ut pꝑmittitꝑ concessꝑ seu concedendꝑ usqꝫ ad adventū p Dei grām dñi R in Angꝑ sꝫ qđ inde sint libi ꝛ quietꝑ ac ab omi soluꝑ eazꝑ decimaz ꝛc. penitꝑ exōñati Ita qđ ad soluꝑ eazꝑ p ministros R aut quoscūqꝫ aꝑ minime compellantꝑ seu quicqꝑm de pꝑmisꝑ petatꝑ ab eisꝑ usqꝫ ad adventum dñi Regis supradicť.

Eodꝑ vij^o. die Novembrꝑ a^o pꝑdicť in plitꝑ pendentꝑ corā dñis contꝑ Morefoot de Wynchelsee ꝛc. ut appꝫ p pꝑcesꝑ Conradus juratꝑ ad scꝑa fatebatꝑ qđ iꝑe nūqꝑm fuit nec est pꝑpetarius navis p qua lis ꝛc. sꝫ qđ Antonius Castoigner fuit dñs ꝛ pꝑrietaꝑ dicť navis.

Quo die idꝑ Morefote po. lo. suo Th Haseley attorñ suū ad lucrandꝑ vel pꝑdendꝑ ꝛc. in dicť plitꝑ.

Et eē dña Ducissa Norf po. lo. suo in omibꝫ plitꝑ ꝛ querelis ꝛc. attorñ suū Joñem Lounde cū clauf ꝑccꝑiis.

In pñt pendent¹ corā dñis p bill indorsaĩ eis auc^{te} pliamenti int^o Th^o Nortoñ de Bristolĩ pĩ peĩ ex pte una et Th^o Staunfordĩ de eadĩ ex alt^a Id^e Staunfordĩ jurat^o ad s^{ca} fatet^r quoad rupt^ram cujusdĩ factĩ sigillati ut dicit^r p quo lis t^c. v³ qđ c^{to} die ille id^e adivit quendĩ vocaĩ Johⁿ Baillj male fame ut asfuit qui de . . . h^uit in custodĩ sua dictĩ factĩ tangens eundĩ Staunfordĩ t^c ejus hereditatē t^c illa de c^a peciit videre illud quo viso illud desideravit eo qđ tetigit hereditatē matris sue quod alt^o constant^o negavit et sic tandĩ nescit quomodo dictĩ factĩ int^o eos sic dectantes rumpebat^r in defcū ipius Baillj ut dicit^r dicit insup^r q^d dictĩ factĩ h^uit duo sigillĩ de cera in quib³ nichil erat sculptū Ista fatebant^r x^o. die Novembrĩ a^o ix^o.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 31. a modern
Transcript.

Petition from Sir John Mortimer and Eleanor his wife to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of the Realm, with the Answer of the Council thereto, 15th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421. *Vide* p. 311, *postea*.]

AL treshaut a trespuissaunt Prince le Duc de Bedford gardein d'Engleterre et as tressages Seigneurs du consaill notre Seigneur le Roy.

Supplie treshumblement votre povere oratour et oratrice John Mortymer chivaler et Alianore sa fēme que humblement vous requier pardon de votre displesir Et que plese de votre gracious almoigne de graunter lettres de prive seal direct al Tresorer d'Engleterre de

¹ This suit was renewed by the sons of Thomas Norton, in the 15 Hen.VI. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509.

paier al dite suppliant ceo que ele est aderer de sa annuite de xl. li. par an en l'eschequer notre souverain Seigneur le Roy come sa lettres patentz et brief de liberate specefiant Et de votre gracious appointment pour eaux sustiner sur quoy vivre et ceo pour Dieux et en oevere de charite nonobstant preferrement de dys mill livres nadgairs au Roy notre souverain seigneur grantees a prendre chascun an des annuites.

F^octe fuerunt littere.

(*In dorso.*)

Concess^u est per omnes dominos xv. die Nov^o anno ix^o. cum clausula non obstante praeferramento et de omni eo quod ei aretro est ut petitur infra.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 16th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xvj^o. die ejusd^e mens^{is} Johes Juyñ fviens ad leges exait⁹ in dict^a mat^{ia} ¹ et jurat⁹ de dicend^e verū et c. diē qđ p^odict^a Stanford^e fatebat^r pu^{ce} corā i^opō apud Bristolⁱ et alⁱ qđ i^opē fregit dict^a factū p^o quo lis et c. et hoc audivit Rob^{ts} Longe qui tūc fūat de consilⁱ i^opⁱus Thⁱ ad p^li^t i^om qui quid^a Long^e exāiat⁹ affirmavit p^odict^a.

Thomas Whitley unus coronato^z in com^o Northumb^r corā dⁿis de consilⁱ xij^o. die Novemb^r a^o ix^o. juratus et examinatus de dicend^e verū sup^o in^oogand^e ab eod^e in quod^a p^li^t pendent^e in^o Nich^m Turpin unū coronato^z in dict^a com^o ptem petent^e ex parte una et i^op^m Thomam p^otē defor^e ex alⁱa diē p^o sac^rm suū et fatet^r ea que sequunt^r primo vid³.

¹ See the last page.

Interrogatus p dñm Cancellar tunc iñm an ipe id Th cepit inquisiõem sup visu corporis ipius intempti de *quo* in dco pñto sit plena mentio diẽ qđ non.

Interrogatus de die t tempore diẽ qđ post festũ Natał D'ni t hoc de xij^{cim} mage sufficientibz comparentibz corā eo.

Interrogatus an pius sup hoc fecit pceptũ viẽ Northūbr diẽ qđ non.

Interrogatus insuper an scripsit pdicẽ viẽ de retornando priam t an viẽ hoc fecit diẽ qđ non.

Interrogatus insup quo loco cepit inquisiõem diẽ qđ apud Horseley in loco pu^{co}.

Interrogatus eciā qua auc^{ate} hoc fecit diẽ qđ auc^{ate} pp^a virtute dci offiẽ sui.

Qui quidem Th Whitley eođ die po. lo. suo Riẽ Caudray attorn suũ in omibz pñte t quereł tc.

[*Ibid.* 17th November, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

xvij. die Novembr̃ a^o ix^o. dñs Cancellar in pñtia alioz dnoz de consil mandavit t fir^v injunxit Bredw . . . marescall R in banco suo iñm pñte de salvo t secuř custodiend Th Payne¹ de com Glomorgan in Wall t hoc sub pena m^l. li. de tris t catallis suis ad opus R levand.

Eođ die in pñt pendente p bill de parliamenẽ int Magřm hospitał Sçi Johis Bapte apud Bristol pẽ peĩ t Joh Clyf de eađ pẽ deforc p cte tris t teĩ quond ad dicẽ hospitale spectant alienat ut dicit Id Clyf jurat⁹

¹ He petitioned Parliament to be released from prison in the 1st Hen.VI. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 196.

et exāiat⁹ diē qđ ipe sol quondā Mağro hospitaī pđict p
ctis tris quas modo occupavit et fere in toť de novo
edificavit cxv. marē et unū hoggeshede de vino.

[*Ibid.* 4th December, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

iiii^{to}. die Decembř a^o nono concordat est per đnos qđ
dirigat^r bře sub pⁱvať sigillⁱ Robto Chollesworth thes
capitanei ville Caleš de essend corā consil in octab
Hillař p^x deferendo secū verā copiā oīm et singuloz
rotuloz et evidenē tangenē comp^o seu soluōem soldař
seu hōim existenē ad vad^o R in dict villa Caleš et ptibz
adjacent et hoc de toto tempore quo dñs Comes Warř
fuit capitaneus iřm¹.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 30. *Original.*]

Petition to, and Answer of the King, 4th December, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

Le Roy le route.

PLEASE au Roy nřre souverain seignor grantier vos
gracieuses řres desouz vřre pⁱve seal directes a Robt
Rollestoñ gardein de vřre graunde garderobe pur deliverer
a f Henri Noon meistre de voz chivaux ou a sōn deputeē
de temps en temps tant come le dit f Henri serra
meistre de vos chivaux et le dit Robt gardein de vřre
grande garderobe touz maniers dez draps dor et de soy
de frengē et de rebante touz maniers hneis et necessairs
pur vous et la repaçon dicelles ensemblement avec stand-

¹ The petition from the soldiers of Calais, which occurs on the
Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv. p. 159, was probably the cause of this
Ordinance.

ardes siñn liez de feere come de quire clothsakkes bahndes tapitz canvas houses t̃t touz autres choses busoignables pur voz ditz chivaux par endenture a estre faite pentre le dit f̃ Henri t̃ Robt avandit.

HENR' FITZHUGH Chambrelayñ.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le quart jour de Decemb̃r lan t̃c. noefisme.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 222. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Duke of Bedford and the Council from Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mortimer, apparently in the 9 Hen. V. 1421. On the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 1st December in that year, a petition was presented from Sir John Mortimer, entreating the Commons to supplicate the Peers to mediate with the King for his release from the Tower, where he was then "in dure et grevouse emprisonementz de ferr noun portable." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 160; and pp. 296, 307, *antea*, and p. 332, *postea*. He was executed for high treason in February, 2 Hen. VI. 1424. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 202, where the proceedings against him occur. See also a contemporary chronicle in the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. I., and Stow's Chronicle, pp. 364, 365.]

A TRESHAUT et trespuissant Prince et moun tresgracious seignure le Duk de Bedford gardeyn d'Engleterre et a la treshonorable et tressage counseill notre tresexcellent s^r le Roy.

Supplie humblement votre povere oratrice Alianore femme a sire John Mortymer chivaler qe come a le commaundement de vous treshaut et trespuissant Prince le dit John est commys a dure prison de la Toure de Loundres desouth la terre ou luy faille sibien ayer come chescun maner de lumer issint qil ne purra endurer qe petit de temps saunz votre treshaut et tresgraciously seignurie mercye en cel partie Please a votre treshaut

et trespuissant seigneurie de votre benigne grace grauntier a votre dite oratrice que soun dit mari purra estre a plus easy prison cestassavoir qil purra estre desuis terre alant desouth garde en mesme la fourme come il alast primerement a soun entre en la Toure suisdit et il ferra seurete par le sacrement nostre Seigneur John¹ qil serra loial prisoner saunz collusion faire et qil purra a votre gracious pleisir devenier a quelle temps vous please a soun respaunce de le cause de soun emprisonement et qil purra avoir droit eyde et mercy et outre de votre haut grace assigner votre honorable conseil surveier lez biens du dit sire John arrestuz pur doute dempeirement et que mesme votre counseill purra deliverer a dite Alianore resonable part dicell^r biens pur ovesq^s icell^r biens susteign^r le dit John et ele mesmes sicome nount dount eux susteign^r et la remenant dicell^r biens d'attendre en la governaunce de votre dit counseill^r pour Dieu et en oevere de charite et al reverence de Saint George.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 170. *contemporary* MS.]

Fragment relating to the Revenues of the Kingdom, 6th May,
9 Hen. V. 1421.]

. p^r se^r . . . p^rficioz regni Ang^r p^rvenien^r tam
de custu^m t sub^s Regis in sing^lis portub^z Ang^r q^am de
exi^t vicecomitatu^u es^c sub^s t o^r vena^t
ward^r marita^g ac alia^z reven^{con}u^u d^{ci} regni casual^r vide^t.

.....	{	Custu ^m lana ^z	m ^l m ^l m ^l ix ^{cl} lxxvj. li. xiiij. d.
sup ^a dic ^t .		Sub ^s lana ^z	xxvj ^{ml} xxxv. li. xvij. s. viij. d. ob.
.....		Parva custu ^m	m ^l m ^l ccccxxxviiij. li. ix. s. j. d. q ^a .
. acio . .		 iij. s. de dol ^r xij. d. de lb. viij ^{ml} ccxxvj. li. x. s. ix. d. ob.	
			Sm ^a xl ^{ml} dclxxvj. li. xix. s. ix. d. q ^a .

¹ Sic, *quære* Jehu.

. { Revenč regni Angl casual
 pann { ad receptam scačii solut p } xv^{ml}lxvj. li. xj. š. j. đ.
 A festo Mich { idem tempus - - - - }
 usq idem fe.. { Sm^a to^b custum t subš
 ac revenčonū pdict } lv^{ml}dccxliij. li. x. š. x. đ. q^a.

De quibz supportand est annuatim - videſt.

¶ custodia regni Angl p annū viij^{ml}. m^{arz}.

Iſm p Caleš t march ejusdem } xix^{ml}cxix. li. v. š. x. đ.
 tēpe guerre - - - -

Iſm p custodia estmarch t }
 westmarch Scocie cum cas- } ix^{ml}d. li.
 tro de Rokesburgh tempe }
 guerř - - - -

Iſm p custodia tre Hiſñ - m^lm^ld. m^{arz}.

Iſm p custodia caſtri de Froun- } m^l. m^{arz}.
 sake - - - -

Iſm p feodis theš custodis pⁱvati }
 sigilli justič de utroq banco } m^lm^lm^lij. li. xvij. š. vj. đ.
 baronū de scačio t alioz offi- }
 ciaz cuř Regis - - -

Iſm coll t cont^arotuſ custum }
 t subš Reğ in singlis portubz }
 Angl de regard suis ann } d^{xlvij}. li.
 causa officioz [suož] ad re^{tam} }
 scačii p^cipienđ - - -

Iſm di^vsis ducibz com militibz }
 armigⁱis abbatisse de Shene t } vij^{ml}dccij. li. xij. š.
 aliis di^vsis psonis p ann suis } vij. đ. oſ.
 ad receptam scačii annuatim }
 p^cipienđ - - - -

Iſm diſſis pſonis p annuitat	} iiij ^m liij ^c lxxiiij. ſi. iiij. ſ.
suis de diſſis cuſtū in	
ſinglis portubꝫ Angl annua-	
tim pſcipiend - - -	
Iſm p feodis cuſtumaꝝ t cont ^a -	} cclxxiiij. ſi. iiij. ſ. iiij. d.
rotulat in ſinglis portubꝫ	
Angl eis in ſc ^a cio p officiis	
suis annuatim allocat -	
Sm ^a oñis ſupportand	} liij ^m ccxxxv. ſi. xvj. ſ.
annuatim - - -	
Et ſic ſūma pſicuoꝝ	} m ^l m ^l m ^l dvij. ſi. xiiij. ſ.
p ^d coꝝ excedit oñia	
p ^d ca - - -	

De qua ſūma pvidend^u eſt ꝫ videſt.

Pro caſa Regis t Regine.

Iſm p hospicio Regis t Regine.

Iſm p garderoꝝ Regis t Regine.

Iſm p opibꝫ Regis.

Iſm p fçura nove turꝝ apud Portesmouth.

Iſm p officio cłici naviū Regis.

Iſm p custodia leonū Regis ac feod^u eustoꝝ conſt

Turꝝ London.

Iſm p artillaꝝ t aliis diſſis ordinat p guerꝝ Regis.

Iſm p custodia t ſustentaçone prionaꝝ Regis.

Iſm p ambassiata Regis.

Iſm p diſſis nunciis pgameñ t al expenç t necc^aiis.

Iſm p expensis Ducisse Holand.¹

Et nondum pviſ eſt ꝫ videſt.

Pro antiquis debitis ville de Herfleu.

Iſm p antiquis debiſ ville Caleſ.

¹ Vide p. 291, antea.

Iſm p antiquis debiſt garderob R.

Iſm p antiquis debitis hospicii Regis.

Iſm p antiquis debitis in offici clici naviu Regl.

Iſm p antiquis debitis in officio clici opaçonu Regl.

Iſm p arrerağ feodoğ annuaſ.

Iſm p execuſ teſti Regis Henrici quarti p debitis
ejusdem Regis.

Iſ p debitis R dum princeps erat.

(*In dorso.*)

Infrascripte declarações ostense fũunt dno Regi p Theſ suũ
Angl apud Lambhith vjº. die Maii anno 7c. nono in
ĩpius dñi Regis pntia ptunc constiend H. Cantuař
Archiepo H. Wintonieñ T. Dunolm Angl Cancellario
P. Wigornieñ Epis H. dno Fitz Hugh Camař Regl
W. Kynwolmssh Angl Theſ Mağris J. Stafford Custode
pivati sigilli 7 W. Alnewyk Secretario Regio 7c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 27. *Original.*

Petition to the King, with the Answer, apparently in the 9 Hen.V.
1421.]

*R. H. In the fořme and manere pť our brother lres
přporteth whil us lust.¹*

A ñre sovaigne fr le Roy.

Supplie humblement vře fvitour William Troutbek
esquier q come sōn 7sdoute fr Thomas nagairs Duc de
Clarence vře frier q Dieux assoille p sez lres patentes
graunta al dit suppliant un annuel rent de vynt livres p
an aprendre annuellement durant la vie du dit suppliant
des rentes issues pfites 7 revenuz de sōn chaustell 7 frie
de Hawardyn dedeinz le cōnte de Chestř p les mains de

¹ This sentence is presumed to be in the King's own hand.

sez receyvo^rs ou fermours illeos^qs pur le temps esteantz as festes de Seint Miche^l larcange^l & de Pasq^z p^r owelx porciones come en les ditz lres patentz est contenuz puis a plein les queux chaustell & f^rie av^{ant}ditz ap^{res} la mort de lav^{ant}dit Duc es vous mayns sont devenuz a cause q^u le dit Duc morust saunz heir de s^{on} corps engendre Que plaise a v^{re} so^{ver}aigne f^rie de v^{re} grace esp^{er}ale doⁿⁿe & graunt^z al dit suppliant les ditz vynt livres a p^{re}ndre annuellement p^{our} t^{em}ps de sa vie as festes susd^{ites} de issuez rentes p^{ro}fites & revenuz del chaustell & f^rie susd^{ites} p^{ar} les mains des receyvo^rs ou fermours illeos^qs p^{our} le temps esteantz solonc la fourme de les lres patentz av^{ant}ditz ascun doⁿⁿe graunt^z p^{our} vous al dit suppliant av^{ant} sez heures faitz nient obstantz p^{our} Dieu & en oe^{uv}re de charite.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 175 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 26th January, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvj^{to}. die Janua^ri a^o ix^o. concordat^z est p^{er} consili^um q^{uod} Jo^hes Padesley heat infra civitatē Londoⁿi officiū ex-
camporis auri & argentⁱ de vet^{er}i cuna^g & capiendo pro
labore suo t^{er}cia^m p^{or}te^m lucri al^{iter} assignat^z p^{er} h^{uius}m^{od}i excambio
tenend^um Regi remane^{re} duab^{us} p^{ar}tib^{us}.¹

[*Ibid.* 27th January, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvij. die ejusd^{em} men^{sis} ordinat^z est q^{uod} fiant b^{er}ia p^{ro}clam^{ari}
omib^{us} vicecomitib^{us} Ang^{li}e ut in forma v^{er}ba de iⁿter p^{ro}clamari
faciendo statutū fact^um tempore ultimi p^{ar}liamenti Regis
eo^{rum} & p^{re}sente isto eo^{rum} a^o de eo vid^{etur} q^{uod} post festū Na^{ti}
D^{omi}ni tūc p^{ro}x^{ima} sequen^{tes} om^{ne}s ligei & subditi sui recipient

¹ Several petitions relating to money and the coinage were presented to the Parliament which met on the 9th of the preceding December. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 154, 155.

monet & in auro per pondus ad hoc ordinat & non aliter
put in dicto statu plene liquet.¹

[*Ibid.* 2nd February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

Sexto die Februarii eodem anno concordatum est per dominos quod Ricardus
Bokeland thesaurus Calesie solvat soldat ejusdem ville et marchie
adjacentis quorum nomina in quodam rotulo papiri libati per Robertum
Chollesworth penes consilium conscribuntur cuiusmodi rotuli idem
thesaurus Calesie habet copiam viz de illis xvj. s. et viij. d. precipiendum
de quolibet sacco lani etc. sibi panna assignari una cum pventibus
prefate ville Calesie et marchie adjacentis videbitur de veteri debito
dicti soldati debiti cuiusmodi eorum x. s. et de novo debito vj. s.
viij. d. duratur a ix. die Julii anno ix. usque ad ix. diem
Julii proximo futuro revoluto anno.

Ista ordinatio propterea videlicet vij. die Februarii emendata
fuit ad evitandum quodam pericula visibilium eventuum ut dicebatur et
ordinatum fuit quod predictus thesaurus solvat soldat ibidem juxta discre-
tionem suam et secundum quod sibi magis videbitur expedire.

[*Ibid.* 4th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

iiiij. die decembris mensis concordatum est quod fiat proclamum ut in
forma usitata quod quilibet faciens excambium suum de auro
infra Turrim Londoni recipiat quamlibet peciam auri pro
se per pondus et si aliqua pecia deficiat in pondere quod
statim magister cunagii ibidem hanc summam refundet et reformet
superius propositis.

Isto die concessum est warrantum Cancellarium de allocari
demandando Ricardus Bukeland thesaurus Calesie xvj. s. viij. d. de
quolibet sacco lani et de quibuslibet cc. et xl. pellis lanutis
in quolibet portu exceptis Suth etc. recipiendum pro solutione soldati
et alii expendi circa villam et marchiam Calesie faciendum viz a primo
die Julii anno x. usque ad ultimum diem Junii anno xj.

¹ Vide Stat. 9 Hen. V. c. 11.

[*Ibid.* 6th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

vj^{to}. die dñi menf Ludewicus Johan venit personalit^r corā dñis apud Westm̃ et iħm peciit qđ dignarent^r eoꝝ dñacōes iħm ab offiĉo maĝri cunagii infra Turrim Londoñ fiend^r aceĉ ab officio campsoris auri quo p^us usus est exoñare t al in dict^r offiĉ instituere f^m qđ eis videbat^r pro cōmodo R^e t p̃pli faciend^r.

[*Ibid.* f. 172 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently on the 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

FAIT a remembrer de pursuer a t̃sg^acious t̃ tsage conseil^r ñre so^vaigñ f^r le Roy de lez articles dedeinz escriptz. Cestassavoir

Soient iiij. au plaif du Roy.¹

Fiat ut En pⁱmez dordener [p^r] c̃teinz port^s a dem^rer
petit^r.¹ sur la save garde de la ville de Conewey chun
porter p̃ignant ij. d. le jo^r p^r lour gages et auxi
g^auntier une garrant a le chambleyn du North-
gales directe a eux paier leur ditz gages de le
cynke jo^r de Decembr̃ tanq^b ils dem^reront
illoeques.

L̃res feurent fait^e sour la contenue de cest ar^{le} en fo^rme
du dañ de ix^e. jo^r de Fe^ver lan ix^e.¹

Iħm p^r ordeigner une surveio^re de les o^veignez
de [div^f] chastell^r t̃ villes deinz Northgales
p̃ignant chun jo^r resonablez gages selonc leur
t̃ssagez discreçonz. Soit Robt Barletoñ s^rveo^r
p̃ignant le jo^r iiij. d.

Et sembles sour cest ar^{le} cōe est demande en fo^rme de
mesme le dañ.¹

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

Fiat ut Iſm dordeigner une garrant directe al champ-
petit.¹ bleyn de Cestr̃ p^r delyvere grof maerem̃ du
forest de la Mare ⁊ de Shotewyk Parke p^r la
repaçon de chastell du Beaumeys.

Et ausf sour cest ar^{le} come ele voet de mesme le dañ.¹

Fiat ut Iſm pur une garrant as auditor's du North-
petit.¹ gales directe q̃ ne facent ascune allouance as
ascunez viscountz escheto's ou as ault's offiçs
accomptables mez come a ils fuist allouez
devant la rebellioñ du Gales ou autrement p
especial garrant.

Et peillemt so^r cest ar^{le} pcedent en fo^rme de mesme
le dañ.¹

~~Fiat ut~~ Iſm dordeigner que les niefs de vinez q̃
~~petit~~¹. arivent deinz ascune porte de Northgales soient
Nega^r.¹ charges de paier leur pⁱse a leschequer du Caerñ
sicome il feust ordeigne as toutz temps devant
la rebellioñ du Gales ⁊ ceo p^r g^ante pfit ñre
sovaigne f^r.

Al þe shipes p^t descharge or breke bulke lat hem take
pⁱse of.¹

Iſm q̃ les offices de viscontz [⁊] escheto's de
Northgales q̃ ne sont mye bn emprove purront
estre dimise al ferme sicome il fuist ordeigne
en temps du E. nadgars Prince du Gales ⁊ ceo
p^r g^ante pfit ñre f^r suisdit.

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 56. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Council, with the Answer thereto, 9th February,
9 Hen. V. 1422.]

A TRESSAGE counsaille notre souveraigne seigneur le
Roy.

Supplie humblement Joñn Skydmoñ chñr que cōme le
dit Joñn fuist assignez depar notre souveraigne s^r le Roy
sour la saffe garde du ville de Harflieu pour illoeques
servier par un quarter de un an avec x. launcez et xxx.
archiers preignauntz les gages et rewardz accoustomez
pour le mesme temps Et ore il est issint que Joñn
Rondell adoncques countrollour du dit ville est mort et
ces liviers ne pourront nullement estre trove pour re-
corder le countrollement du service du dit Joñn pour la
dit temps. Qe please a vos tressages discretionnez con-
siderer la matere suisdite et surceo cheargier le tresorer
d' Engleterre de accepter le dit Joñn de accompter
devaunt le dit tresorer et barones du eschequer sur sōn
seurment de sōn service ces launcez et archiers suisditz
pour le temps. Et ceo que purra estre trove de cez
gages et rewardz aderer pour luy et ces gentz suisditz
de luy faire duhe paiement receivant du dit Joñn le
gage que notre dit souveraigne s^r le Roy luy fuist
adoncques bailler pour seurte du dit paiement solounc
la tenure des lettres notre dit souveraigne s^r le Roy ent
directez al dit tresorer Et ceo pour Dieu et en eovere
de charite.

In dorso.

ix^o. die Februañ anno ix^o. concess est per consil quod fiant
litteræ sub priva sigill thes et baronibus de scacario de
recipiend comp̃ infrascript Joñ per sacm suum et de
alloñ ꝑc. ut petitur per suppl Et etiam de recipiend ab
eodem Joñe le hanselyn uñ infra fit mentio.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 176. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 9th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

ix^o. die dñi menſ concess^t est per consil^u qđ ccc. li. recipiant^r nōie finis ad usū R^e de Chedder et non ultra et qđ de residua sūma R^e p i^{ps}m forisf^{ca} ut appz in banco R^e de record^t si et quat^r R^e placuit p^{ro}donet^r et qđ de omi p^{ro}cesſ cont^a i^{ps}m Chedder occōe forisf^{cu}r p^{ro}dict in dict^o banco aut aliis cu^m Regis fact^u seu fiend^u usq^{ue} [ad] fm Oim S^{co}z p^{ro}x sup^{er}sedeat^r omīno.

[*Ibid.* 12th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

xij^o. die p^{ro}dñi menſ Berth^{us} Goldebet^{us} de Londoñ corā omib^{us} dñis de consil^u p^{ro}stit^ut ad s^{an}cta Dei ev^{an}gelia juramēt de fidelit^{ate} exequend^u t^u adimplend^u omes ar^{ti}culos t^u cet^{er}a in quibusd^{am} indent^{is} int^{er} R^e t^u i^{ps}m de t^u super occupa^{ti}ōe cunagii infra Turrim Londoñ sub c^{on}ta forma ut ibi plenius continet^r conten^t Et pari modo de occupando fidelit^{ate} p^{ro} se vel deputat^u suū cuna^g tenend^u infra villam Calest.

Me^o qđ cū di^{ver}se lites t^u dissensiones int^{er} Ro^{bert}m Brute petentē ex parte una et Jo^hem Skydmore militē t^u Jo^hem fil^{iu}m ejus p^{ro}tem defor^{ci} ut in jure i^{ps}ius fil^{iu}s ex al^{ia} corā dñis de consil^u R^e de t^u super jure titulo t^u possessione man^{er}ioz de la Grove Cheynestoñ Rethire t^u Westhide iiij^{xx}. mesua^g dc. acra^z tre ccc. acra^z prati ccc. acra^z pastu^r ccc. acra^z bosci t^u x. librata^z redditus cū p^{ro}tiñ in Bradwardin Overboctecote Netherboctecote Wodebury Dorstoñ Dodyngtoñ t^u Eglyntoñ in com^{itatu} Hereford^{ens} hend^u mote sint t^u suborte t^u sic de dieb^{us} in dies continue tand^{em} xij^o. die Februa^ri a^o r^{egis}. r^{egis}. nūc ix^o. p^{ar}tes p^{ro}dñce corā p^{ro}fato consil^u p^{ro}so^{ut} comparentes ex eo^{rum} mera t^u spontanea cons^{ensu} et voluntate t^u non coacti submis^{er}unt se vid^{et} p^{ro} se dñi Brut pro se i^{ps}o et p^{ro}fat^{us} Skydmore pro se t^u fil^{iu}s suo in omib^{us} t^u p^{ro} omia dict^u jus titulū t^u possessionē p^{ro}fatoz man^{er}ioz mesua^g

ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librataz reddit⁹ cū ptineñ
 in alto t̃ in basso ordinac̃oi t̃ decreto d̃noz de consil̃
 pmittentes se nūq̃m recessũr ab eisđ quant̃ in eis erit
 re vel facto. Qua re sic die p̃fať gesta q̃ p̃fati d̃ni aliūde
 sic ptūc occupati q̃d circa finalem decisionē p̃fať lit̃e
 intendere non pot̃ant seu vacare attendentes gravitatē
 ejusđ. Et ne p̃ dict̃ ptes riote aut al̃ mala t̃ inconve-
 niencia que in pturbac̃oem pac̃e d̃ni R̃ t̃ subditoz suorū
 oriri pot̃ant evenirent quod absit ac eciā volentes q̃d
 dict̃ mañia mesuağ ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librate
 reddit⁹ cū ptiñ salvo et secure custodiant̃r t̃ gubernent̃r
 iijº. die Mar̃c extūc p̃x sequeñ ordinarūt q̃d discret⁹ vir
 * 176 b. Jõhes Merbury* armig̃ heat custodiā mañioz mesuağ
 ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librataz reddit⁹ cū ptiñ
 quousq̃ ad p̃fať consil̃ de dict̃ litibz t̃ dissensionibz
 fuit ordinatū. decrevūt q̃ insuper p̃fati d̃ni tunc ĩbm q̃d
 p̃fatus Jõhes Merbury heret potestatem plenariā sibi
 cōmissam Iratorie levand̃ colligend̃ t̃ recipiend̃ om̃ia
 exitus redditus firmas t̃ al̃ proficua de dict̃ mañiis mesuağ
 ac̃r t̃re prati pastũr t̃ bosci ac librat̃e reddit⁹ cū ptiñ
 medio tempore provēiencia. et ea penes ĩpm libe t̃ absq̃
 impedimento sive pturbac̃oe pciū p̃dcaz seu aliaz q̃z cūq̃
 in equali manu retinendi t̃ custodiend̃ ad finem q̃d
 postq̃am de dict̃ litibz t̃ dissensionibz p̃ p̃fať consil̃ ñre
 sit ordinat̃ ead̃ exitus redditus firme t̃ proficua illi vel
 illis ad quem vel ad quos de jure ptinebunt integre libari
 valeant t̃ restitui.

[Bibl. Harl. 1878. f. 4. *Original.*

Ordinance of the King in Council, 14th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

R̃ UNIṼSIS t̃ singulis admirallis t̃c. ad quos t̃c. sal̃m
 Supplicavit nob̃ Rob̃tus Russell mercator ville ñre Bris-
 toll̃ ut ei licenciam concedere velim⁹ q̃d ĩpe p̃ se

attornatos ⁊ deputatos suos duas naves panno vino sale ⁊ aliis m̃candisis ad stapulam non p̃tinentibꝫ carcare ⁊ cum eisdem navibꝫ sic carcatis usqꝫ t̃ram ñram Hiḃñ t̃nsire ac pannū vinū ⁊ m̃candisas p̃d̃ca ibidem vendere ⁊ carnes coria salmone allec̃ pisces ⁊ alia victualia infra eandem t̃ram ñram em̃e cape ⁊ p̃videre ⁊ ea cum sale p̃d̃co salire ⁊ naves illas cum eisdem carnibꝫ coriis salmonibꝫ allece piscibꝫ ⁊ aliis victualibꝫ recarcare ⁊ eas sic recarcatas ab eadem t̃ra ñra usqꝫ regnū Angl̃ ⁊ solutis prius custumis subsidiis ⁊ aliis deñiis noḃ inde debitis adduc̃e possit et q̃d idem Rob̃tus pannū vinū salem ⁊ m̃candisas p̃d̃ca ad d̃cas ptes Hiḃñ ad naves illas ibidem ut p̃d̃cm est oñand̃ ⁊ non ad alias t̃aducet seu t̃aduci faciet quovis modo. [Nos] supplicac̃oi p̃d̃ce annuentes licenciam illam tenore p̃sencium duxim⁹ concedend̃. Et ideo voḃ mandamus qđ iḃm Rob̃tum p se attornatos ⁊ deputatos suos p̃d̃cos d̃cas naves panno vino sale ⁊ aliis m̃candisis p̃d̃cis carcare ⁊ cum eisdem navibꝫ sic carcatis usqꝫ t̃ram p̃d̃cam t̃nsire ac pannū vinū ⁊ m̃candisas illa ibidem vendere ⁊ hujusmodi carnes coria salmone allec̃ pisces ⁊ alia victualia infra t̃ram p̃d̃cam em̃e cape ⁊ p̃videre ⁊ ea cum d̃co sale salire ⁊ naves p̃d̃cas cum eisdem salmonibꝫ allece piscibꝫ ⁊ aliis victualibꝫ recarcare ⁊ eas sic recarcatas ab eadem t̃ra usqꝫ regnū ñrm p̃d̃cm solutis prius custumis subsidiis ⁊ aliis deñiis sup̃d̃cis libe ⁊ absqꝫ impedimento aliquo adduc̃e p̃mittatis aliquo mandato ñro voḃ incont̃arium directo non obstante. In cujus t̃c. T. t̃c.

L̃re ent feut fte a Westm̃ le xiiij. jo^r de
Fe^r lan t̃c. ix^e.¹

De assensu ñri Consilii ñri tenore p̃ncium.

¹ In another, but contemporary hand.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 57. a modern
Transcript.

Minutes of the Council, 20th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex Angliæ hæres et regens regni Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ dilectis sibi Bartholomeo Goldbeter de Londoñ goldsmyth Joñi Paddesleie de Londoñ goldsmyth Joñi Byernes de Londoñ goldsmyth Joñi Derlyngtoñ campsori et assaiatori monetæ nostræ infra Turrim Londoñ et Gisbrihto Vanbranburgh sculptori nostro infra eandem Turrim salutem.

Sciatis quod cum in ultimo parlamento nostro apud Westm̃ tento ad requisitionem cōitatis regni nostri Angl̃ existentis in eodem ordinatum sit¹ Quod nos justa bona et legalia pondera de nobili medietate nobilis et ferlingo auri una cum ratis ad eadem necessarijs ordinari faciemus pro qualibet civitate burgo et villa mercatoria regni prædicti per Theſ Angl̃ liberand̃ hijs qui ea habere voluerint Nos volentes ordinationem illam debite executioni demandari ac de fidelitate et circumspectione vestris plenius confidentes assignavimus vos et vestrum quemlibet tam ad hujusmodi pondera pro nobili medietate nobilis et ferlingo auri ac pro ratis ad ipsa necessarijs pro civitatibus burgis et villis prædictis sufficientia quam ad decem instrumenta vocata puncheons pro singulis ponderibus prædictis ad majorem securitatem ligeorum nostrorum in hac parte signand̃ Quorum videlicet quinque instrumentorum illorum signum coronæ in una parte cujuslibet dictorum ponderum alia quinque eorumdem instrumentorum signum de floure de lice in

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 154, 155.

alia parte eorumd̄ ponderum impriment sive præstabunt cum omni celeritate possibili fabricand̄ et fabricari faciend̄ ac instrumenta illa et pondera prædicta cum sic signata fuerint instrumentis illis coram consilio nostro deferend̄ necnon ad quascumque personas quas in hac parte fore videritis oportunas et pro quibus respondere volueritis ubicumque infra libertates et extra sint capiend̄ et in fabricatione prædicta pro denarijs nostris eis solvend̄ ponend̄ et ad omnes illos quos contrarios inveneritis seu rebelles prisonæ nostræ mancipand̄ seu mancipari demandand̄ ibidem moratur̄ quousq; pro eorum deliberatione aliud duxerimus faciend̄. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes quod circa præmissa diligenter intendatis et ea fā et exequamini in forma prædicta.

Damus autem universis et singulis vicecomitibus majoribus constabularijs ballivis ac alijs ministris subditis et fidelibus nostris tam infra libertates quam extra tenore præsentium in mandatis quod vobis et cuilibet vestrum in præmissis faciend̄ intendentes sint obedientes et auxiliantes prout decet. In cujus ꝛc. Testꝛ ꝛc.

Per auctoritatem consilij ꝛra inde facta fuit
secundum indorsamentum.

(*In dorso.*)

Vicesimo die Februarij anno ꝛc. nono concordatū est per consilium Quod sub magno sigillo regio fiant litteræ patentes Bartholomeo Goldbeter et alijs infranominatis juxta formam infrascriptam.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4602. art. 157. a modern
Transcript.

Minutes of the Council, 27th February, 9 Hen.V. 1422.]

PLEASE au tressage conseil nostre seign^r le Roy graunter garant direct as Tresorer et Barons del eschequer qen laconte quel les executours del testament John Rothenale¹ nadgaires tresorer del hostel nostre dit seign^r le Roy qui Dieux assoille ou ces terre tenantz sount arendre devaunt eux a cause de son dit office qils lour facent deue et plein allouance en le dit aconté par lour serementz et par tesmoignance de le controller du dit hostell alors estant de la sōme de xvij. li. x. s. vij. d. o^b pour toutz maners des coustages mises et expenses par le dit John faitz entour la sustenance et pour les expenses de le dean et clerchez de la chapell n^{re} dit seign^r le Roy veignant de Roan vers Engleterre del ix. jour de Januer tanque al xvi. jour de dit moys lan viij^{me}. lun et lautre jour acontes pour Dieux et en oe^ve de charite.

In dorso.

xxvij^o. die Februarii anno ix^o. concessum est per concilium quod fiat warantum Thesaurario et Baronibus de scaccario de recipiendo compotum infrascriptorum executorum per testimonium contrarotulatoris ꝑc. ut infra et de solvend^o eis id quod per dictum compotum et testimonium justum repertum fuerit.

Expen^s capellæ domini Regis veñ de Roañ versus Angliam a die Veneris ix^o. die Januarij usque xvi. diem

¹ Sir John Rothenhale, of Rothenhale in Suffolk, died in the 8th Hen.V. *Vide* Esch. eod. ann. no. 22.

eiusdem mensis utroq; die comp̃ anno v^o.¹ Rothenale thes hospitij dicti Regis apud Roan et Harefleu.

Despens. — liij. s. vi. d. monetæ Franc̃
qui faç in moneta Angliæ
xvj. s. viij. d. f̃rm ij. quart
v. b̃z de stauř Regis.

Butillia. — vi. l. iij. s. vi. d. monetæ
Franc̃ qui faç in moneta
Angliæ xxxix. s. ij. d. de
stauř.

Vinū i. dol ix. seř
i. pur vi. l. iij. s. vi. d.
cer. viij. l. iij. s.

Gardeř. — iij. s. unde monetæ Franc̃
et de empt ij. s. vi. d. qui
faç in moneta Angliæ ix. d.
oř. Item de stauř Regis
monetæ Angliæ vi. d.

Coquina. — vi. l. xv. s. ix. d. — unde monetæ Franc̃ et de
stauř Regis xxxiiij. s. x. d. qui faç in moneta
Angliæ xi. s. i. d. Item de stauř monetæ Angl
xiiij. s. viij. d. et de empt monetæ Franc̃
lxx. s. iij. d. qui faç in moneta Angl xxij. s.

Pullia. — xij. s. ix. d. de emptione monetæ Franc̃ qui faç
in moneta Angliæ iij. s. i. d.

Scutillia. — ix. d. de emptione monetæ Franc̃ qui faç in
moneta Angl iij. d.

Salseria. — xxi. d. de emptione monetæ Franc̃ qui faç in
moneta Angl vij. d.

Aula. — xx. s. vij. d. oř de emptione Franc̃ qui faç in
moneta Angl vi. s. vi. d. oř.

Summa xvij. li. x. s. vij. d. oř unde in
emptione monetæ Franc̃ cvij. s. vij. d. oř qui
faç in moneta Angl xxxiiij. s. iij. d. oř. Item

¹ Sic, but evidently an error for viij. Vide the petition in the last page.

in emptione monetæ Angl. Item in staur̃ monetæ Frañ x. l. x. s. x. d. qui fã in moneta Angl̃ lxxvj. s. xi. d. Item in staur̃ monetæ Angl̃ xxxi. s. ij. d. Sic totalis monetæ Angl̃ vi. li. xij. s. v. d. ob.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 176 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th March, 9 Hen. V. 1422.]

ix^o. die menf̃ Mar̃ a^o ix^o. advisat̃ ⁊ concordat̃ est p̃ consil̃ q̃d̃ custos magne garderobe & provideat pro vestura oĩm transfretañ cū d̃na Regina¹ versus & in partes Frañ saltem illoz̃ existeñ ad vad̃ hospicii d̃ce Regine defalcando pro p̃dict̃ causa de vad̃ cuj⁹l̃z armig̃i hospicii p̃d̃ci x. s. et de vad̃ cujuslib̃z vadlet̃ vj. s. viij. d. Et q̃d̃ c. mar̃ distribuant̃ int̃ gar̃cones ⁊ paget̃ d̃ci hospicii nōie regard̃ ⁊ xxxvj. s. p̃ clico clausũ d̃ce Regine nōie regard̃ ⁊ q̃d̃ de dict̃ regard̃ defalcet̃ p̃ eoꝝ vestit̃a ⁊c. p̃ custod̃ garderobe ordinand̃ ṽz de quol̃z gar̃cione & paget̃ xl. d.

Fait a remembrer que Rauf fitz Nich̃ de Langeford̃ ch̃lr le p̃mer jour de Marcz lan de ñre souṽaigne seignur Henry quint puis le conquest ix^e. declara aux fr̃s du

¹ Preparations were made for the Queen to join the King at Rouen as early as the 26th January in this year; on the 27th February ships were ordered to be arrested to convey her to France: on the 6th April the men at arms, soldiers, and archers of the royal household, who were about to escort the Queen to Henry's presence, were ordered to be mustered at the Windmill near Titchfield; and on the 14th April wages were assigned to the ladies and attendants who were about to accompany her. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. pp. 171, 175, 201, 204. See also these Minutes, 30th March, p. 331, *postea*.

conseil nre dit seignur le Roy cōment Marguerite de
Langeford jadis femme a Nich de Langeford chlr qui
mort est mere au dit Rauf avoient baillez & delivrez au
pⁱour de Gysburn div^ses choses bns & joiaux a garder, si
bien par endenture cōme autrement al oeps & profit du
dit Rauf que^l pⁱour ne vouloit les ditz choses bns &
joiaux a le dit Rauf delivrer a ce que disoit, empⁱant aux
ditz frs remedié en cel cas. Surqui a mesme le jour par
les frs fⁱditz fut gr^aunte que un fr de prive seel froit
directe al dit priour luy chargeant de faire entⁱmēt venir &
apportⁱ p son propre persone ou par son suffisant attourne
ou depute pourque^l il vouldroit respondre tous les ditz
choses biens & joialx sanz ascun esloigner de icelles
dev^ant le dit conseil a Westmonstier a la quinzisme de
Pasque adonques prouchain ensuant sur peine de deux
centz livres come par la dte fr plainement appiert.
Et sur ce al dit quinzisme le dit priour p James
Strangways son att^rne vient devant le dit conseil a
Westm & amesna devant le dit conseil div^ses choses biens
& joiaulx contenuz en un endenture laquelle come est
suppose Riç de Cliderhawe & la dit Margⁱrie adonq^s sa
f^em^e avoient mis en garde du dit pⁱour & son convent al
oeps & prouffit du dit Rauf la quel endenture *suit* de
mot en mot. Ceste endenture triptyte tesmoigne que
Richard de Clyderhow esquier & dame Margⁱrye sa f^em^e
ont mys engarde le pⁱour & convent de Gisburn en
Clyveland al oeps & prouffit Raoulin de Longford fitz de
la dte dame Margⁱrie les choses quex ensuont. Cest-
assavoir un hana^ñ dargent le pee enorr^e ove un covcle
batelle & p pcelle enorre ove les armes de Longford
Item un autre hanap dargent steant sur trois lyons ove
j. covcle & en la pomell^e j. cheyne. It j. aut^e hana^ñ
dargent ove j. pee & j. covcle batelle & enorre & en le
ponell^e j. chappelet de roos. It j. autre hana^ñ dargent

p tout enorre ove un cerfe enpounse ⁊ enpounse. Item un autre hanañ dargent par tout enorre de la fason du Maskfat ove j. covcle ove corouns ⁊ roos. It̃ j. autre hanañ dargent playne ove j. t^ayle entour le covcle. It̃ j. autre hanañ dargent ove j. covcle de mesme la suite. It̃ j. hanañ dargent embosse ove j. covcle de la suite. Item un hanañ dargent playne ove j. covcle les armes de Legh. It̃ un hanañ dargent steant sur troys lyons enorrez ove j. covcle ove estcⁱpture le pomell Longford. It̃ iij. petitz piecez dargent plains sanz covcles. Item un salt saler dargent. It̃ un potell pot dargent. Item ij. bassins dargent ove ij. roos ez les founssez enorrez ove les armes de Longford ove ij. ewers dargent. It̃ trent esqelles dargent. Item douze esquillers dargent En tesmoignance de quelle chose a lune partie de ceste endenture remenāte vs les ditz pⁱour ⁊ convent lesdiz Richard ⁊ Margerie sa fēme ont mysse leur sealx ⁊ a laut^e pte de ceste endent^e remenāte vs lesdiz Richard ⁊ Marg^eie le dit pⁱour ad mysse son seal ⁊ a la tierce pte de cest endent^e remenant deinz un gardevyant ove les vesselx f^ditz aussi bien le pⁱour come les ditz Richard ⁊ Marg^eie ont mysse leur sealx. Donne a Gisburñ en le fest de la Purificaciō ñre Dame lan du regne le Roy Henry le quint puis le conquest Denglet^ere p^mier. Et sur ceo p agard ⁊ ordonnance du conseil le dit priour par son dit attourne tous les ditz choses bns ⁊ joiaux en la dte endenture cont salvez ⁊ en aussi bon array ⁊ forme ⁊ de autiel poys cōme ils furent a temps qils furent baillez a lui a Will Cawed attourne du dit Rauf bailla ⁊ deliv^a ensembemēt ove un gratour dargent plus que ne fut comprins deins le dit endent^e. Et sur ce par les f^rs de mesme le consail feust ordeigne que Nich Gouxhuñ escuier ⁊ Robt Plūley esquier s^roient liez al dit pⁱour chun deux en cent li pour salver le dit

priour & son dit convent sanz pde & dōmage en^{vs} le dit Richard & Marg^{ie} en temps avenir. Et si busoing soit q̃ mande fra pur le dit Ri^{ch} pour lui faire venir dev^{ant} le dit conseil & illeokes livrer lendent^e p leque^{ll} lesditz chousez bns & joialx cōme est suppose feurent livre^z al dit pⁱour et pour luy faire cesser sa suit en^{vs} le dit pⁱour & ses success^{rs} en cas q̃ ascun suyt soit fait p luy en^{vs} eux en temps avenir.

[*Ibid.* f. 177. 30th March, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

PENULT['] die dict['] men^f a^o x^o. concordat['] est p consil['] qd psone infrascⁱp^t hēant nōie regard['] p eo^z transitu cū d^{na} Regina v^{sus} Fran^ç¹ sūmas subscⁱp^t v^z d^{na} Marguareta d^{na} de Roos c. mar^ç Elizabeth['] Fitz Hugh['] xx. li. et Kat[']ina Chideok xl. mar^ç Et e^ē conces^f [erat] eo^d die fratri Waldeⁿ confessori de nove el^{co} p ejus transitu v^{sus} R['] x. li.

De termino Pasche a^o x^o.

[*Ibid.* 6th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

vi^o. die men^f Maii a^o x^o. d^{ñs} de Wyllughby promisit ap^d Westm['] p^{al}i['] corā d^{nis} de consil['] de faciendo indent^{ras} int['] Regem & i^pm pro uno anno de retinen^ç xxx. hōim ad arma cū architenent['] consue^t v^z iij. ad lan^ç Ita qd solvatur sibi p se & [dict[']] retinen^ç sua pro eo^z vad['] p['] manib^z pro duob^z mensib^z et si[']it['] pro uno mense ad litus maris de Wynchelse ubi promisit se futu^r ad monstra^çoem suā i^bm faciend['] et sic p Dei g^ram in Fran^ç v^{sus} Regem p^ficiscend['] viij^o. die Julii futu^r p^x.

¹ Vide p. 328, antea.

Eod̃ die Robertus Scot armig⁹ suscepit in se custod̃ locūteñ Tris Londoñ t̃ oīm p̃sonaz in eod̃ degeñc ad quod fidelit̃ faciend̃ fuit iħm ap^d Westm̃ corporalit̃ jurat⁹ ad sc̃a t̃ stricto modo cōmissa fuit sibi custod̃ p̃dict̃.

Isto die v³ meñf Pasch̃ a^o. x^o. Joh̃ Bothe comparuit pso^v corā dñis f^m qđ obligabat^r in Cañc in recogñ ut ibi app³ in m^l. marc̃ et peciit se exoñari occōe d̃ce gpĩc sue a d̃ca recogñ quod sibi iħm concess̃ est.

[*Ibid.* 16th May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

xvj^o. die d̃ci meñf tradite fuerūt ap^d Westm̃ corā dñis cuiđ Willo Lacheford̃ fvienti Rĩc Bokeland̃ Thẽs Calẽs c̃ta ferra ad formand̃ cunağ̃ dñi R̃ apud villā suā Calẽs v³ unū ferrū pro nobli auri unū aī p̃ dī nobli t̃ aī pro ferlynğ̃ auri necnon unū ferrū pro grosso argent̃ cunand̃ aī p̃ dī grosso aī p̃ denar̃ aī p̃ ob̃ t̃ aī pro ferlynğ̃ argent̃ in diṽf bagğ̃ sigillať que ipe iħm p̃misit vsus dict̃ villā Calẽs cū oīm festinaçoe possibli destinare.

[*Ibid.* 22nd May, 10 Hen. V. 1422.]

* 177 b.

* xxij^{do}. die dict̃ meñf concordat̃ est p̃ dños qđ dñs de Gaucourt transferat^r usq³ ad castrū de Ponfreyt in Robti de Wattōn armig⁹i custodiend̃.

Iť eod̃ die ordinat̃ est qđ Joh̃n Mortem̃ miles¹ cōmittat^r in custod̃ Joh̃is Pelham̃ chl̃r infra castrū R̃ de Pevensey Raṡ p̃ custod̃ ħm⁹ ad sūptus R̃ iiij. s̃. p̃ septimanā usq³ ad xv. Mich̃ p̃x salvo custodiend̃ quo tempe ħebit id̃ Pelham̃ b̃re regiū p̃ exoñaçoe sua de ħm⁹ custod̃. Et medio tempe ħebit in dict̃ castro cōtinue

¹ Vide p. 311, *antea*.

vj. vadlet̃ pro salva ⁊ secur̃ custodia d̃ci Mortym̃ cuilibz eoꝝ capiendō p̃ diem vj. d̃.

Et eođ die ordinat̃ est qđ Scoti qui modo sunt in Tr̃i Londoñ cōmittant̃ custodie Galf̃r Louther locūtenent̃ Dovor̃ in castro ibm salvo custodiend̃.

[*Ibid.* 25th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxv°. die dic̃t meñf Joħes Ep̃us Herefordeñ¹ ap̃d Westm̃ p̃stit̃t sac̃rm fidelitatē debīt Regi p̃ntibz d̃no Glouc̃ ⁊ aī d̃nis.

[*Ibid.* 26th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvj^{to}. die dic̃t meñf in p̃liť pendent̃ corā d̃nis inť Joħn Boys ⁊c. ⁊ Thirlewynd p̃tes corā d̃nis apud Westm̃ p̃ntes promiserūt stare in alto ⁊ in basso ⁊ realiť se submiťūt judiĉo ⁊ decreto Will̃i Hankeford̃ ⁊ Will̃i Martyn justiĉ d̃ni R̃.

[*Ibid.* 28th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxviij. die ejusđ meñf a° x°. in p̃liť corā d̃nis inť Joħ Mydelmore ptē petentē ex parte una et Riĉ Clodeshalle partē deforĉ ex alt̃a occōe mañii de Eggebastoñ cū p̃tiñ in cōm War̃r in quo quid̃ mañio d̃ñs Dux Bedeford̃ enfeoffat̃ unacū [aī] Id̃ Clodeshalle corā d̃nis ap̃d Westm̃ p̃sona^v compens p̃misit ibm p̃nte eē adṽsa p̃te qđ si ⁊ quatenus p̃liť p̃dic̃t dimit̃tet̃ ad cōem legem t̃re nūq̃^m p̃ parte p̃fati Duc̃ allegaret̃ aut expoñet̃ in judiĉo vel extra protectio regia aut quevis alia exclusio frivola aut exorbitans ac . . . cōis legē regni et sup̃ hiis p̃tes p̃fate dimisse erant a d̃nis ad cōem legem si eis videat̃ expediens p̃sequend̃.

¹ *Thomas* Spofford bishop elect of Rochester was translated to the see of Hereford, and the writs for the restitution of his temporalities were dated on the 25th May, 10 Hen.V. 1422. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. x. p. 215.

Eod̃ die p̃liť inť Majorē 7 cōitatem civitatē Eboꝝ p̃t peť et dñm Archiep̃m Eboꝝ defor̃c ex alt̃a continuať erat in statu q̃o nūc usq; ad xv. Mich̃lis p̃x̃.

De termino Trinitatis a° x°.

[*Ibid.* 27th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxvij. die Junii a° x°. concordat̃ est qđ om̃es illi qui h̃ent annuitates de dño Rege et transfretarunt in personis prop̃is penes eū vel cū eo in Frañc ad f̃viend̃ iŃm in guerris suis vel eē m̃fūt hōies p̃ se 7 eoꝝ nōie ad sūpt̃ 7 vad̃ R̃ heant ex offĩco a custod̃ p̃vať sigill̃ R̃ 7 ras sub p̃vať sigill̃ pro eoꝝ solũcōibz non obstante clausula de preferamento 7c.

[*Ibid.* 28th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxviij°. die Junii a° x°. concess̃ ē p̃ consil̃ qđ Gilbertus Symond̃ 7 Thomas Tyler de Waltham nup̃ per Ludowicū Joñn Vič Esseñ 7 H'tf ṽtute b̃ris regii sibi directi capti 7 in priona ap̃d Waltham detenti deliberent̃ ad sufficientes manucaptōres p̃ dñm Cancellar̃ capiend̃ usq; ad xv. Mich̃ p̃x̃.

Eod̃ die Joñn Beaupho miles jurat̃ fuit de non fač p̃ se ṽl ať ať ej̃ p̃curať q̃vis m̃o malū seu dampnū aliquod Willelmo Wariñ ať ej̃ sociis in p̃sonis ať rebz suis et super hoc emanaṽt b̃re sub p̃vato sigill̃ dño Cancellar̃ de exōnando manucaptōres ip̃ius Beaupho qui pro eo obligati erant in recogñ Regi in Cancellar̃ sua p̃ secuť pacē 7c.

[*Ibid.* 29th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxix°. die d̃ci meñs a° p̃dicť visū erat om̃ibz dñis cepatim exāiat̃is 7 respondentibz de 7 sup̃ fine faciend̃ Regi p̃ dñam Clarencie p̃ dño de Holdernesse quond̃ ad dñm ducem Clareñc maritū suū spectant̃ qđ valor annuus unĩ anni ejusd̃ dñii suffĩcet p̃ fine inde p̃ dñam dñam Ducissā faciend̃.

[*Ibid.* f. 178. 30th June, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xxx^o. die dñi menf Wills Wynart pñtavit corā dñis
quand indenturā cum cedula annex cont nōia prionañ
R in mercato de Meaux¹ in Franc capñ t p dñm Comitē
Devoñ in Angl p Regem transmisf iñm custodiend qui
sunt in numo clj. scdm qd in dict indentra canet^r que
remanet [in] filañ penes consil.

[*Ibid.* 8th July, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

viiij. die Julii a^o x^o. in pñt in^o Boys t Thirlewynd id
Thirlewynd concesf qd vult stare ordinacoi t decreto
dnoꝝ de consil quant tamen ad illa tras t teñ in Londoñ
p quibz in^o alia pendz lis t in quibz ipe enfeoffat.

Eod die dña Arundell obligabat se in recogñ in m^l. li.
ut appz in cancella R v3 de non faciendo vastu tc. in
illis tris in quibz ipa het juctu statu cu marito suo
deffuncto usq ad festu Nat D'ni pñ excedent val xx. li.
nisi p ipam reformet infra a^m tc. Et Ducissa Norf t
dña de Bergevenny iñm existeñ psonalit pmiserunt de
non proseguendo medio tempore cont^a dcam Comitissā
Arundell q^ovis [m^o] p pñmisf.

[*Ibid.* 13th July, 10 Hen.V. 1422.]

xiiij. die Julii a^o pñdict delibañ fuit clico rotuloꝝ in
domo consil ap^d Westm quodd factu cessionis Comitisse
Kanc content in quad pixide in officio suo custodiend.

Johan Bolde chivalier constabulañ	} xij. p ^l sonañ.
castri de Coneway het de prionañ Regis	
captis in mercato de Mewes in Franc	
salvo custodiend - - - -	

¹ Meaux in Normandy was taken in May preceding. *Vide* Fœdera,
vol. x. pp. 212-214.

Wills Troutebek het ad cūstodiend in	}	viiij. p ⁱ sona ^r .
castro de Flynt - - - - -		
Nichus Saxtōn in castro de Rothelañ h ₃		xx. p ⁱ sona ^r .
T ^h Barneby in castro de Caernarwan h ₃		xx. p ⁱ sona ^r .
Ra ^d us Makerell in castro de Nortyng-	}	xxiiij. p ⁱ sona ^r .
h ^a m h ₃ - - - - -		
Johan Salthagh in castro de Harde-	}	xx. p ⁱ sona ^r .
lag ^h h ₃ - - - - -		
Thomas Strange in castro de Chirk h ₃		xij. p ⁱ sona ^r .
Robert Babthor ^p in castro de Kelyng-	}	xx. p ⁱ sona ^r .
worth - - - - -		



ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING
HENRY V., THE EXACT DATES OF
WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 151. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently between 1 Hen.V., when the Earl of Arundel was made Lord Treasurer, and the 13th October, 3 Hen.V. 1415, when he died.]

SOIT fait garant au priour ou fermour de la priorie de Wirmynghurst alieñ en contee de Susseñ pur deliuer a Thomas Conte Darondell tresorer maerisme a pñdre deinz les parc ⁊ boys appurtenantz a la dite priorie pur les liuer a le vitailier de Caleys pur lestuff de la ville de Caleys.

Iñm une autre ñre au dit Conte pur pñdre ⁊ recevoir du dit priour ou fermour les ditz cent cheisnes ⁊ les liuer au dit vitailier.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 172. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the King, with the Answer, apparently in the 2nd Hen. V. 1414.]

Le Roy la grante.

PLEASE a notre tresredoute seigneur le Roy d'entendre que come il a plus de dys ans que un liet de demy seel de rouse woursted le matras les blanketz en que gist

votre prisoner le Mestre de Fiffe fust delivere de la garderobe du noble Roy votre pier que Dieu assoillt que a present sont tut rot purriz et rumpuiz, et les lynceux ne furent pas changiez ne renovellez cestes deux ans passez et le dit votre prisoner soloit avoir change covenable en le temps du dit noble Roy votre dit pier de sa garderobe. Que plese a votre hautesse cōmander par y cestes endocez et s . . . lez de votre Chamblayn direct̃ a votre prive seel pur fere un garrant sufficeant a votre garderobier pur deliverer pur votre dit un liet et un matras et deux blanketz avec deux parilles de lynceux covenables a son estat et j. canyvas.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feut faicte a Westm̃ le . . .

.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 136. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 15th May, 3 Hen. V. 1415.¹]

Le Roy la grante.

PLESE au Roy notre tressoverain seigneur graunter a votre humble liege Joñn Neville² gardein de la weste marche vers Escouce, voz ñres de garrant desoubz votre prive seall̃ directez as tresorer et chambrelayns de votre eschequer pur avoir paiement de gages, pur lx. hommes d'armes, et cxx. archs a Kardoill del' xxvj. jour de May,

¹ This Petition, and the other documents in the following pages which are dated, were not discovered in time for insertion in their proper places.

² Sir John Neville was appointed Guardian of the West March on the 15th May, 2 Hen.V. 1414. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 210.

ore enstante, tanque au feste de la Nativitee Seint Johan Baptistre proschein ensuant, pur Dieu et en oevere de charitee.

xv°. Maij anno ꝑc. tertio.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 124. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 23rd January, 2 Hen. V. 1415.]

Au Roy ñre tressovereigne Seign^r.

Le Roy la grante tout ensi come il demande.

SUPPLIE humblement votre povere esquier Gerard Sprong¹ de luy grauntier garant as Tresorer Barons et Chamberleyens de votre eschequier tiel et en mesme la forme come votre treshonure et tresnoble pier que Dieu assoill^t luy graunta en sa vie la tenure de quele est contenuz en la cedula a cest bille anexe. Et outre ceo cōmander voz ditz tresorer et barons de votre eschequier pur deschargier v^{re} dit suppliaunt par son serement si bien de tout la metall^t provenaunt d'un canoñ de bras appelle Messenger² poisaunt m^lm^lm^lm^lcccc. et iiij^{xx}. li. rumpez a le siege del chastell D'abristwyth forspris mcc. dñ. et xxiiij. li. venduz et chargez en l'accompt de dit suppliant de la metall^t dune canoñ appelle Kynges doughtir² rumpez a la siege de Hardelaughⁿ et dune canoñ rumpez en assaie fait par Antony Gunner a

¹ Gerard Sprong esq. was retained to serve the King in his expedition into France in 1415, with four foot archers in his retinue. *Vide History of the Battle of Agincourt*, p. 384.

² The guns named "Messenger," (Messenger,) and the "King's daughter," and another called "London," appear to have been celebrated pieces of ordnance, as they are mentioned in a contemporary poem, attributed to Lydgate, describing the siege of Harfleur and the

Worcestre come de toutz les choses desouth escriptz
par votre dit pier donez et par son cōmandement
deliverez a diverses persones cestassavoir . Dune canoñ

battle of Agincourt. Before the siege of Harfleur the King is made to say, in reference to the well-known story of the Dauphin having sent Henry, in derision, a present of tennis balls :

“ ‘ My brother Clarence,’ oure Kyng gan say

‘ The tother syde shull ye kepe,

With *my doughter* and *hire maydyns gay*,

To wake the Frensshmen of there slepe.’

‘ *London*,’ he seyde, ‘ shall with here mete,

My *gonnys* shall lyn upon this grene,

For they shall play with Harflete

A game at tenys as I wene.’

* * * * *

‘ Go we to game be Godys grace,

Myne *children* ben redy everych on,’

Every grete gonne that there was,

In his mouthe he had a ston.

* * * * *

Myne *pleyers* that y have hedyr brought

Ther *balles* beth of stonys round :

* * * * *

‘ Tenys ’ seyde the grete gonne,

‘ How felawes go we to game :’

* * * * *

‘ Fyftene before,’ seyde *London*, tho

His ball wol faire he gan it throwe,

That the stepyll of Harflete and bellys also,

With his breth he dide down blowe.

‘ Thirty is myn,’ seyde *Messagere*,

And smartly went his way ;

Ther wallys that were mad right sure

He brast them down, the sothe to say.

The *Kynges doughter* seyde, ‘ Here thei play,

Herkenyth myne maydenys in thys tyde ;

Five and forty that is no nay ;’

The wallys went doun on every syde.”

Vide the History of the Battle of Agincourt, pp. 308-310. In another contemporary version of the poem, given in the notes to that work,

ove deux chambres nadgairs achatez de William Mouse
 et une pipe de gunepoudre cont̃ viij^c. dñ. et xiiij. li.
 deliverez a Henri Bromley un de les vadletz de votre
 chambre dccxxix. lb. gunepoudre deliverez a Elmyñ
 Leget vers Burdeux quatre petitz gunnez de ferñ et
 m^lm^lm^lm^lliij^{xx}xiiij. li. de gunepoudre deliverez a S^r Joñ
 Stanley chivaler deux gunnez de ferñ nadgairs faitz
 par Antony et par votre dite pier donez a Hernycoll
 Hōbright chivaler dcc. li. guñepoudre delyverez a
 Saundre de Lynne pur l'esstuff del chastell de Cardy-
 gan troys gunnes de ferñ et xx. alblastes deliverez a
 Fraunceys de Court pur l'estuff del chastell de Pembrok
 m.d. quorels expenduz a les sieges de Hardelaugh et
 Abristwith et d'une barell de gunnepoudre cont̃ c. dñ lb.
 deliverez a William Catton clerk de voz niefs par Dieu
 et en oevere de charite.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le xxij. jour
 de Januer lan 7c. second.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 131. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the King, with the Answer, 16th February, 2 Hen. V
 1415.]

Le Roy la grante.

PLEASE au Roy notre souverain seigneur grauntier voz
 honorables ñres de garraunt soubz votre prive seal

“Messagere” is called “Messyngere;” but in a third version, printed
 in black letter by John Scot, “Messenger” is merely described as
 “the second gun.” *Ibid.* Appendix, p. 72.

As this Petition states that the guns called “Messenger” and “The
 King's daughter” were destroyed in the early part of the reign of
 Henry the Fourth, those names must have been given to others, or
 Lydgate's allusion to them is an anachronism.

directes al meistre et gardein de votre arterie deinz
votre Toure de Londres lui enchargeant pour deliverer
a votre humble serviteur Hugh de Standissh ch̃r¹ . . .
entiere harnois de armure hors de votre dit arterie
competent pour soun degre pour le defens et sauf
garde de soun corps de vous faire service pour Dieu
et en oevere de charitee.

H. CHAMBELLAN D'ENGLETERRE.

L're ent feust fait a Westm̃ le xvj. jour
de Feverer l'an 7c. second.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 161. *contemporary* MS.]

This Fragment is presumed to belong to about the 5th Hen. V. 1417.

The Count of Vendosme was taken prisoner at the Battle of Agincourt in October, 3 Hen. V. 1415, and an agreement was made respecting his ransom in March 1417. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. ix. p. 442. Several documents on the subject of the Count's ransom occur in that work.]

CESTES sount les nounes des pleyges p^r le p^m payment
del ransōn de Monf^r Louys Counte de Vendosme.

Louys Joñn.

Joñn Vyctor.

Gerarde Davy.

¹ Sir Hugh Standish was retained to serve the King in his expedition into France in 1415, with three men at arms and nine foot archers. *Vide* "History of the Battle of Agincourt," p. 384.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 167. a modern
Transcript.

The following Petition belongs to about the 5th Hen.V. 1418, in March in which year Sir William Sturmy and Doctor Leyot were sent on a mission to Holland. *Vide* p. 241, *antea.*]

PLEASE au tressage counseill notre tressoverayn seignur le Roy graunter garrant desoubs le prive seall notre dit seignur direct as Tresorer Barons et Chamberlayns de leschesquer notre dit seignur le Roy pour accompter avec William Esturmy chivaler et Meister Richard Leyot doctour es loys du voiage qilz front oretarde envoyez en ambassade vers les partes de Holand pour treter de certayns matiers touchantz lestat notre dit seignour le Roy et soun roialme et de les deniers par eux resceux pour cell cause faisant a eux duhe allouance de tieux gagez le jour du jour qilz departiront du Cite de Loundres vers les partes susditz tanque a lour retorn illeokes come ounte este allouez as autres de lour estat alantz ensemblables ambassiatez avant ces heures ensemblement avec passage et repassage de la meer en le voiage suisdit et de ceo que serra trove duhe as ditz suppliantz sur lour accomptz qilz ent puissent avoir paiement sicome resoun demaunde.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4600. art. 127. a modern
Transcript.

Proceedings of the Council, 27th January, and apparently in the 5th or 6th Hen. V. 1418-1419.]

CHIER et foial nous vous salvons souvent. Et pource que nous de present occupiez come vous savez entour le fait de noz guerres en notre duchee de Normandie

avoir ne poons uncore par nulle voye pleine conissance de l'entention ou propos de notre adversaire de France ne de ceux de sa partie, si volons et vous prions trescherement que a toute celeritee possible facez envoyer vers les marches de Picardie et autres parties ou vous semble mieux expedient aucuns persones foialx et creables pour espier et notice avoir de tout le purpos de notre dit adversaire de ceux de sa partie et par especial coment ils entendent faire et proceder contre nous. Et ce que vous sentirer purrez sentir et apparcevoir par tieux espiailles ou par autre manere facez cest et saunz delay nous certifier si faire le poez en aucune manere ou autrement notre consail esteant a Londres come nous nous fions de vous, en vous signifiant que pur les coustages et expenses queux vous emploierez entour les premises nous vous ferrons agreer par manere que vous serrez resonablement content si Dieu plest. Doñ ꝑc. le xxvij. jour de Januer.

A notre chier et foial chivalier William Bardolf lieutenant du capitain de notre ville de Caley.

In dorso.

Iť soit fait ĩre mutať mutand au Lieuteñ de l'estaple a Caley et a J. Pikeryng clerk de mesme l'estaple pur espier ꝑc. et ent faire acertenner le consail du Roy.

Fiat etiam alia ĩra Johi Hundoñ ad conferend se in comitiva Reginaldi Curteys versus villam de Bruges ad ĩbm explorand ꝑc. et ad relationem inde domino nostro Regi seu ipsius in Angť consilio fiat in hujus littera mentio quod habebit rationabiliter pro expensis suis.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 181. a modern *Transcript* from Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. v., which has since been partly burnt. The transcript has been collated with so much of the original article as remains.

Letter from Sir William Bardolf, Lieutenant of Calais, to the Duke of Bedford, Custos of England, and the other Lords of the Council, dated on the 12th November, and apparently in the 5 Hen. V. 1417, or 6 Hen. V. 1418. It must have been written before 8 Hen. V. 1420, as on the 21st October in that year, the Richard Hyman who is mentioned in this Letter obtained letters of protection by the description of "Richard Hyman of the county of Leicester, esq." being then in the retinue of "Nicholas Horton, Captain of the castle of Oye." *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 241.]

A TRESHAUT et puissant Prince mon treshon^re . . .
 . . . le Duc de Bedforde gardein Dengleterre
 ou a del Counseill ñre sovereign f^r
 le Roy en son absence.

Treshaut et puissant Prince et mon treshonore et
 tresgracieux f^r Je me recōmand a vōtre treshaute
 seignorie.

A la quelle plese savoir que sur les novell^t venantz
 par decea de le trespasement de Johan Lardener nad-
 gairs capitein du chastell Doye¹ veu que le dit chastell
 en bosoigna davoir bon gouvernement tanque nōtre
 tresoverein f^r le Roy en eust ordene a son tresgracieux
 advys pour la sauf garde dicelle son chastell. Je donay
 estreitement en charge de par le Roy notre dit f^r a
 Richart Hyman² conestable et a toutz les autres officers
 et soldeours en mesme le chastell esteantz de bien et

¹ John Lardener, esq., was appointed Captain of the castle and town of Oye, on the 15th October, 2 Hen. V. 1414. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 218.

² Richard Hyman was one of Lardener's executors. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 252.

loialment continuer et demourer sur la sauf garde du dit chastell jusques a leur plein discharge par ordenance et comandement nôtre dit s^r le Roy, la quelle charge ycelluy conestable oveques sa peyne et diligence et les autres desus ditz ont gardez et sustenuz Dieux mercy tanque en cea. Nientmeins plese a vôte dite treshaute seignorie assavoir que sur leur grant necessite qils ont pour defaute du paiement de leur gages longement aderers et des grauntz dett^e en quelx ils sount devenuz a leur creauters tant du temps du dit Johan Lardener come depuis ils m'ont tendrement requis en presence de le contrerollour et autres officers nôtre dit s^r le Roy esteanz au present par decea descrire et effectuelement supplier de leur poverez partiez que a vôte dite treshaute seignorie plaissoit oveque les tressages discretions de mesme vôte treshaute seignorie et des autres honourables s^{rs} du counseill nôtre dit seigneur le Roy ordonner et commander que entre celluy a qui nôtre dit s^r le Roy ad commis les garde et governance du dit son chastell et les executours et attournes du dit John Lardener darreinement capitein illoeques soit appointe et accorde a quelle jour deliverance ent serra fait et que les officers nôtre dit s^r le Roy par de cea as queux il appartient soient chargez par lettre de garrant sufficeant de deuement aconter oveques les ditz executours et attournez du dit John Lardener jusques au jour de la dite deliverance et que de ce que serra trove due pour le dit temps des gages et regarades du dit chastel plese a vôte dite treshaute seigneurie ordener paiement as ditz executours et attournes au fin quils se pourront acquiter si bien devers les susditz souldours come a tous autres leurs creauters du chevance qad este faite par pluseurs divers maneres si bien pour vivres que pour autres leurs necessaires.

Car autrement ils se doutent destre arrestez et mises en prison chescun en droyt de soy si tost qils feussent voidez hors de le dit chastell.

Treshaut et puissant Prince mon treshonoure et tres-gracieux s^r ceste matere vous plesse gracieusement considerer pour eschuir peril et inconvenience que autrement ent pourroient ensuire que Dieux deffende. Et la tres-benoite Trinite veuille tous jours vôtre dite treshaute seigneurie conserver en honour et perfite prosperite au desir de votre treshonoure cuer par sa tresgrant puissance.

Escript a Caleis le xij^e. de Novemb^r.

V're humble servitour et subget

W. BARDOLF lieutenant de Caleis.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 150. *Original* draught.]

Letter from John duke of Bedford, Custos of England, to the Count of Charolois, dated 8th November, and probably in the 5th or 6th Hen.V. 1417-1418.]

JOH'N filz [et frere] du Roy Dengleterre et de France [Duc de Bedeford Conte de Richemond et] go^vnour Dengleterre a ~~haut~~ haut et puissant Prince le Conte Charrolois n^re t^rsch cousin salut et dillec^on. Haut et puissant Prince n^re t^rsch cousin [vues] voz lres escrites a Gand le xxix^e. jour Daugst darrein, faisantes men^on dune creyer dount estoit mestre Michael Miquiel W Willard chargee ~~divses~~ de plufs et divses man^{es} de boys et autres denriees et marchandises montans a grande s^ome dargent prise p force et violence p aucuns subgiz du

Roy mon sovein fr sur lestrom de Flandres t mesnez a Appeldry t Wynkelsee t y detenuz a ce [qescrit nous avez] ~~qen vos dites lres il est contenuz~~ t autres vos lres escrites a Gand le prim jour de Septembr darre fesantes mencon de le teneur des trieues t seuretees genales prises t accordees sur le fait de la comune marchandie dentre le roialme Dengleterre et la paiis de Flandres et coment ce nonobstant il est venu a vre conussance p la copleinte des quatre membres [du paiis] de Flandres q aucuns ~~subgi~~ Englois subgiz du Roy mon sovein fr reencontrerent sur la trade en meer sept cens quatrevinz t trois tonealz de vins de Poytou veñ de la Rochelle apprtẽ a plusieurs marchans de Flandres ~~nomez en voz dites lres~~ nous avons receu ~~de ce pnt meys de Novembre~~ t par les contenues de voz dtes deux lres entendu avons vre desir q feusse fait as ~~desfdiz~~ [ditz] marchantz ou a leur pcureurs [restitucon] de les marchandises defdz. Sur quoy ~~vuillez save~~ haut t puissant Prince nre tsch cousin savoir vuilliez qil est nre pleine volentee t affectueuse desir q les fdtes trieues soient tenues t confvees selom leur forme t effect et a q si chose encontre le teneur dicelles soit at ou fra attempte par les fgiz du Roy mon dit sovein fr q due reformacon t repacon en fra fait parensi q pareillement soit fait de vre partie. Et porce si en les fdtes matires ou auts il vous semble q les fgiz de vre coustee soient endamangez encontre le teneur de les dtes trieues ordenner vuillez q tieux endamages ou leur procureurs ovesq sufficient poair soy tansportent pardeca pour enformer de leur grevances t damages en espal t Dieux avant nous ferrons pourvoier q due justice leur fra faite.

[Car a ce q nous sumes enformez tielx endamangez de vre coustee naient uncore envoieez aucuns pcureurs de ovesq sufficeant poair pur demander reformacon t amende

de leur pdes ⁊ damages] vous [pions] ~~empiant~~ t̃schement
 q̃ pareillement treter vuilliez les liges ⁊ subgiz du Roy mon
 sovein fr̃r q̃i soy sentent grevez ⁊ endamagiez par les fgiz
 de ṽre coustee et q̃ desore enavant les fgiz du Roy mon fr̃r
 ne soient frivolement delaiez quant ils demandent reforma-
 cōn de les attemptatz p ceulx de ṽre coustee. Car a ce q̃
 p la cōplainte daucuns marchans subgiz du Roy mon fr̃r q̃i
 nadgairs envoierent lo^s pcureurs a voz coustees pur avoir
 eu reparaçōn ⁊ amende de c̃teins ~~grevane~~ grandz gre-
 vances ⁊ damages a eux faites encountre le teneur de les
 d̃tes trieues ils ne pourroient y obtenir aucune reformaçōn
 par voye de justice nautrement dont nous nous m̃veillons
 ⁊ ~~desirons~~ ⁊ vous prions q̃ ~~en tielx caas~~ les foialx liges
 du Roy mon fr̃r quant en temps avenir ils soy cōplein-
 dront en tielx caas soient purveuz de meilloure remede.
 Doñ souz ñre signet au paloyz de Westmonster le viij.
 jour de Novembre.

As honrables ⁊ sages hōmes les Eschevins ⁊
 Conseil de la ville de Gand ⁊ les deputez
 des villes Brugez Ippre ⁊ du t̃roir du
 Frank ~~p̃sentement~~ noz ch̃s amys.¹

Sembles ñres as quatre membres du pais de Flandres.

Henri ⁊c. au noble ⁊ puissant le Conte de Charrolois
 ñre t̃sch cousin salut ⁊ dillecçōn.¹

¹ These two lines occur on the opposite side of the paper, and were probably the commencement of the draught, before it was determined that the letter should be written in the Duke of Bedford's name instead of the King's.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D.v. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.]

The following article, which appears to have been submitted to the consideration of the Council by command of the King, belongs to the 6 Hen. V. 1418, when Henry V. meditated an alliance with the Dauphin of France against the Duke of Burgundy. This document is largely cited in Goodwin's "History of Henry the Fifth," pp. 193, 194. Ambassadors were appointed to treat with the Dauphin on the 26th October, 6 Hen. V. 1418. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 626.]

*THE*¹ causes why þat þe King disposeþ hym to trete wip þe Dauphin ayeinst þe Duc of Bourgne^{ne} been þeesse þat foloweþ.

First þat þe King is not lik to have any trete wip þ^t partie on lasse þanne he wol helpe *hem ayeinst ye fors . . . Duc* & considering þe long tyme þ^t þe King haap been in þis lond^d where God of his grace haap sent hym suche speed as it is knowen, and not wipstand- ing þ^t yit into þis tyme þere haþ been *no disposiçon* to trete on þadvse ptie nouþer of pees ner of trewe for þe whiche cause þ^e King^e peuple han bene to grete cost as it is wel knowen. And but if a trettee be, muche more were liche to bere. And how g . . . no man woot or ellis to muche harme to falle þat God defende.

For it most be considered þ^t onlasse þanne þadvse ptie wolde trete of pees or trewes *long or short* þe King most of necessite continue forþ his werre to þe hool conquest of þe reaume of *France* or elles caste hym to kepe þis þat he haþ in Normandie wip his hool power or wip þe substance þeref . . . þ^t shulde be to þe King as gret a charge and also to þe peuple of his hoost as to werreie forþ France and more for and he abide in

¹ The words in Italics are supplied from a modern transcript of this document in the Additional MS. 4601. art. 154.

Normand amonge hem þat obeyen hym he must *paie* his soudeours of his hoost as þei shulde be compelled to paie for þaire vitailles in þe countre þe whiche must nedes be doon or ellʒ wipoute recoʒir Normand shulde be lost from hym *considering* aswel þe oʒpassing charge þe people of þe duchie haʒ born and yit doon as þe *euel wille* þʰ þai have to obeie yif þai might oʒer doo. And also þe multitude of brigantz and oʒer *enemyes* þat been always besy to destrucʒon of þe people þat obein þe King.

Also it is to considere þʰ in substance þʰe is no man of estat cōmen yn to þe Kinge *obeissance and b . . .* right fewe gentilmen þe whiche is a þing þat causeþ þe people to be ful *unstable and is no wonder*.

Also if eny man wold suppose þʰ þe people of Normand might doo any helʒ wip þaire *good it* to þenke Consideryng how þai have be faren wip and þe newe conquest *for and it were* of hem it were lich to cause a genal grouching and so a disobeissance þʰ *God forbede*.

And for alle þese causes wip moo þat were longe to write aswel as to *take þe shortest weye* styntyng of werre and sheding of Cristen blood and also to bee a *beginnyng suche as m* in suche tyme to norisshe love and frendshiʒ on sum partie between þe *two reaumes it* þoghʰ for þe best siʒ as mucche as þe Dauphin hath desired frendshiʒ wip þe King þat it be admitted.

But for asmucche as it is þoghʰ þʰ treetee of finall pees *may not be taken wip þe Dauphin for . . .* grete prejudice þat might falle to þe King and to his *heires in þe renuntia- cōns* ꝑc. *It is þoght* þat þoghʰ þe Dauphins partie wolde entre þat treetee *it shuld not be admitted finally but* yai wolde any þing þʰre for pees it shulde be *herd and*

finally shewe hem þe non povair yt þai may in no wyse make þe Kyng seur ef pees þogh þe Kyng wolde entende þerto wip hem wher to resons shal be made wip Godde grace resonnable and goode. And so to falle fro þat and shewe to þe Dauphins ptie þt if þai wolde desire suche frendship wip þe King as þai have spoken þat þai must fynde sum oper weye to cause þe King to shewe hem frendship And so by alle þe beste weyes þat may be þoghþ to bring yn þe matere of a long trewe wip whiche trewe shulde be stikked on þat folowep.

First þe lande hoolly þt been comprehended in þe gret pees and þe remenant of þe *Duchie of Normandie* þat is out of þe Kinge hand. And finally to stande on Guyenne þe marches of Calais and þe remenant of Normandie þat is out of þe Kinge hand wt oute any oper condescending tyl þambassiatours have sent alle þe matieres as þai have be *communed* to þe King.

And þe King supposeþ þt as for Guyenne þe Dauphin shulde not styke if he desire *effectuel* accord for asmuche as he wot þat þerl of Armaignac and þe Lord le Bret been *fully condescended* to be þe Kinge men if so be þt þe Dauphin wol non ende make wip þe King. And as for Poitou and þe remenant þat þe Dauphin hap in Guyenne þe King trustep to God þat þerfore þai wol not finally breke of.

And it is to wite þt þe þing þat causeth þe Dauphin oon most to falle to suche trettee is to have help of þe King ayenst þe Duc of Bourgne þe which Duc hap in his gouvnance *the Kinge advsaire* and also his wyf and paire doghter K. and is in Paris wipoute any grete power of men of armes.

And if þe King shal helpe þe Dauphin as þus, not to werreye in þe Douphins querill ayeinst þe Duc of

Bourg^{ne}. But þe Duc of Bourg^{ne} to stande out of þe trewe by þassent of boþe parties and so þe King to werreie hym in his owen querell. And it is þoght þ^t sith as much as þe seurete of þe Dauphin may not be of gret effect finally til þe Dauphin have his fader out of þe Duke hand. and þat may not be wip oute gret power. wherfor þe King setting Normand in resonnable keping shulde drawe hym wip his power to suche place as þe Duc were. And is supposed þ^t þe Duc witting pac-cord betwen þe King and þe Dauphin shal not dar abide in Paris. And þe peuple of Paris wol in no wyse suffre hỹ to have out þadversaire þai knowyng þe forsaid accord betwen þe King and þe Dauphin wherby þe Dauphin w^toute difficulte may have his entent of Paris and his fader moder and suster þere ynne. And yenne þe accord þ^t shal be now maad betwen þe King and þe Dauphin may be of newe maad or confirmed aft^r as it is þoght for þe best. and that socour and helpe soo doon by þe King to þe Dauphin, it semep shulde suffice at þe King^e cost. And if þe Dauphin wolde have any more help of þe King^e sougett^e þe King to suffre of his sougett^e to serve þe Dauphin at þe Dauphins cost.

And if þe King shulde make any ferper werre to þe Duc as it is supposed þ^t þe Dauphin wol desire. þ^t þenne þe King to make werre to þe Duc alwey in his owen querell and for to have Flaundres for his labour and costage. And for þe good of rest and pees betwen hym and his advsarie þe King halding þat as he doop Normand &c. And þat þe Dauphin and al þat party shal delive to þe King or to his alle þe townes castelles or fortesses þat þai geten if þai any wyne w^t out difficultee.

Here been two þinge to be wel avised. The furst wheþ^r þe King may wip his worship and in conscience

and also savyng of his title to þe coroune of France werreie wip þe Douphin as *is contened in þe next precedent two articles* ⁊ and wheþer wip savyng his worshiþ conscience and title *beforsaid may* aske wyne and holde þe contee of Flaundres aforsaid wip any protestacons or oþer *weyes þat* myght be founden.

The secounde þat aft^r þe liege made betwen þe King and þe Dauphin ⁊ the whiche lige shal *be maad* þat neyther þe King ner þe Dauphin shal make accord wip þe forsaid Duc þe toon *woute* þe assent of þe toþer. If þe Duc wold at any tyme after he wist þe King and þe Dauphin *were accorded* for drede of his destruccon or elles offre hym to þe King to become his ligeman and to doo his duete to þe King as to his soᵛain lord King of France and so holde his *lond of hym* wheþer þe King might forsake hym or wheþ^r þe King might accepte hym considering þe *lige* ⁊. And if þe King might nor ough^t not accepte hym ⁊ wheþer þe King might wip *right conscience* honeste and savyng of his title to þe coroune of France werreie any ferþer *ayeinst hym* ⁊ and in esþial to wyne and have wip Godde grace Flaundres or any oþer of þe *Ducs land*.

Also wheþer þe King may werreie Flandres by any weye or þe tyme of *Ester notwithstanding* the trewe þat is for marchantz clerks pilgrimes and fisshers þat lasteth to þe *forsaid Ester*.

And also yif so be þ^t þere falle accord betwene þe King and þe Daulphin and þat *Guynne &c.* shall be deliᵛed to þe King ⁊ It nedeth to be advised wip ynne what tyme and day þai shullen deliᵛere pos^{son} to þe King or to his deputes of alle þoo lande and sþially of *Guyenne the whiche day* and tyme is ful nedeful to be wel advised as wel as how by what *astat the personne* and wip what

power of men of þe Kinge subgette of Englonde it shuld be received.

Also for asmuche as it must aske so gret nombre of men to receive alle þe places of Guyenne, wheþer þat a certain of places of Guyenne delived to þe King as Rochell þe castel of Poitiers þe castel of Niord and boþe þe townes of Poits and Nyord to doo þaire obeissance. The castel of Luyzynyan the castel of Lourde Angulesme and oþer suche places as were þoght most expedient, and þer with þe oþes of þe Dauphin and of oþer and þobeissance of þerl of Armaignaẽ and þe Lord le Bret wiþ oþer lordẽ be not sufficeant.

Also finally to be avised wheþer þe King shuld doo any helpe to þe Dauphin befor þ^t he hadde pos^{son} of Guyenne or of sum partie þerof as befor is writen, and also of þat þe Douphin haldeth in Normandie.

Also if þat in þis tretee þe Douphins partie wolde desire þat þe Duc of Orlens and þe remenant of þe lordẽ and prisouns shulde be put to finance as wel for þe more strengthing of þe Douphins partie wherewith þe King shulde have frendshiþ that the same lordẽ shulden give þaire assent and be accorded to þe trete that shulde be maad betwen þe King and þe Douphin with Godd grace, wheþer for þees causes or for any oþer þe forsaide prisouns shulde alle be put to finance, and if not alle, whiche shulde and whiche not.

And here is good to be avised yf alle or any shulde be put to finance whether any of hem shulde be leten out or he had paied his ful finance. And if þere shulde what seurete shulde be taken for þaim þat shulde goo. And in esþial this to be avised furst and most for þe Duc of Orlens and next for Bourbon and so forth for alle þe remenant aft^r þaire astatẽ.

Also if so were þat þe Daulphin wolde desire socours of þe K' ayenst þe Duc of Bourgne of iijc. iiijc. or vc. men of armes ꝑc. at þe K' cost for a quart^r or for an half yeer or for more whether it shulde be granted hym and not þe K' hymself to make werre to þe Duc of Bourgne. And if þe K' shulde graunte suche a socoure in þe meene tyme what þe K' shal doo in his psonne and wip al þe remenant of his hoost considering þat on lasse þanne he abide wip his power in Normandie til þe Dauphin have his fader out of þe Ducs hand and þe Duc driven away and þ^t þe first accord betwen þe K' and þe Daulphin in asmuche as toucheth bothe reaumes be of newe maad or elles confermed if þat were thought sufficeant it were lich that if by any untrouthe thoo two parties þat is þe Dauphin and þe Duc accorded which accord shuld be saide doon by cōmandement of þe fader and so by þe same cōmandemēt þappoiment maad wip þe K' lest for asmuche as þe fader wolde not accorde to þat þe soone had doon wipoute his assent to his prejudice as in þat caas it shulde be saide and so to werreye forth on Normandie. And either to compelle þe K' to come over wip a rial power ayein or ell Normandie but it were ij. or iij. places to be lost deffende wherfor yif suche socours were desired it is to be wel advised how it shal be graunted. And principally what þe K' shulde doo in þat caas considering þat as befor is wreten his men þat abiden in Normandie must lye on þe peny.

Also to be avised whether þe K' shal in any wyse be allied wip þe Dauphin ayenst ye Duc of Bourgne and if þe K' shuld rather breke þappoiment betwen hym and þe Dauphin þann make any suche spial alliance wip hym.

Also yif þe Daulphin wolde abide upon to make a pees wip þe K' betwene bothe reaumes offring þerfor

al þat is comprehended in þe greet pees that of Normandie þat is out of þe K' *hand and al* þis to be hoolden as voisin and forther þfre alle other seurtees þat at þis tyme might *be maad and* to putte þe K' in pos^{son} of alle þe lond abovesaid forwith at suche tyme as þe K' wolde *by reson and* possibilite desire, þe K' to renounce no thing of his claym in to the tyme that þe Daulphin had *his fader* in his hand. And þat by his faders auctorite and alle other seurtees þat myghten *now be* founden at þat tyme to make it seur. And if God did his wil of þe fader þe Daulphin *havyng* þastat to renouvelle this ꝑc. by alle þe meenes þat may be avised for seurtee of þe K' *by so þat* þe K' make hem ful seurtee that he beyng seur after as þaccord shal now be maad *he shal* renounce ꝑc. In suche wise as must long to þat ma^{ne} whether it be thought þat þe K' *shulde* entende to this ma^{ne} or to any that might be founden lik to this.

And finally to be avised of þe seurest wyse and ma^{ne} that might be thogh^t the K' *to make any pees* or trewe wiþ þe Daulphin betwene bothe reaumes considering þat þe K' may *binde both hym* and his reaume and subgitz. And so may not þe tother ptie for he that pretendeth *hym lord* is not there but on þe contrarie ptie. And þe Daulphin is at noon aage *in lawe as it is supposed* for he passeth not xvij. or at þe most xvij. yeer of aage¹ and is wiþout *any power of his fader*, and if any power shulde have be graunted to any personne it is *said þat þe Queene* haap it, whiche is also on þe tother

¹ According to Sainte-Marthe's "Histoire de la Maison de France," tom. i. p. 636, the Dauphin was born on the 21st of January or February 1402, but "L'Art de Verifier les Dates" states that he was born on the 22nd February 1403, N.S., and therefore he could not have been *sixteen* in the latter part of 1418.

pt ⁊ and at þe lest in þe Ducs goᵛnance of *Bourgne*
Wherfor alle þees mates avised wip moo þat God wol
 sende to youre mynde *the K' wolde þat* suche psonnes
 as you þenketh expedient ye tooke to yow. And in
 al þe *hast þat ye may* sende hym youre avis after as
 God wol sende yow grace ⁊ And þat *all tho þat ye take*
 to be avised by in this mate be sworn to kepe it secre
 til it be here *concluded to* suche eende as God wol
 sende it.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 174. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Duke of Bedford, with the Answer of the Council, but
 the date does not appear. The Duke of Bedford was Custos of
 England from 11th August, 3 Hen.V. 1415, until about November
 following; was again appointed on the 25th June, 5 Hen.V. 1417;
 and again on the 10th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421.]

TRESEXCELLENT et tresredoute fr le Duc de Bede-
 ford gardein d'Engleterre.

Supplie humblement vostre povere oratour frere
 Thomas Skipwith Tricopler de Rodes qe comme le
 maistre de Rodes luy ad tremys certains lettres touch-
 ant lour religion dez queus il demande response ⁊ qe
 plese a vestre tresgracious fr̄ie de graunter un breve de
 passage a Henry Baukewell et Richard Faireford qils
 purront tourner response dez lettres avaunt ditz pur Dieu
 et en eovere de charite.

Concordatum est per Consilium q̄d pro Henrico Bauke-
 well infra nominato fiat breve de passagio ex causa hic
 infra contenta.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 415. *contemporary* MS.]

The date of these Instructions has not been ascertained, and it does not appear to which of Henry the Fifth's expeditions they relate.]

INSTRUCÇON p ñre so^vain f^r le Roy donee au tres-
re^vent pe en Dieu Lercevesq^s de Cantirbirs.

Primement si les psones qi ount g^antez dapp^oster a ñre dit f^r le Roy aucunes s^omes de deniers pur le exploit de son p^sent viage accepter vuillent tieux assignementz en port ou portz come est compⁱs en les endent^res pentre ñre dit f^r le Roy et eux faites, adonques purra le dit Ercevesq^s en noun de ñre dit f^r le Roy a eux promettre q^u tieux assignementz serront loiaument gardez et executz selonc leur fo^rme et contenue sanz estre changez ou enfreintz par p^rferrement daucun autre assignement [affaire] ou pour autre cause ou color queconq^s et q^u tielle clause soit myse en lendent^res si ce soit demande.

Et en cas q^u les susditz psonnes ne vuillent a tieux assignementz soy agreer, adonques a l'entente q^u ñre dit f^r le Roy soit mys hors de doute daucune vendiç^on ou alienaç^on de ses ditz joialx et estre bn seur qils front a son oeps gardez, voet ñre dit f^r le Roy q^u provision leur soit faite dautre seuretee tiel come ñre dit f^r le Roy pourra faire en la meilloure et plus seure man^{ie}re q^u les ditz psones sav^ont mieux deviser.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601, art. 180. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Chancellor, with the Answer, 9th November, and after
5 Hen.V. 1417, as the Bishop of Durham was appointed Chancellor
on the 23rd July in that year.]

PLESE a tresreverent piere en Dieu l'Evesque de
Duresme Chancellor d'Engleterre granter un protection
adurer pur un an pur Richard Amysōn maistre d'un
nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff Henri Couper maistre
. nief appelez Nicholas de mesme le ville du
portage de xl. tonelx et John Hunt maistre dune aultre
nief appelle le Clement de mesme le ville que sount
conductz pur aler en le service du Roy a Stapletōn
Cawode et Dancastre et autres lieux es parties de North
pur peres et autres choses pur la overaigne de notre dit
fr de Syōn joust Shene issint qu'ils ne nul de eux ne
lour dites niefs ou ses servantz ne soient pris a service
de nully en passant as dites parties ou retournant dicelles
pur Dieu et en oevre de charite.

Fac̃ fuerunt litteræ.

(*In dorso.*)

Concesf fuit ista suppt̃ ix^o. die Novemb̃r pro Rege et pro
suppt̃.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4601. art. 173. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Council, with the Answer thereto, but the date is
uncertain.]

PLEASE au tressage Counseill nostre fr le Roy grauntier
un sauf conduit pur Piere de Sancte Stephyn ovesque

un servitour qil puisse aler a Brigges pur la fyn et raunceon dun Itailian Catannyo et la fyn et raunceon dun Augustyn Leonard et en le roialme d'Engleterre revenir ove les fyns et raunceons suisditz adurer par deux moys pur Deu et en oevere de charitee.

Concordatum est per Consilium domini nostri Regis quod infra nominatus Petrus de Sancto Stephano habeat pro se ac uno famulo suo literas regias salvi et securi conductus per duos menses duraturas ad transeundū versus villam de Bruges in Flandria pro finantijs sive redemptionibus captivorum infrascriptorum ibidem impetrandis et querendis et cum financiis hujusmodi ad villam Calef redeundū ad ipsas financias illis de ligijs dicti domini Regis ad quos pertinēt ibidem solvendū.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4603. art. 82. a modern
Transcript.

Letter from the King to the Constable and other officers of the Isle of Wight, ordering them to take measures for the defence of that island against the Spaniards, dated at Leicester on the 19th March, and apparently in the 8th Hen.V. 1421. In March, 6 Hen.V. 1419, writs were issued to array the whole kingdom against the invasion of the King of Castile and Leon (*vide* Rot. Claus. 6 Hen.V. m. 1, and *Fœdera*, vol. ix. p. 702): these writs were renewed in August, 7 Hen. V. 1419 (*Ibid.* pp. 793-795), and similar measures were adopted in the 8 Hen.V., the year to which this document is presumed to belong. *Vide* the printed Calendar to the Patent Rolls, p. 267 a. & b. It is certain that Henry was at Leicester on the 19th March, 8 Hen. V. 1421, as instruments dated on that day and at that place are inrolled on the Patent and Close Rolls. Elmham, p. 300, and Walsingham, p. 453, likewise state that the King kept his Easter at Leicester in that year. The *Fœdera* does not contain any document on the subject of the threatened invasion in 1421 or 1422, and considerable confusion is produced by all the instruments which are printed in that work *from the Norman Rolls*,

and inserted between the 1st January, 8 Hen. V. and the end of December, 9 Hen. V. 1422, being dated at Rouen, or "apud castrum nostrum Rothomagi," though it is unquestionable that Henry was in England in February, March, April, May, and part of June in that year. It is, therefore, probable that many of these documents have been assigned to a wrong year by Rymer, several other instances of which could be cited.]

Depar le Roy.

CH's et bien amez pour ce que nous sumes creablement enformez que noz enemys Espaignolx sont a present en grand nombre sur la meer armez pour la guerre purposantz de faire invasion a ñre royaume et en especial en ñre Isle de Wyght pour y faire le mal qils pouront que Dieu defende volons et vous mandons enchargeant que tantost veues cestes facez proclamer es lieux deinz ñre dite isle ou vous . . . plus expedient que tous noz liges defensables illoeqes lour appareillent en le plus forcible manere qils pourront deviser pour p . . . malice de noz ditz enemys et facent bone et seure gayte . . . jour et de nuyt et soient entendantz et aidantz a vous en tous autres choses . . . tourner a la defense et sauve garde de ñre isle avantdit. Et si aide de gens ou autre chose necessaire en ceste partie soit dont vous nestes a present . . . sez certifiez nous ou ñre conseil a Londres a toute haste possible et tiele pourvoiance ent sera faite que sera a l'aide de Dieu au bien et sauve garde de ñre dit isle et de vous et de noz ditz autres liges avantditz. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous et come vous desirez la sauuation de ñre isle avantdit. Doñ ꝑc. a Leycestre le xix^e. jour de Marz.

A noz ch's et bn amez le Conestable de ñre Isle de Wyght et touz noz autres officers et ministres illoeqes et a chescun de eux.

[Additional MS. in British Museum, 4606. art. 47. a modern
Transcript.

Points submitted for the decision of the King, with the Answers
thereto, apparently about July, 9 Hen. V. 1421.]

To the Kyng oure Souvereigne Lorde.

PRIMEREMENT yat it like yow to graunte fies
undre youre prive seel directed to all youre
Fiat capitaines lieutenantz and bailliez of youre
towne and marches of Caley chargyng yaim
to supporte youre tresourier and his deputies
to enprowe and to sette to ferme all youre
landes rentes tenementz with all oyer commo-
ditez of youre towne and marches afoersaide
to ye moste prouffit in conservation of youre
worship and right as yey desire to stand in
youre good lordshippe.

Th Cham- Item yat it like yowe to appointe what
bre¹ sera
cap^{ne} selon gouvernance yat youre castell of Guisnes shall
l'appointe- be put inne and what persone shall have ye
ment q'or- kepyng and saufe garde therof.
est a pre.

Item yat it like yow to appointe what
Bukeland² gouvernance that youre castell of Bauelingham
sera Cap^{ne} shall be putte inne and what persone shall
par un an. have ye kepyng and saufe garde yerof.

¹ The custody of the castle of Guisnes was entrusted to Thomas
Chambres esq. on the 22nd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421; and on the 1st July,
10 Hen. V. 1422, he was re-appointed Captain of that castle. *Vide*
Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 245, 248.

² On the 22nd July, 9 Hen. V. 1421, Richard Bokeland was appointed
Captain of Balingham Castle, and was re-appointed on 1st September,
1 Hen. VI. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. pp. 243, 248.

Item yat it like yow yat youre prive seell
 be charged to make warant soufficeant for
 youre tresourier to be allowed in his accompte
 of all manere stuffe and ordonnance delivered
 and pourveied by youre commandement as it
 pereth by endenture delivered unto ye clerke
 of ye ordonnance atte yis time.

Ye conseal wol y^t he lete oute ye lande to ferme und^r ye seel as oyer tre^s have do afore.

Item yat it like yowe to charge youre prive seell to make a warant soufficeant to youre tresourier of Caleis yat he may occupie youre seell ye which he hath in kepyng as oyer tresouriers have used befoer tyme in letyng oute youre landes and tenementz ye which wil tourne yow to greete prouffit for defaute yat it hathe notte be used ye have hadde greete losse.

Item that it like yow soveraign Lord to considere the grete mischief and povert of youre said towne and marches of Caley and yerupon appointe sufficeaunt assignement for the paiement and sauf garde of the said towne and marches.

Item for as muche soveraigne Lord as th'exceketours of Sr Rogier Salveyn naccompteht no ferther but to the iiij. daie of Feverer last passed the daie of his discharge yerfore that it like that youre prive seal be charged to make warantz sufficeauntz for youre seid tresorer. He fro the seid iiij. daie of Feverer to resceyve al maner of revenuz and receipts and proufits longing to the seid office into the first daie of his charge after the tenor of his patent w^t the wages and fees longing to the

Le Tre^s
 sera advise.

seid office. And also that he accompte yerfore deuhely and bi the sa warrant to have therof deuhe allouance upoñ his accompt̃.

Item sith it list yow that he have the seid office of tresourer and the charges wiy all like it your hiznes that wiyoute his advis noon officers be made in yoo partes but such as he schall ansvere fore to yow siy he schall rekene and accompte for hem wiy this if it like that noo manner of paiements be made to no maner persone of the revenuz neiyer of th'entre ne of th'issues yeer but by y'especiall knowlich and hand of your̃ said tresourer siy he schall accompte yerfore.

Fiat ut
petitur.

It is necessarie y^t commissions be mad for to enquire of ye tenures and for tenauntz withyn ye counte of Guysnes and lordeschippes of Marque Oye and ye skyvynage of Caleis and ye towñ of Caleis And y^t all manere tenauntes withyn ye same counte lordeschippes and towñ shewen yaire evidences by what title and colour yai haldeñ yere and occupien yaire landes medues and pastures.

Fiat talis commissio Theñ locumteñ Caleñ Raðo Rochefort Th Chambre Contrarotulatoñ Jacobo Shaft et Johi Every.¹

Item yat it like yow to charge your prive seal to make a warant sufficiaunt to your tre-

¹ This Commission appears to have been issued on the 19th February, 9 Hen. V. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 246.

sourer of Caleis yat he may occupie your seal ye whiche he hath in kepyng as oyer tresourers haven used before tyme in letyng oute your landes and tenementes ye whiche wil turne yow to grete prouffit For default it hath not be used yhe have hadde grete losse.

Item it is necessarie for ye Kynges prouffit for to be prive and have knowlage of ye
Fiat. vacat of ye souldours passing and retournyng diverses tymes yn and oute of Yngland and elleswhere by lycence and congie of yair capitaines y^t ye same souldours atte yaire departyng and cōmyng agayn be presentidde to his tresourer and countrollour yn his eschequer atte Caleis yere to be putte of recorde yaire departyng and comyng agayne.

Item yat it be ordeinede whenne yat any souldours deye or be putte oute of waiges yat he yat shall be taken in his stede be receyved be ye survewe of ye tresourer or his
Fiat. depute and countrollour to yat entent yat als welle y'abilite of his persone as tyme of his receyvyng yn to wages be knowen for ye Kynges prouffit.

Item yat it like yow to charge Richard Bryan executour to ye testament of Joĥn Ormesby to come tofore youre full nobles presences to yat entent yat he may be appointed by youre wyse discretions howe he shall governe ye gude by ye sayde Joĥn by his bequest in his testament assigned to ye makynge of Newenham Brigge ye whiche is

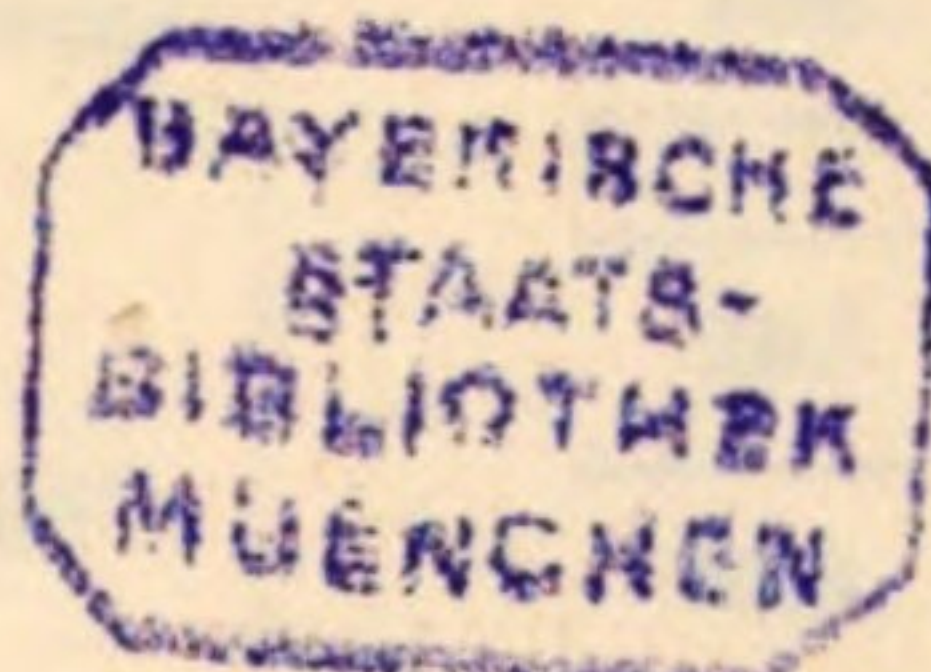
in pointe withoute hastier remedie to stande
ye Kynge in grete cost.

Dñi volunt quod Theſ Caleſ habeat vj.
generosos et vj. valect̃ ad vađ viđ ipsemet
et j. generoſ erunt equestres cum uno valect̃
et alij omnes pedestres.

(*In dorso.*)

Touch Richard Bokeland tresourer de Caleys.¹

¹ Richard Bokeland was appointed Treasurer of Calais on the 9th June, 9 Hen.V. 1421, and was re-appointed on the 18th December, 1 Hen. VI. 1422. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, pp. 243, 252.



INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

ABBOT, William, 110.
Abergavenny, *v.* Bergeveny.
Abyngdoñ, labbe de, 89.
Acton, Roger de, conestable de Crukkith, 64.
Adriane, le pape, 51.
Aincourt, *v.* Dancourt.
Ainsford, *v.* Aynesford.
Albanie, Albany, ou Albanye, le duc d', 53, 82, 162.
 ——— **Robt**, duc d', govneur Descoce, 188.
Alencon, le counte d', 29.
Alexander, pape, 51.
Alger, Sir Nicholl, 47.
Alnewyk, W., secretarius regius, 315.
Alyngtoñ, Wiffms, armig, 218.
Amysōn, maistre dun nief appelle le Clement de Roclyff, 360.
Andeby, Thomas, 74. *v.* Ondeby.
Andreu, Maistre Jehan, 153. *v.* Saint Andrieu.
Anglesey, viç de, 239.
Angleseye, les tenants del contee de, 232.
Anseley, Hugo, miles, 303.
Antony, Gunner, 339, 341.
Ap Jevan Ap Jankyn, Morgan, 215.
Appotecar, Job, 304.
 ——— **Joñes** fit ejus, 304.

Appultōn, Riçus, 261.
 ——— **Rogus**, 261.
Ap Reen, (*Reece*), Thomas, 266.
Ap Rosser, Morgan, 215.
Aquitaine, Roy d'armes, 192.
Aragoñ, le Roy de, 192. *v.* Arogonum Rex.
Ardemagh, (*Armagh*), l'ercevesque de, 47.
Armignac, le counte de, 29, 352, 355.
Arogonum Rex, (*Ferdinand I.*), 285.
 ——— ——— (*Alphonso V.*), 285, 286.
Arondel, *v.* Arundel.
Artois, le conte d', 252.
Arundel.
 ——— **Arondett**, **Aroundett**, ou **Arundett**, le comte d', 7, 56, 85, 98, 105, 156, 169, 171, 297.
 ——— ——— nadgairs tresorer Dengleterre, 198.
 ——— **Thomas**, conte d', 20, 118, 337.
 ——— **đna comitissa**, 297, 336.
 ——— **Monf Johan**, 73.
 ——— **Joñes** de, chtr, 288, 295.
 ——— **Joñes** de, de Trerise, 288.
 ——— **Monf Rich**, 60.
Askham, John, 114.

Astoñ, Roger, chivaler, nadgairs
conestable del Tour de
Londres, 275.

Atte Halle, Richard, tenant al
abbe ⁊ cōvent de Westm̃,
110. v. Halle.

Audeley, le sire de, 98.

Aye, Guiffm̃s, de Bourt, capita-
neus castri de Lesparre,
261.

Aylesbury, Monf Thomas, 88.

Aynesford, Monf Johan, 88.

B.

Baath, v. Bath.

Babthorþ, Robert, constabulañ
castri de Kelyngworth,
335.

Bagot, Joñes, miles, 5.

Bailly, Joñ, 307.

Balyngham, capitaneus castri de,
177.

Banastre, Nicholas, de Southamp-
ton, 267.

Bangor, levesque de, 98.

Barde, le sire de la, 191.

Bardewell, Monf William, 86.

Bardolf, le sire de, 56, 85, 98.

—— Monf William, 5, 211,
221, 245.

—— W., lieutenant de Caleis,
344, 347.

Barentin, Drew, 114.

Barleton, Robt, s'veor de les
oveignes deinz Northgales,
318.

Barneby, Th, constabulañ castri
de Caernarvan, 335.

—— Thomas, tresourer de
Harefleu, 196.

Barstaple, Joñ, marchand de
Bristut, 275.

Bartōn, Joñes, 295.

—— Rauf de, 68.

Bartram, Johan, chivaler, 160.

Bataille, labbe de, 89.

Bath.

Baath ou Bathe, levesque de,
7, 31, 32, 36, 38, 83, 85,
94, 103, 114, 237, 286,
300.

—— Mestre Johan, 32.

Baukewell, Hervey, 358.

Bavarie ou Bayviere, Aubert
duc de, 26, 241.

—— Guilliem duc de, 27.

—— Jacoba, filia ⁊ heres
Wiffi ducis, 241, 242.

Baylton, Raynold de, 68.

Beaufort, Monf Thomas, 98.

—— ——— admirall Dengle-
terre, 14, 15.

Beaumont, le sire de, 7, 98, 104.

Beaupho, Joñ, miles, 334.

Bedford, Johan duc de, 9, 13,
15, 17, 30, 31, 35, 98,
143, 153, 154, 156, 157,
167, 169, 180, 214, 217,
218, 233, 239, 242, 243,
250, 258, 260, 269, 286,
293, 296, 298, 299, 300,
303, 307, 311, 333, 345,
347, 358.

—— ——— gardein de la est-
marche vs Escoce, 91, 95,
133, 134, 136, 139.

Beghame, Joñes, abbas monastii
de, 283.

Bele, Johan, du contee de Som̃s,
149.

Belyng, Roy de Britaigne, 51.

Belynge, S^r Joñ, chauntor de
Seynt Patrik, 50.

Benestede, Monf Edward, 74,
75, 86.

—— Monf Thomas, 86.

Bereford ou Berford, Monf
Bawdewyn, 74, 76, 87.

Berewyk, le gardein del chastel
de, 161.

—— les marchanz ⁊ burgeois
de la ville de, 126.

—— les souldours de, 128.

- Bergeveny ou Bergevenny, le sire de, 98, 194.
 ——— dna de, 295, 296, 297, 298, 336.
 Berkeley, le sire de, 56, 85, 98, 157.
 ——— ——— admiral vers le south
 ⁊ west, 81, 84.
 ——— Jacobus de, 287, 289, 295, 296.
 ——— Monf Johan, 33.
 Berkeš, le viscounte de, 54.
 Bernard, Joñes, parsoñ ecclīæ de Schelfetch Magna, 280.
 ——— Robtus, de Iselham, 280.
 Berry, le duc de, 21, 22, 23, 29, 153.
 Bertram, *v.* Bartram.
 Besiles, Monf Piers, 87.
 Billy, Joñes, 204.
 Blaket, Joñes, 201.
 Blase, Thomas, clicus, nup senescallus hospicii dñi Lescroþ, 183.
 Blaunche, Madame, 97.
 Blice, Hugo, armiger, 5.
 Bliton, Johannes, clicus coquine ducisse Eboraci, 183.
 Blounham, Joñn, cleric, 207.
 Blount, Joñes, 204, 232.
 Boele, Joñes, de Iselham, 280.
 Bokeland, Riçus, custos castri de Baulingham, 363.
 ——— ——— theš Cales, 317, 332, 367.
 ——— ——— vitellař Cales, 218, 245.
 ——— Walter, tenant al pior de Merton, 110.
 Bold ou Bolde, Monf Johan, 68.
 ——— ——— conestable de Caernarvan, 64.
 ——— ——— chivalier, constabulari castri de Coneway, 335.
 Bolne, Waut, 207.
 Boston, Johan, de Londres, skynner, 181.
 Boteler, Joñn, 278.
 Bothe, Joñ, 332.
 Botreaux, le sire de, 156, 295.
 Bourbon ou Burbon, le duc de, 29, 269, 271, 272, 355.
 Bourcher, Bouchier, Bourghcher, Bourghchier, ou Burghchier, le sire de, 85, 98, 156.
 ——— Monf William, 194, 216.
 Bourdeaux, le conseil esteant a, 263.
 ——— constabularius de, 261.
 ——— major civitatis de, 25.
 Bourgoigne, *v.* Burgundy.
 Bourkeyns, les, 49.
 Bourley, Joñn, 99.
 Boys, John, 333, 336.
 Boyson, Shane, 48.
 Bradburñ, Roger, 88.
 Braibrok, Monf Gerard, le filz, 88.
 ——— Monf Regnault, 87.
 Bredw . . . marescall R. in banco suo, 309.
 Bret, Raulyn, esquier, 109. *v.* Lebret.
 Bretagne, *v.* Brittany.
 Bristol, magr hospitāl Sçi Joñis Baþte apud, 309.
 Brittany.
 ——— *Bretaigne*, Arthur de, 275, 277, 278, 279.
 ——— the duc of, 244, 249.
 Bromflete, T., 204, 206.
 Bromley, Henri, 341.
 Bruges, les burghmaistres ⁊ eschevins de, 28.
 ——— les deputez de la ville de, 349.
 Brunne, Johan de, 88.
 Brute, Robertus, 321.
 Bryan, Richard, 366.
 Buch, Captal de, *v.* Longville.
 Bucton, Monf Piers, 99.
 Bukeland, *v.* Bokeland.
 Burcestre, Monf William, 87.
 Burgate, Monf William, 86.
 Burghope, Joñes, armiger, 5.

Burgundy.

Bourgoigne, le duc de, 19,
20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 29,
167, 350, 356, 358.

Burley, *v.* Bourley.

Burnell, le sire de, 7, 56, 98.

Burton, Johan, clerc, 162.

—— Monf Thomas, 272.

Bury, labbe de, 89.

Bussch, Thom, fviens armoz, 203.

Butiller d'Engleterre, *v.* Chaucer.

—— Wiffms, armiger, 294.

—— ——— camerañ Southwaft,
304.

Byernes, Johes, de London, gold-
smyth, 324.

C.

Caernarvan, le viscounte de, 65,
259.

—— leschetour de, 65.

—— le conestable de, 65.

—— le porter du chastell de,
65.

—— les garnest's dem'antz a
la port de la ville de, 65.

—— les tenants del contee de,
231.

Caleys, le capitain de la ville de,
173, 174, 193, 194, 209,
211, 221, 296.

—— le contreroullour de, 211.

—— le tresorer de, 173, 205,
210, 212, 214, 217, 367.

—— le vitailer de, 337.

Cambridge.

Cantebř, le gardein ⁊ com-
panie des escolers de la
college de Seint Michel
en l'universitee de, 210.

—— Richard, comte de,
207.

Cammoys, Camoys, ou Cameny,
le sire de, 56, 73, 75, 85,
98, 156, 194.

Cammoys, Camoys, ou Cameny,
William, de la citee de
Bion, 266.

Cantaloñ, Monot de, escuer de
Guienne, 111, 112.

Canterbury.

Cantirbirs, ou *Cantuarien*,
l'abbe de Seint Austyn
de, 88.

—— le clergie de pro-
vince de, 10, 16, 34.

—— lercevesque de, 7,
31, 32, 36, 38, 83, 85, 98,
100, 103, 118, 145, 153,
154, 156, 157, 167, 169,
170, 171, 182, 191, 208,
209, 210, 213, 214, 217,
218, 220, 227, 261, 286,
300, 315, 358.

—— le priour de Christ-
church de, 88.

Carlilt, levesque de, 98.

Carreu, le baron de, 99.

—— Nicholas, 73, 75, 87.

—— Monf Thomas, 159, 208.

Cary, Hugo, 297.

Castalham, le sire de, 262.

Castilhon, Monf Johan, 88.

—— dñs Poncius de, 208.

Castille, (Katerine,) Royne de,
25, 26, 118, 119.

—— le Roy de, 25, 26, 82,
118, 192, 206.

Castoigner, Antonius, 306.

Catannyo, un Itailian, 361.

Catryk, Mañr Johes, archidia-
conus Surř, licenciatus in
decretis, 5, 20.

Catton, William, clerk des niefs,
341.

Cawed, Wiff, attourne, 330.

Cestre, *v.* Chester.

Chace, Riçus, 296.

Chaloner, Wiffs, de paroch Sçi
Nichi in Hereford, 281.

Chalons ou Chalouns, Hugenyn,
204.

—— Monf Robt, 60.

- Chamberlain d'Engleterre, 140, 170, 338, 339, 342, v. Fitz Hugh.
- Chambre, Hugh of the, 255.
—— Th, 363, 365.
- Chancellor d'Engleterre, le, 5, 7, 16, 31, 185, 208, 209, 212, 213, 214, 217, 218, 220, 246, 261, 283, 287, 292, 293, 300, 303, 309, 315.
- Chancellor, William, esquier, 160, 161.
- Charleton, le sire de, 7.
—— Thomas, 74, 75. v. Cherleton.
- Charrolois, le conte, 347, 349.
- Chaucer, Thomas, le butiller d'Engleterre, 159.
- Chaworth, Monf Thomas, 88.
- Chedder, Rič, 298, 303, 321.
- Cheldesworth, Robert, 211, 317.
- Cherleton, Edward, f^e de Powys, 71.
- Cherteseye, labbe de, 89.
- Chester.
 Cestř ou Cestre, le chamberlain de, 67, 319.
 —— levesque de, 98, 191, 237.
 —— le justice de, 166.
- Chevers, Johnes de, 204.
- Cheyne, Monf John, 99.
- Chichele, 169.
- Chichester.
 Cicestre ou Cicestř, levesque de, 7, 98.
- Chideok, Katerina, 331.
- Chippenham, Henricus, de Hereford, 281.
- Chirche, Johnes, locumteñ stapule Calef, 193, 245.
- Chollesworth, Robtus, thes capitanei ville Calef, 310, 317.
- Cholrey, Tho^s, 74, 76.
- Cerne, labbe de, 89.
- Cicestř, v. Chichester.
- Clarence, Thomas duc de, 15, 33, 35, 98, 121, 147, 156, 194, 195, 220, 258.
—— Thomas, nadgairs duc de, 315.
—— le depute de Monf de, 35.
- Clarencie, ducissa, 334.
- Claxton, Monf William, 188.
- Clericus clausure Regine, 328.
—— navium Regis, 314, 341.
- Cliderhawe, Rič de, esquier, & Margerie sa femme, 329.
- Cliderowe, 9.
—— Richard, vitailier de Caleys, 36.
- Cliff, v. Clyf.
- Clifford, Cliffort, ou Clyfford, Johan, 159.
—— Richard, gardein de la grande garderobe du Roy, 16.
—— le sire de, 7, 99, 190.
—— Sir William, 79, 80.
—— William, chivaler, conestable de Burdeaux, 206.
- Clinton ou Clynton, John, de Keppok, 49.
—— le sire de, 7, 99.
- Clodeshalle, Rič, 333.
- Clopton, Monf Wautier, 86.
- Clyf, Joh, 309.
- Clyfford, v. Clifford.
- Clynton, v. Clinton.
- Cnolan, Con, 48.
- Cobham, le sire de, 98.
- Coggeshale, Monf William, 86.
- Cokeyn, Monf Johan, 88.
- Colchestř, labbe de, 156.
- Colles, Johan, clerc, serjeant du vestiaire de la chapelle du Roy, 240.
- Coloigne, lercevesq de, 191.
- Colshuff, Johan, 73, 75.
- Combreworth, Robt de, 75, 76, 86.
- Compton, Johan, clerc de la pulletrie, 114.

Conewey, le conestable de, 65.
 ——— Monf Henry de, conestable de Rothelan, 67.
 Connaght, les foiaux lieges de, 49.
 Connestable d'Engleterre, 194.
 Copildyk, Monf Joñn, 86.
 Corbet, Monf Robt, le filz, 87.
 Cornewailt, Cornewayle, ou Cornwaiff, Monf Johan, 60, 194, 291.
 Cotton, Wautier, marchand, 270, 271.
 Couper, Henri, maistre dune nief appelle Nicolas de Roclyff, 360.
 Court, Monf Franceys de, 20, 60, 341.
 Courtenay, Monf Edward, 198, 202.
 ——— Monf Piers de, 56.
 ——— Monf Philip, 99.
 Courtes, Reignault, vitailier de Harefleu, 196.
 Coventre ⁊ Lich, levesq de, 31, 187.
 Cromwell, v. Crumwell.
 Crosby, Joñnes, custos garderobe dñi Lescrop, 183.
 Crowmere, ——— 169.
 Crukkith, le conestable de, 65.
 Crumwell, Monf William, 86.
 Curson, Johan, 88, 99.
 Curteys, Reginaldus, 344.

D.

Dabrigco't, Monf Johan, 99.
 Dacre, le sire de, 98, 157.
 Daillan, Brunet, 111.
 Daincourt, v. Dancourt.
 Dalyngrigg, Monf Johan, 60.
 Dancourt, le sire de, 99.
 Dankynson, Thomas, 303.
 Darcy, Robt, 169, 170.
 Daudeley, v. Audeley.
 Dauphin, v. France.

Davey, Robertus, 294.
 David, v. Saint David.
 Davy, Gerarde, 342.
 De la Barde, v. Barde.
 De la Marche, v. March.
 De la Pole, Monf Esmon, 87.
 ——— dñs Walter', 287.
 De la Ware, le sire, 99.
 Denmark, le Roy de, 192.
 Denys, Monf Gilbert, 68.
 ——— visconte de la seign'ie de Neuport, 215.
 Derby, les gens demorantz en le contee de, 126, 132.
 Derby et Noñ, le viscount de, 54.
 Derlyngton, Joñes, campsor ⁊ assaiator monetæ Regis infra Turrim London, 324.
 Despenser, Monf Philip le, 86.
 ——— Thomas nadgairs sire le, 144.
 Devoñ, le conte de, 98, 335.
 Deyncourt, v. Dancourt.
 Donbarñ, le conte de, 98.
 Doreward ou Durward, Johan, 74, 75, 86, 99.
 Dorsete, le conte de, 128, 129.
 Doudale ou Dowdale, Thomas, 73, 75, 86.
 Douglas, le conte de, 52, 142.
 Dovorre, le conestable de, 151.
 Drewe, Lauñ, 74, 76.
 Drury, Monf Roger, 86.
 Dudley, le baron de, 99.
 Dunbar, v. Donbarñ.
 Duresme, (Durham,) levesque de, 7, 31, 36, 38, 52, 98, 131, 145, 154, 156, 157, 170, 184, 185, 191, 218, 221, 232, 233, 234, 235, 239, 261, 273, 287, 315, 360.
 ——— Johan, 74, 75, 86.
 Durward, v. Doreward.

E.

Echynggham, ——— 87.
 Edyngdon, Water, 114.
 Ely, levesq de, 7, 31, 85, 98, 156.
 Eincourt, *v.* Dancourt.
 England, *v.* Butiller, Chamberlain, Chancellor, Conne-
 stable, Tresorer.
 Erpynggham, Monf Tho^as, 83, 86, 99, 248, 273, 287, 305.
 ——— ——— sen^{al} del houstell du Roy, 145.
 Escoce, *v.* Scotland.
 Escrop, *v.* Le Scrope.
 Estcourt, Ma^{gr} Johes, in legib; bacallarius, 245, 255.
 Estromestre, Ma^{gr} Johes, 25.
 Esturmy, Monf Will^{am}, 73, 343.
 Esturmyn, William, chivaler, 73.
 Everwyk, *v.* York.
 Every, Johes, 365.
 Evynggham, esquier, 49.
 ——— Monf John, 75, 76.
 Eyncourt, *v.* Dancourt.
 Ew, comes de, 220.
 Excetre ou Excestre, (Exeter), the duc of, 249.
 ——— levesque de, 32, 98, 262.

F.

Faireford, Richard, 358.
 Fairewedir, Simon, de Estkirkeby, 149.
 Falk, Johes, senior, 281.
 Faryngdon, William, governour de la Flote, 81.
 Faucomberge, Wauter, ch^{tr}, 160.
 Fauncon, John, de Londres, halywater-clerc, 181.
 Felbrig^g ou Felbrugge, Monf Symon, 74, 76, 86.

Felde, Thomas, 79.
 Feltham, les tenants del hamel de, 110.
 Feriby, Johan, 304.
 Ferrers, le sire de, 156.
 ——— le sire de, de Chartley, 99.
 ——— ——— de Groby, 85, 99.
 Fife, Morduk de, 160, 164, 188, 189, 190.
 Fiffe, le mestre de, 338.
 Fitz Alan, Thomas, earl of Arundel, *v.* Arundel.
 Fitz Gerald, Morice, 49.
 Fitz Hugh, dñs, 233.
 ——— Elizabeth^h, 331.
 ——— Monf Hen^r, 99.
 ——— Hen^r, le sire, chambrelayn du Roy, 195, 311, 315.
 Fitz Waryn, Youn, 109.
 Fitz Wauter, le sire de, 56, 99.
 Flandres, le conte de, 29.
 Flete, Simon, esquier, 152.
 ——— ——— contrerollour de la ville de Harfieu, 268.
 ——— William, marchand, 270, 271.
 Flisco, Opizo de, 270, 271.
 Flore ou Flour, Ge^r, 74, 76, 184, 185.
 Florenson, Pelegrin, marchand de la ville de Leyd, 27.
 Florentins, la compaignie de, demourans en Loundres, 32, 114, 165, 257, 258.
 Fog^g, Monf Thomas, 87.
 Fosse, Ingeram, 211.
 Fournivale, *v.* Furnival.
 Foxholes, Joh^{nes}, capellus nup Henrici dñi Lescro^p, defuncti, 182.
 Frampton^h, Rob^tus, 294.
 France, ladversaire de, 22, 29, 354.
 ——— le dauphin de, 350-357.
 Franceys ou Fraunceys, Monf Adam, 74, 87.

Frank, Johan, de Norwich, 149.
 ——— Alice, 149.
 Fray, ——— 294.
 Frecchevitt, Monf Rauf, 88.
 Freeman, Wiffms, 291.
 Fremyngham, Johan, 74, 75, 87.
 Frend, & John, 47.
 Frome, John, 73, 75, 88.
 Furnival.
 Fournivale, Furnivale, ou
 Furnyvatt, le sire de, 68,
 98, 139, 194, 198, 199.
 ——— Joñes, dñs de, lo-
 cumtenens Hibnie, 179,
 191, 220.
 Fuster, Joñes, 281.

G.

Galtrym, le baron de, 48.
 Galvey (*Galway*), les gens de la
 ville de, 71.
 Gand, v. Ghent.
 Garderoba Regis, clerici de, 11.
 ——— ——— custos de, 328.
 Garner, Richard, citezeiñ &
 vineter de Loundres, 115.
 Gaucourt, dñs de, 332.
 Genoa.
 Janua, le duc de, 245.
 Gene or *Jeene*, thembassia-
 tours of, 255, 257, 260.
 Janevoys or *Janneys*, the,
 256, 257, 258.
 ——— la compaignie des,
 114.
 Geraldyns, les, 49.
 Gerardus, Danicus mercator,
 291, 292.
 Gerbergg, Monf Thomas, 86.
 Ghent.
 Gand, les bourgimaistres,
 eschevins, et conseil de
 la ville de, 28, 253, 254,
 349.
 Gibbethorþ, Will^m, 75, 76.

Gillomaz, le Roy, jadys Roy Dir-
 land, 52.
 Gippewiz, v. Ipswich.
 Gisburn, v. Gysburn.
 Glastoñ, labbe de, 89.
 Glendourdy (*Glendower*), Oweyn,
 55, 59, 60, 61.
 Glouč ou Gloucestre, le duc de,
 98, 153, 154, 156, 167,
 169, 194, 214, 217, 276,
 278.
 ——— le herault, 192.
 ——— labbe de, 156.
 ——— le viscount de, 54.
 Goldebeter, Berthus, de London,
 321, 324, 325.
 Golofre, Johan, 87.
 Gournay ou Gourney, Monf
 Maiheu de, 56, 99.
 Gray, v. Grey.
 Green, v. Grene.
 Greinecourt, Reginaldus, 204.
 Greineville, Wiff, 204.
 Grene, Joñes, 281.
 ——— Riçus, 281.
 ——— Roger, warden of the
 castle of Beaumauris, 238.
 ——— Monf Thomas, 74, 76,
 88.
 Grenehurst, Maistre Rauf, doc-
 teur es loys, 132.
 Grey, le sire de, 7, 68, 85, 98,
 104, 105, 133, 156, 194.
 ——— ——— de Codenore, 56,
 303.
 ——— ——— de Ruthin, 7, 56,
 85, 98, 156, 157, 194.
 ——— Richard, sire de, 90, 117.
 ——— ——— gardein del est-
 march, 165, 178.
 ——— Monf Thomas, 128, 207.
 Greyndre, Monf Johan, 68.
 Greystok, le baron de, 99.
 Grouxhuff, Nich, escuier, 330.
 Guienne, T. conte de Dorset,
 admiral de, 197.
 ——— le duc de, 29.

Guienne, les seigneurs, gentilx
hommes et communes de
la duchie de, 264, 265.
Guisnes, *v.* Guysnes.
Gunner, Antony, 339, 341.
Gurgent, filz au Belyng Roy de
Britaigne, 51, 52.
Guyenne, *v.* Guienne.
Guysnes, capitaneus castri de,
175.
Gysburn, le priour de, 329.

H.

Hainault, Albertus comes, 241.
—— Willms comes, 241.
Haldenby, Robt, 74, 76.
Halle, Wills, 295. *v.* Atte Halle.
Hallum, Robert, bishop of Salis-
bury, 237.
Hamden ou Hameden, Esmon,
74, 76, 88.
Hames, capitaneus castri de, 174.
Hankeford, Monf William, chief
justice du banc du Roy,
132, 181, 333.
Hanno, *v.* Hainault.
Harbottell, Robt, escuier, 161.
Harcourt, earl of, 249.
Hardelagh, le conestable de, 65.
Harwode, Nicholas, 279, 280.
Haryngton, Jacobus, 204, 232.
—— le sire de, 99, 156, 194.
Haseley, Th, 306.
Hasilden, Rich, 74, 76, 88.
—— Thomas, 88.
Hauberk, Monf Nich, 60.
—— —— conestable de Flynt,
67.
Haule, Thomas, chivaler, 86.
Hauley, Johan, 81.
Haward, Monf John, 86. *v.*
Howard.
Hemyngton, Johan, marchand de
Londres, 71.
Hende, Johan, 114.
Henenyngham, Monf John, 86.

Henry, s̄cde fitz Empice, 51.
Henricus IV., Rex, 6, 9, 12, 19,
20, 24, 26, 30, 33, 43,
56, 72, 118, 120, 153,
315.
Henricus V., Rex, 125, 129,
130, 155, 194, 239, 243,
250, 253, 255, 262, 263,
264, 266, 267, 274, 277.
Hereford, levesq de, 7, 32, 98,
333.
—— le maire de la citee de,
281.
Herford, le viscount de, 54.
Herlyngton, Joh, 74, 76.
Hert, Jonet, 153.
Hervy, Joñes, 74, 76.
Hesitt, Willms, 290.
Hexham, Joñes, c̄icus, 203.
Hide, labbe de, 89.
Hilt, Robtus, 204, 207.
Hilton, le baron de, 99.
Höbright, Hernycolt, chivaler,
341.
Hokes, Joñes, de Coneway,
239.
Holland, Aubt comte de, 26, 27,
241.
—— Guilliem comte de, 27,
241.
—— Jacoba ducissa, 241, 291,
293, 314.
—— les messages de, 132.
Holme, Maistre Richard, licencie
es loys, chanoigne d'Ever-
wik, 188.
Honyngton, Monf John, 167,
191.
Hoore, Joñes, 280.
Horne, Johan, citezein et fische-
monger de Loundres, 139.
Hornse, Robert, 186, 187.
Horton, Nicholas, 345.
Hotoft, John, esquier, 170.
Houghton, Monf Henr, 60.
Howarde, f John, 273, 274. *v.*
Hawarde.

Hult, John, esquier du Roy, 160,
161, 207, 239.

Huls, Hugo, 239.

Hundoñ, John, 344.

Hungerford, Monf Wautier, 87,
155, 194, 208, 209, 212,
213, 214, 217, 220, 223,
226, 227, 229, 231, 233.

Hunt, Johan, 249.

——— maistre dun nief
appelle le Clement de
Roclyff, 360.

Hunteindon, Johan, doctour en
theologie et dean de Lang-
chestre, 188.

Huntyngdon, le conte de, 156,
194, 198, 199, 200.

Huse, Matthew, baron de Gal-
trym, 48.

Husee, Monf Henr̃, 87.

Husy, Monf Hugh, 88.

Hyman, Richard, 345.

I.

Ichyngham, le sire de, 99.

Ingelthor̃p, Monf John, 86.

Ipres, les bourgimaistres, es-
chevins, et conseil de la
ville de, 28, 253, 254.

——— les deputez de la ville de,
349.

Ipswich.

Gippewiz, les maire & baillifs
de, 230.

Ireland, lieutenant de, *v.* Furnival
& Stanley.

Isabel, Queen of Richard II.,
57, *note*.

Iver, *v.* Yver.

J.

Jacobson, Dederic, de Delf, 27.

Janua, *v.* Genoa.

Jeene, *v.* Genoa.

Johan, Ludewicus, 318, 334,
342.

Johnes fit Regis, *v.* Bedford.

Joy, Jehan, merchant of Bristow,
248.

Joys, Wautier, 266.

Juyñ, Johnes, serviens ad leges,
308.

K.

Kaylewartes, Katine, 152.

Kent, le cont de, 98.

Kerdestoñ, f Thomas, 273, 274.

Knolles, Thomas, 114.

Knyvet, Johan, 87.

Kyldañ, l'arcdiakne, 47.

Kynder, Hugh, de Londres,
tailleur, 181.

Kyndertoñ, le baron de, 99.

Kyng, John, 110.

Kynwolmerssh, W., deputaĩ the-
sauraĩ Angl̃, 239, 246,
261, 287, 288.

L.

Labarde, dñs de, 261.

Lacheford, Willm̃s, 332.

Lancastre, Johan duc de, 251,
253.

——— Thomas de, sen^{al} Dengle-
terre & lieuten d'Irland,
72.

——— les gens du contee de,
126, 132.

——— le viscount de, 54.

Landaph, levesque de, 98, 156.

Langford ou Longford, Nich de,
88, 328, 329.

——— Marguerite sa femme,
329.

——— Rauf ou Raoulin de,
328, 329.

——— Monf William, 74, 87.

Lansett, Roger, cleric, 181.
 Lardener, Johan, nadgairs capitain du chastett Doye, 345, 346.
 Laschalla, dñs Brimorinis de, 236.
 Latñne, Joñes, 281.
 Latimer, le sire de, 99.
 Lavenham, Thomas, cñicus, 280.
 Lebret, le sire de, 29, 352, 354, 355.
 Leche, Monf Roger, 88.
 ——— tresorer del houstett du Roy, 184, 185.
 Leek, Monf Johan de, 88.
 Leget, Elmyñ, 341.
 Legh, les armes de, 330.
 Leghlyn, levesque de, 47.
 Leodieñ, eñus, 241.
 Leonard, Augustyn, 361.
 Lescrop, Monf Guillē, 111.
 ——— Henricus, dñs, (de Bolton,) 182, 183, 207.
 ——— le sire de, de Masham, 99, 145, 167.
 ——— Monf Roger, 85.
 Lesparre, la dame de, 191.
 Lestrangle, Monf Joñn, 86.
 ——— le sire de, 98.
 Leventhorp, Joñes, 294.
 Leversegge, Esmon, 4, 5.
 ——— Elizabeth sa femme, 4.
 Leyot, Riñus, legum doctor, 241, 343.
 Lillebon, Monf Johan, 87.
 Lillyng, Monf Nichol, 88.
 Lincoln ou Nicole, levesque de, 7, 31, 98, 156.
 ——— le conestable du chastel de, 171.
 Lisle, Monf Johan, 87, 106, 107.
 ——— Monf William le puisne, 87. v. Lyle.
 Litilbury ou Littelbury, Monf Joñn, 60, 86, 99.
 Lodewyk, Joñnes, 75.
 Loharenc, Petrus le, armiger, 5.
 Lomelin, Estiephne, 270, 271.

Londoñ ou Loundres, levesque de, 7, 32, 85, 110, 156.
 ——— les maire et aldermans de, 16, 155, 168, 289.
 ——— vicecomes, 291.
 Longueville ou Longville, le cont de, capital de Buch, 266, 268.
 Louthier, Galfř, locumtenens castri de Dovor, 333.
 Lovett ou Louvel, le sire de, 56, 73, 75, 85, 98, 103.
 ——— Robt, esquier, 149.
 Loveneye, William, 184, 185.
 Lucans, la compagnie des, 114, 165, 166.
 Lucy, Monf Reynald, 88.
 Ludewik ou Ludwik, Johan, 74, 86.
 Luterett, Hugo, 204, 232.
 Lyle, Monf William, 211.
 Lylye, Joñn, 207.
 Lynne, Saundre de, 341.
 Lyvpuft, Joñn de, le puisne, soldior, 47.

M.

Macmahowne, Aghy, 49.
 Macmurcoo, (*Macmurough*), Doonaat, 301.
 Makerett, Radus, 335.
 Makney, William, 211.
 Malmesbury, labbe de, 89.
 Malmeshull, Ame, de Southampton, 149.
 Maltoñ, Robtus, baro sc^añii, 290.
 Manfeld, Robt, cleric, 169.
 Marche, le conte de la, 51.
 ——— d'Escoce, 97, 156, 189.
 ——— les deux filz du conte de la, 105.
 Mareschalt ou Marschal, le conte, 98, 104, 105, 156, 195.
 Marny, Monf Will^am, 74, 75.
 Marmyon ou Marnyon, Joñn, 75, 76.

Martyn, Wilts, justiĉ dni R., 333.
 Mascy, Dycon le, conestable de
 Hardelagh, 64.
 ——— Monf Johan de, cone-
 stable de Conewey, 64.
 ——— William, 269.
 Matathias, 104. *v.* Northumber-
 land.
 Mauduyt, Nichus, serviens armo-
 rum, 203.
 Mauley, le sire de, 98.
 Maureward, Monf Thomas, 88.
 Mautravers, le sire de, 156.
 Mede, Walter, 248.
 Mellifont, labbe de, 50.
 Merbury, Johes, 179, 294, 322.
 ——— John, chamblein de Suth-
 gales, 207, 304.
 Merk, capitaneus castri de, 176.
 Merssh, Johan, 211.
 Merton, le prior de, 110.
 Meryng, William, chivaler, 277,
 278.
 Meryonnyth, leschetour de, 65.
 ——— les tenants du contee de,
 231.
 ——— le viscount de, 65.
 Mey, Johnes, 281.
 Middlemore, *v.* Mydelmore.
 Mildenhale, Richard de Lon-
 dres, peuterer, 181.
 Moigne, Roger, draper, 149.
 ——— Monf William, 87.
 Molyns, le sire de, 99.
 Monester, les foiaux lieges de,
 49.
 Monegomery, *v.* Montgomery.
 Montferrant, le sire de, 262.
 Montfort, John, de Burghbrigge,
 chaplein, 113.
 Montgomery.
 Monegomery ou Moungomery,
 Monf Nichol, 88.
 ——— Nichol le filz, 269,
 271, 272.
 More, Thomas, clerc, 114.
 Morefoot de Wynchelsee, 306.
 Moreton, Hugh de, 68.

Morgan, Maistre Philip, 153,
 154, 167, 191, 193.
 Morle, Morlee, ou Morley, le
 sire de, 85, 99, 157.
 Mortemer ou Mortymer, Alia-
 nore, 296, 307, 311.
 ——— Hugh, 20, 167.
 ——— sire Johan, 208, 296,
 307, 311, 332.
 Mosdale, John, sergent d'armes,
 292.
 Moubrascan, Petrus, 204.
 Moungomery, *v.* Montgomery.
 Mounteney, Monf Robt, 86.
 Mouse, William, 341.
 Mubbe, Walterus, major civitaĉ
 Hereford, 281.
 Mulso, John, 74, 88.
 Mydelmore, Joh, 333.

N.

Neuton, Robtus, canonicus capelle
 regie Westm, 183.
 Nevill, Neville, ou Nevyle, Monf
 John de, 15, 16.
 ——— Johan, gardein del west-
 march vers Escoce, 178,
 189, 338.
 ——— le sire de, 111.
 Newerk, Meistre Aleyn, 53.
 Nicole, *v.* Lincoln.
 Nolan, *v.* Cnolan.
 Noon, & Henri, meistre des chi-
 vaux du Roy, 310.
 Norbury ou Northbury, John,
 83, 86, 99.
 Normanton, Henr clicus, 203.
 Northumbĉ, le cont de, 52, 54,
 56, 59, 80, 98, 137, 162,
 163, 183, 213, 221. *v.*
 Matathias.
 ——— le viscount de, 160, 162.
 Northwales, Norgales, ou North-
 gales, le chamberlein de,
 65, 238.
 ——— le justice de, 65.

Northwales, Norgales, ou North-
gales, lesseigneurs marchers
de, 231.

Norton, Th, de Bristoft, 307.

Norwiz ou Norwych, levesque de,
31, 98, 167, 169.

—— J. eþus, 248.

—— Riç, jadys evesque de,
279.

Notyngham, les gens du contee
de, 126, 132.

O.

Oldecastell, Monf Johan, 68.

Oldehalle, Esmon, 74, 76.

Ondeby, Mestre Johan, 33.

—— Thomas, 76.

Orliens, le duc de, 19, 21, 22,
23, 29, 82, 272, 355.

Ormesby, John, 366.

Ormond, le cont d', 46, 50.

Ossorie, l'evesque d', 47.

Oxoñ, le viscounte de, 54.

Oye, capitaneus castri de, 176.

P.

Padesley ou Paddesleie, Joñes, de
Londoñ, goldsmyth, 324.

—— Joñes, 316.

Page, David, 281.

Parles, Rauf, 88.

Paunfeld, Thomas, de Chester-
ton, 149.

Payne, Th, de coñ Glomorgan,
309.

Pelham, Monf Johan, 33, 87,
99, 218, 239, 332.

Percy, Monf Henr, 57, 66, 80,
138, 162, 163, 164, 188,
189, 190.

Perot, David, de Tynbegh, 83.

Petirburgh, labbe de, 89.

Pey, Guilliem, de Casaux, 119.

Philip, Wittms, 232, 248.

Picworth, Monf Thomas, 99.

—— Thomas, locumtenens
Calesii, 5.

Pigot, Monf Baudewyn, 74, 76.

Pikeryng, J., clerc de l'estaple a
Caleys, 344.

Plays, Joñes, 281.

Plofelde, William, 79.

Plūley, Robt, esquier, 330.

Plunket, Walter, 49.

Pole, v. De la Pole.

Polton, Mestre Thomas, 32.

Pōmeroye, William, escuier, 302.

Ponyngges, le sire de, 7, 99,
156.

Popham ou Poppeham, Henr,
73, 87.

—— Monf Johan, 33, 87,
213.

Porter, William, de Holbech,
chapelain, 149.

Portugale, le Roy de, 192.

Powers, les, 49.

Powes ou Powys, le sire de, 56,
99, 156, 194.

Premonstratensis, abbas, 284.

Prive seal, le gardein du, 7, 16,
31, 32, 36, 38, 52.

Prophete, John, secretaire du
Roy, 79.

Prucia, homines de, 11.

Pulle, Monf Johan de, 66.

Pykmere, Joñes, de Caernarṽ,
303.

R.

Radcliff, Johan, conestable du
chastel de Bourdeaux, 263,
264, 265, 266.

Ramesey, labbe de, 89.

Rathe, Mewys, 211.

Rauf, Wautier, taillour, 305.

—— Mondeyne sa feme, 305.

Redeman, vel Redmain, Riçus,
miles, 99, 218.

Redyng, labbe de, 89, 156.
 Reece, *v.* Ap Reen.
 Reed, Richard, hōme de ley, 47.
 Rosay ou Rothessay, le duc de, 53.
 Reen, *v.* Ap Reen.
 Rekyngale, Joñes, cñicus, 280.
 Rempstoñ, Monf Thomas, 88, 99.
 Retford, Monf Henry, 75, 76, 86.
 Reymes, Monf Joñ, 74, 76.
 Reyneville, Th, 204.
 Reynewell, William, 270, 271.
 Ricardus II. Rex, 27, 51, 126.
 Richemond, Johan duc de Bedeford, cont de, 347.
 Risbank, *v.* Rysbank.
 Rocheford, Monf Joñ, 75, 76, 86.
 Rochefort, Monf Rauf, 60, 306, 365.
 ——— chivaler, capitein du chastell de Hammes, 205.
 Rochester, *v.* Roucestre.
 Rollestoñ, Robtus, custos garde-robe, 290, 310.
 Roos, le sire de, 7, 31, 38, 56, 85.
 ——— Margareta ðna de, 331.
 Rosaye ou Rothessay, le duc de, 52.
 Rosser, *v.* Ap Rosser.
 Rothelan, le conestable de, 65.
 ——— William, 211.
 Rothenhale, Monf John, 168.
 ——— gardein de la warde-robe, 205.
 ——— nadgairs tresorer del houstel, 326.
 Rotherford, Richard de, chivaler, 54.
 Rothsay, *v.* Rosaye.
 Roucestre (*Rochester*), levesque de, 83, 85.
 Rouen, the duc of Excetre, capitain of, 249.

Russell, Robtus, mercator Bristol, 322.
 Ruteland ou Rutteland, le conte de, 56, 66.
 Ryecroft, Nicholas, 181.
 Rys, Johannes, custos leonum Regis, 12.
 Rysbank, capitaneus turris de, 177.

S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seyntemont.
 Saint Andrieu, labbe de, 253.
 Saint Auban, labbe de, 32, 89.
 Saint David, levesq de, 7, 20, 85, 98.
 Seint George, Monf Bawdewyn, 87.
 ——— ——— maire de la citee de Burdeux, 206, 263, 264, 265, 266.
 Saint Johan, Monf Johan, 68.
 ——— le sire de, 99.
 ——— de Jrñm, le priour de, 32.
 Saint Pol, le conte de, 82.
 Sainte Stephyn, pierre de, 360, 361.
 Saint Swithyn, le priour de, 89.
 Salisbury.
 Saresbirs ou Sarz, cives de, 32.
 ——— le conte de, 32, 98, 153, 156, 194, 217.
 ——— levesque de, 7, 31, 98.
 Salop, le viscounte de, 54.
 Salthagh, Johan, 335.
 Salvayn ou Salveyn, Sr Rogier, 364.
 ——— la feme a Roger, 235.
 Samora, Joñes de, scutifer, 25.
 Sandegate, capitaneus castri de, 175.
 Sandewiz, le gardein de la gaole de, 152.
 Saundre de Lynne, 341.
 Savage, Monf Arnald, 74, 75, 83, 87, 99.

Saxtōn, Nichus, 335.
 Say, le sire de, 85.
 Scales, le sire de, 56, 99.
 Scot, Robertus, armiger, locūteñ
 Turris Londoñ, 332.
 Scotland.
 Escoce, les gardeins des
 marches d', 30.
 —— le Roy de, 53, 221,
 222.
 Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.
 Scryner, William, 48.
 Scudamours, Monf Johan, 196.
 Seymour, le sire de, 56, 99.
 Seyntemont, (*St. Amand*), le sire
 de, 99.
 Shaft, Jacobus, 365.
 Shelton, Monf Rauf, 86.
 Shene, abbatissa de, 313.
 Shiryngton, 250.
 Skipwith, Thomas, tricopler de
 Rodes, 358.
 Skydmor, John, chivaler, 320,
 321.
 Snoudōn, le chief forester de, 65.
 Som̃s ou Som̃set, le cont de, 37,
 83, 85, 98, 112, 113.
 —— le viscounte de, 54.
 Soper, William, 159, 267.
 Sotehiff, Monf Gerard de, 86.
 Southampton, *v.* Suthampton.
 Spinula, Raphael de, 270, 271.
 Sprong, Gerard, 339.
 Sprot, Thomas, parsoñ ecclie de
 Burwelle, 280.
 Stafford, le cont de, 56, 216.
 —— Monf U'frey, 73.
 —— Humfr̃us, senior, miles,
 75.
 —— John, esquier du countee
 de Derby, 171.
 —— Mãgr Jõhes, custos pri-
 vati sigilli, 287, 315.
 —— comitissa de, 216, 289,
 294, 298.
 —— Morice, 48.
 —— le viscounte de, 54.
 Standissh, Hugh de, ch̃tr, 342.

Stanford ou Staunford, Th̃, 307,
 308.
 Stanley, Sr John, 341.
 —— Monf John, lieutenant
 d'Irland, 130.
 —— Monf John, sen^{al}, 99.
 Stapiltoñ, Monf Miles de, 86.
 Stokes, Mãgr Jõhes, 204.
 —— Maistre John, doctour es
 loys, 205.
 Stourmy, *v.* Sturmy.
 Stourtoñ, William, 87.
 Straunge, Thomas, 179, 335. *v.*
 Lestrangle.
 Strother, John del, 186, 187.
 Stucle, Johan, 74, 76.
 Sturmy, Sturmyn, ou Stourmy,
 le sire de, 73.
 —— Monf William, 75, 87,
 99, 241. *v.* Esturmy.
 Suff, le comte de, 7, 85, 156.
 Suthampton, le viscont de, 79.
 Swynbourne, Monf Thomas, 16,
 30, 122.
 Syglem, Monf Roger, 60.
 Symond, Gilbertus, 334.

T.

Taillemont, Jõhes, 204.
 Taillour, f Adam, pson de May-
 nouth, 47, 48.
 Talbois, Monf Wautier, 86.
 Talbot, le sire de, 139.
 Tanner, John, pson de Neucastel̃,
 47, 48.
 Teye, Robt, 86.
 Thirlewynd, 333, 336.
 Thomas filz du Roy, *v.* Clarence.
 Thorley, Nichus, armiger, 303.
 —— Robtus, 9.
 —— Robert, tresourer de Ca-
 leys, 36, 40.
 Thorntoñ, labbe de, 89.
 Tiptost, Monf John, 60, [204, 232.
 —— Monf Payn, 74, 76, 87.
 Tibbay, T., 265, 266.

Tiler, *v.* Tyler.
 Tindale, *v.* Tyndale.
 Tiryngham, Johan, 88.
 Towe, John, 110.
 Tresorer de Caleys, 36, 39, 168, 210, 212, 214, 217, 317, 332. *v.* Bokeland, & Thorley.
 ——— d'Engleterre, le, 7, 10, 16, 31, 35, 36, 38, 39, 52, 83, 101, 114, 131, 169, 170, 171, 182, 184, 185, 198, 208, 209, 213, 214, 220, 227, 229, 233, 281, 287, 298, 300, 303, 307, 324. *v.* Kynwolmersh.
 ——— del houstelt, 168, 184, 185, 326. *v.* Rothenale.
 Troutebek ou Troutbek, Wiffms, 315.
 ——— Camañ Cestr̃, 291, 335.
 Trussett, Monf Johan, 88.
 Twiford ou Twyford, Robt, 89, 165.
 Tyler, Thomas, de Waltham, 334.
 Tyndale, John, 74, 88.

U.

Ulnester, les foiaux lieges de, 49.
 Umfravill, Monf Robert, nadgairs lieutenant del admiral̃ vers le North, 16.
 ——— capitain de Rokesburgh, 35, 38, 127, 134, 161, 162, 178.
 Ursinis, comes Bertholdus de, 236.

V.

Vale, Thomas, 48.
 Vanbranburgh, Gisbrightus, sculptor infra Turrim London, 324.
 Van Clux, Hartonk, 11.
 Vendosme, Monf Louys counte de, 342.

Venetiens, la compaignie des, en Londres, 32, 114, 165, 166.
 Vieuille, Jaket de, 204.
 Vivianus, legate apostoit a Dyvelyn, 51.
 Vyctor, John, 342.

W.

Wagheñ, Johan de, de Beverlee, 26, 27, 28.
 Waldegrave, Monf Riç, 86.
 Walden, ——— confessor, 331.
 Walderne, ——— 169.
 ——— William, 270.
 Wales.
 Gales ou Wallia, le Prince de, 4, 6, 14, 19, 20, 21, 34, 35, 37, 39, 42, 61, 85.
 Walsham, Rauf, de Londres, taillour, 181.
 Waltham, l'abbe de, 89, 156.
 Ware, *v.* De la Ware.
 Warin, Wiffus, 334, *v.* Fitz Warin.
 Warĩ ou Warrewyk, comitissa de, 287, 289, 295, 296.
 ——— le conte de, 7, 56, 98, 147, 169, 195, 204, 209, 212, 214, 217.
 ——— Richard conte de, capitain de Caleys, 211, 221.
 ——— le viscount de, 54.
 Wasaers, Herlyn de, 204.
 Water, Johan, cleric, 240.
 Watertoñ, Monf Hue, 99.
 ——— Johan de, 62, 279, 280.
 ——— Richard, 279, 280.
 ——— Robert, 99, 269, 332.
 Wauton, Janyn de, 87.
 Welby, Richard, de Multon, 149.
 Welt, le sire de, 99.
 Wellesley, Richard, 48.
 Wēme, le baroñ de, 99.
 Werkworth, le conestable du chastel de, 161.
 West, Thomas, chr̃, 73, 75, 87, 99.
 Westmonster, labbe de, 7, 89, 110.

West, Westm̃t, ou Westmerland,
le comte de, 7, 13, 15, 56,
98, 156, 157, 162, 189,
221.

——— gardein de la west-
marche vers Escoce, 126.

Whitley, Thomas, coronator in
coñ Northumb̃r, 308, 309.

Whityngton, Richard, 107, 114,
169.

Wilcotes, Willicotes, ou Wylcotes,
J., armiger, 239.

——— Johes, receptor Cornub̃,
291.

——— leisne, 99.

——— le puisne, 99.

——— William, 87.

Willard, Miquiel, 347.

William, Johan, de Dertemuth,
198.

Willoughby.

*Wilughby, Wyllughby, ou Wy-
lughby*, le sire de, 7, 56,
85, 156, 331.

Wiltes, le viscont de, 54, 79.

Winchcomb, v. Wynchecombe.

Winchester.

Wyñc ou Wyncest̃r, levesque
de, 7, 103, 145, 154,
156, 157, 167, 169, 182,
184, 185, 208, 209, 214,
217, 233, 234, 235, 236,
293.

——— Henricus, ep̃us, 286,
288, 297, 298, 299, 300,
303, 315.

——— cives de, 32.

Wircest̃r, v. Worcester.

WirmynghurstenSussex, le priour
de la priorie de, 337.

Witherington.

*Wodryngton, Wydryngton,
Wytherington, ou Wy-
thryngton*, Monf Johan,
161, 162, 163.

Withornwick, v. Wythornwyk.

Wodehouse, J., 248.

Wodryngton, v. Witherington.

Wolfe, James, 48.

——— Thomas, 48.

Worcester.

Wircestre ou Wygor̃n, le
conte de, 52, 91.

——— levesque de, 31, 85,
98, 103, 156, 286, 293,
300, 315.

——— le viscount de, 54.

Wroth, Monf John, 86.

Wydryngton, v. Witherington.

Wyght, le conestable del Isle de,
362.

Wylbecottes, Wiltam, 302.

Wylcotes, v. Wilcotes.

Wyllughby, v. Willoughby.

Wyltes, v. Wiltes.

Wynart, Wiltis, 335.

Wyncestre, v. Winchester.

Wynchecombe, labbe de, 7, 32.

Wyse, Johan, du contee de
Pemb̃r, 149.

Wyssenden, Thomas, 211.

Wythornwyk, Willyam, 279, 280.

Y.

York.

Everwyk, le clergie de pro-
vince de, 10.

——— le duc de, 7, 85, 98.

——— Edward duc de, 142,
144.

——— lercevesque d', 7, 31,
36, 38, 156.

——— les gens du contee
d', 126, 132.

——— Richard d', 70, 98.

Yonge, Wiltus, 281.

Yver, Monf Rauf de, 188.

Z.

Zelland, Aubt comte de, 26.

Zouche, le sire la, 85, 156.

INDEX LOCORUM.

A.

ABCHESTERLAW, 41.
 Abristwyth, le siege del chastelt
 d', 339, 341.
 Agencourt, la bataille de, 226,
 229.
 Alesaunders toune, manerium de,
 294.
 Alnewyk, 53.
 Anglia, v. England.
 Anglesey, le contee d', 66.
 Angulesme, 355.
 Appeldry, 348.
 Aquitanñ, ducatus, 8.
 Aytonkirk, 41.

B.

Balaghz en Gales, 35, 146.
 Balyngnam ou Bauelingham,
 castrum de, 177, 363.
 Baslake, le seignurie de, 215, 216.
 Beaumarreys, le chastelt de, 68,
 90, 238, 319.
 Beauregart, le manoir de, 13.
 Bed, 74, 76, 88.
 Bedmynster, manerium de, 295.
 Beghame, monasterium de, 283.
 Berewik ou Berwyk, le chastel et
 ville de, 15, 17, 30, 35,
 37, 38, 39, 80, 92, 93,
 126, 128, 136, 137, 143,
 145, 147, 161, 162, 163,
 189, 213.

Berk, 74, 76, 89.
 Bion, (*Bayonne*), la citee de,
 266.
 Blakheth, 195.
 Blithe, 54.
 Bossalt, lesglise de, en le dioc'
 Deverwyk, 113.
 Bourdeux ou Burdeux, la cite de,
 81, 111, 112, 206, 263,
 264, 341.
 Bradwardin in com Hereford,
 321.
 Brekennok ou Brekinok, 68,
 90.
 ——— dominium de, 298.
 Bretagne, 107.
 Bristolt, Bristow, Bristut, ou
 Bristuyt, la ville de, 83,
 248, 266, 308, 309.
 ——— le porte de, 275.
 Bromfeld, dominium de, 297.
 Bruges, la ville de, 28, 234, 253,
 254, 349, 361.
 Buk, le contee de, 74, 76, 88.

C.

Caermarthen.
Kermerdyn, le contee de, 91.
 Caernarvan, le chastell et ville
 de, 64, 65, 68, 84, 90,
 335.
 ——— le contee de, 231.
 ——— leschequer du, 319.

Calais, Cales, ou Caleys, le chastell, ville, et marches de, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 36, 37, 39, 40, 58, 96, 107, 108, 115, 116, 122, 147, 148, 158, 168, 171, 173, 174, 193, 195, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214, 217, 218, 221, 223, 226, 229, 230, 235, 245, 250, 290, 310, 313, 314, 317, 332, 337, 344, 347, 352, 361, 363, 364, 365, 366.

Camarssat, un houstiel appelle, ps de Bourdeaux, 111.

Cambrese, le lyve de, 51, 52.

Cambridge.

Cantebr̃ ou Cantebruḡ, le college de Saint Michel en l'universitee de, 210.

—— le contee de, 74, 76, 87.

Cantirbirs, (*Canterbury*), la citee de, 32.

Cardigan ou Cardygan, le chastell de, 68, 84, 91, 341.

—— le contee de, 91, 304.

Carlisle.

Cardoitt ou Kardoitt, le chastel et ville de, 15, 17, 188, 189, 338.

Casshelt, 51.

Castille, 207.

Cathirlagh, le contee de, 48.

Cawode, 360.

Chester.

Cestre, la barge de, 199.

—— le contee de, 42, 166.

Cheyneston, manerium de, 321.

Chichester.

Cicestre, leveschee de, 207, 208.

Chirk, castrum de, 335.

Coket, 126.

Conway.

Conewaye, Conewey, ou Connewey, les chastell et ville de, 64, 65, 68, 90, 318, 335.

Corbelt, 279.

Cornet, le chastel de, en lisle de Guernsey, 106, 107.

Cornewaille ou Cornub, 73, 75, 172, 261, 291.

Crukkit, le chastell de, 64, 65, 84.

D.

Dacia, 201.

Daliley, le manoir de, 118.

Dancastre, 360.

Danglesey, v. Anglesey.

Darnale, manerium de, 294.

De la Hay, v. Hay.

De la Pole, v. Pole.

Denbigh.

Dienbiegh, le chastell de, 66, 69, 90.

Dengleterre, v. England.

Depford, 194, 195.

Derby, le contee de, 88, 126, 132.

Derteford, 194.

Descoce, v. Scotland.

Deverwik, v. York.

Devoñ, 73, 75.

Dirlande, v. Ireland.

Dirnyon, le comote de, 62.

Dodyngtoñ, in coñ Dorš, 73, 75.

Doncaster, v. Dancaster.

Dorstoñ, in coñ Hereford, 321.

Dovorř, 152, 194, 195, 284, 299, 333.

Dublin.

Dyvelyn, 51.

—— le contee de, 44.

E.

Eboz, v. York.

Eggebastoñ, manerium de, in coñ Warrř, 333.

Eglyntoñ, in coñ Hereford, 321

England.

*Angleterre, Anglia, Engle-
terre*, 63, 115, 116, 117,
144, 148, 150, 157, 165,
181, 209, 211, 215, 225,
226, 229, 232, 233, 234,
241, 242, 256, 270, 281,
282, 289, 303, 305, 306,
326, 355, 361.

—— maneria Regis infra,
11.

—— les marches d', 52,
60.

—— moneta, 327.

—— les portz du roialme
d', 39, 51, 217, 218, 314.

—— reventiones regni de,
312, 313.

Escoce, *v.* Scotland.

Essex, le contee de, 74, 75, 86,
89.

Everwyk, *v.* York.

F.

Fast castell, 94.

Feltham, le hamet de, 110.

Flandria ou Flandres, 3, 5, 6,
101, 152, 187, 191, 192,
193, 201, 232, 233, 250,
251, 252, 254, 255, 284,
349, 353, 354.

Flete, la gaole de, 303.

Flynt, le chastell de, 67, 69, 90,
335.

Fowey, portus de, 295.

Franç ou France, 17, 129, 150,
215, 228, 233, 275, 286,
350.

—— moneta, 327.

Frome Braunche ou Frome Va-
leys, la seignurie ou ma-
noir de, 4.

Frounsak, castrum de, 8, 16, 18,
122, 133, 313.

Furnes, 284.

G.

Gales, *v.* Wales.

Galwey, la ville de, 71.

Gand (*Ghent*), 28, 253, 254,
347, 348, 349.

Garderoba Regis, 314, 315, 328.

—— Regine, 314, 315.

Gascoigne, 52.

Genoa.

Gene, Jene, Jeon, 234, 236,
255, 256, 257, 258, 270.

Ghent, *v.* Gand.

Gippewiz, (*Ipswich*), la ville de,
230.

Gisors, la ville de, 263.

Glomorgan, le contee de, 144,
309.

Gloucestř, le contee de, 73.

Glyndourdy, 61.

Grane, 47, 48.

Grove, manerium de la, in com
Hereford, 321.

Guernesey, lisle de, 106.

Guienne ou Guyene, 9, 28, 57,
58, 108, 111, 120, 128,
153, 157, 263, 265, 268,
352, 355.

Guisnes ou Guysnes, le chastel
de, 175, 363.

—— le counte de, 365.

—— la ville de, 147.

H.

Hames, castrum de, 174.

Hampš, le contee de, 73.

Harfleu ou Hareflieu, la ville de,
184, 185, 196, 197, 201,
213, 223, 225, 226, 229,
275, 320, 327.

—— viagium de, 204.

Harlaech.

Hardelagh, Hardelaugh,
Hardlagh, le chastel de,
63, 64, 84, 335.

—— la siege de, 139,
339, 341.

Haverford, 68, 91.

Hawardyn, le chastel et seignurie
de, 315.

Hay, dominium de la, 298.

Haye, 68.

Hereford, civitas de, 70, 281.

Hertford, le contee de, 74, 75,
86.

Hibernia, v. Ireland.

Holdernes, dominium de, 334.

Holland, 76, 132, 201, 241, 242,
295, 343.

Hospitium Regis, 314, 315.

—— Regine, 314, 315.

Hult, 58.

Hunt, le contee de, 74, 76, 87.

I.

Ipres, 28, 253, 254, 349.

Ipswich, v. Gippewiz.

Irland, la terre d', 8, 15, 49, 51,
52, 57, 58, 71, 108, 122,
130, 179, 200, 219, 220,
301, 313, 323.

Itaile, 257, 259, 260.

J.

Jene, v. Genoa.

K.

Kardoilt, v. Carlisle.

Kedwelly, 68.

Kelyngworth, castrum de, 335.

Kenyngton, le manoir de, 110,
129.

Kent, le contee de, 74, 75, 87,
88.

Kermerdyn, v. Caermarthen.

Kesteven, 76.

Keventhles, 68.

Kyldare, le contee de, 44, 48.

Kylmaynan, 72.

Kymmere, 35, 146.

L.

Lambhith, 26.

Lampadern, le chastel de, 63,
84.

Lancastre, le contee de, 94, 126,
132.

—— la duchee de, 146, 149,
289, 294, 298.

Lesparre, castrum de, 261.

Lesparrois, dominium de, 261.

Leycestria, 6.

—— le contee de, 88.

Liliot Cross, v. Lyliot Crosse.

Lincoln ou Nicole, le contee de,
75, 76, 86, 89, 95, 126,
132.

Lindesey, v. Lyndesey.

Londōn, Londres, ou Loundres,
la citee de, 32, 52, 54,
56, 58, 71, 100, 102, 125,
155, 168, 192, 210, 257,
260, 278, 289, 343, 362.

—— abbia nova juxta Turrin,
246.

—— les Freres Precheours de,
145, 154, 165.

—— le houstel du tresorer
d'Engleterre a, 78.

—— portus, 203.

—— terre et teñ in, 336.

—— la Tour de, 143, 153, 169,
208, 209, 214, 217, 220,
227, 229, 275, 297, 301,
303, 311, 317, 332, 333.

—— cambium infra Turrin,
172.

—— forin escambiū extra
Turrin, 172.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 officium assaiatoř monete
 infra Turrim, 324.
 — officium campsoris auri ⁊
 argenti infra civitať, 316,
 324.
 — officium mađri cunagii in-
 fra Turrim, 318, 321.
 — officium sculptoř infra
 Turrim, 324.
 — l'office de gardein del ar-
 terie en le Tour de, 342.
 — leones Regis in Turri,
 314.
 Lourde, the castel of, 355.
 Loueth ou Louth, le contee de,
 44, 49, 50.
 Luyzynyā, the castel of, 355.
 Lyliot Crosse, 14.
 Lyndesey, 76.

M.

Mante, la ville de, 265, 266,
 268.
 Mare, la forest de la, 319.
 Meath, v. Mid.
 Meaux vel Mewes, mercatus de,
 335.
 Melun, v. Myllon.
 M'ionyth, le contee de, 62, 231.
 Merķ, castr de, 176.
 Merton, 38.
 Mid ou Mith, (*Meath*,) le contee
 de, 44, 50.
 Midd, le contee de, 74, 75, 87,
 89, 110.
 Monester, (*Munster*,) 49.
 Mongomy, 68.
 Moronslawe, 41.
 Mortelake, 232.
 Munster, v. Monester.
 Myllon, (*Melun*,) 279.

N.

Neth, 68.
 Netherbotecote, manerium de, in
 coñ Heref, 321.
 Neuport, 68.
 — la seignurie de, en Gales,
 215.
 Newcastle, v. Novel Chastel.
 Newenham Brigge, 366.
 Nicole, v. Lincoln.
 Niord, þe castel of, 355.
 Norff, le contee de, 74, 145,
 247.
 Norgales, v. Wales.
 Normandie, 255, 279, 350, 351,
 352, 353, 356, 357.
 Northt, le contee de, 74, 87.
 Northūbr, 53, 104.
 Nortyngham, castrum de, 335.
 Norwegia, 201.
 Norwich ou Norwiz, la citee de,
 32, 248.
 Notř ou Notyngham, le contee
 de, 87, 95, 126, 132,
 270.
 Novel Chastel sur Tyne, 94,
 160, 186, 189, 190.

O.

Odeam, (*Odiham*,) le chastel de,
 302.
 Oghtryn, 46.
 Orfordnesse, 145.
 Overbotecote, manerium de, in
 coñ Heref, 321.
 Oxoñ, le contee de, 74, 76, 87,
 89.
 Oye, the lordship of, 176, 365.
 — le chastell d', 345.

P.

Paris, 278, 279, 352, 353.
 Peek, la wapentak de la, 171.
 Penkelly, baronia de, 294.
 Pevensey Raþ, castrum de, 332.
 Picardie, les marches de, 344.
 Plymmouth, 81, 145, 220, 234, 266.
 Poitiers, þe castel of, 355.
 Poitou, 352.
 Pole, le chaustell de la, 71.
 Ponfreyt, castrum de, 332.
 Portbury, manerium de, 295.
 Portesmouth, nova turris apud, 314.
 Portugalia, 200.
 Powntoys, 278.
 Puce, un nief de, 220.
 Prucia, 11, 201.

R.

Raby, le chastell de, 221, 222.
 Rethire, manerium de, in com̃ Heref, 321.
 Rethirhithe, 24.
 Roan, 244, 326, 327.
 Rochell, 355.
 Rochester, v. Roucestre.
 Rokesburgh, le chastell de, 8, 15, 17, 35, 126, 127, 133, 135.
 — les murs de, 92.
 Rome, la court de, 181.
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 65, 67, 68, 90, 335.
 Rotherhithe, v. Retherhithe.
 Roucestre, (*Rochester*), 194, 195.
 Rutland, le contee de, 74, 76.
 Rysbank, turris de, 177.

S.

Sagherñ, une mansion de Oweyn Glyndourdy, 61.
 Sancto Sebastiano, portus de, in regno Castelle, 25.
 Sandegate, castr de, 175.
 Sandewiz, la gaole de, 152.
 Scardeburgh, la ville de, 292.
 Scotland.
 Scocia ou Escoce, 41, 127, 147.
 — l'estmarche, 8, 13, 15, 17, 30, 42, 91, 96, 108, 125, 134, 136, 142, 143, 158, 165, 178, 213.
 — le westmarche, 8, 13, 15, 17, 30, 42, 96, 108, 125, 126, 134, 158, 178.
 Saloþ, le contee de, 77. v. Shrouesbury.
 Sheles, en leveschee de Duresme, 186.
 Shotewyk Parke, 319.
 Shrouesbury, 63, 78.
 Snoudoñ, 65.
 Som̃s, le contee de, 73, 75, 89.
 Southam, manerium de, in com̃ Glouc, 294.
 Spaigne, 239.
 Stapletoñ, 360.
 Stratfleure, 146.
 Suff, le contee de, 74, 76, 86, 89, 273.
 Sur̃, le contee de, 73, 75, 87.
 Sussex, le contee de, 73, 75, 87, 89.
 Suth ou Southampton, le contee de, 75, 87, 89.
 — le port de, 33, 229, 230, 231, 240.
 Suthgales, v. Wales.
 Suthwerk, 194, 195.
 Sutton, 127.
 — la seignurie de, 215.

Swecia, 201.
 Swyneshede, 59.
 Syon joust Shene, 360.

T.

Tevidale, (*Teviotdale*), en Escoce,
 127.
 Tichefeld, 233.
 Tristeldermot, 48.
 Twede, lewe de, 92, 126, 191.
 Tuttebury, l'honur de, 171.

U.

Ulnester, 49.
 Usk, 68

V.

Vale, la priourie de, 107.
 Vernon, 249, 250, 254.

W.

Wales.
Gales, Norgales, Suthgales,
Wallia, 14, 18, 38, 62,
 63, 66, 67, 68, 83, 84,
 91, 102, 106, 108, 144,
 146, 172, 179, 180, 207,
 238, 304, 318, 319.
 Warř, le contee de, 87.
 Wastoñ, les terres de, 47.

Werkworth, le chastel de, 104,
 160, 161, 162.

Westhide, manerium de, in com
 Heref, 321.

Westminster.

Westm, Westminster, West-
monstier, Westmonaste-
rium, 5, 73, 109, 135, 142,
 144, 155, 159, 162, 164,
 171, 181, 185, 187, 212,
 239, 243, 246, 261, 262,
 282, 283, 286, 288, 293,
 298, 300, 303, 311, 329,
 331, 332, 333, 335, 342,
 349.

Wicklōw, v. Wykenlōw.

Wight, lisle de, 145, 362.

Wiltēš, le contee de, 75, 87, 89.

Winchelsea, v. Wynkelsea.

Wircestre, la ville de, 56, 79.

Wittele, le manoir de, in com
 Suff, 305.

Wodebury, manerium de, 321.

Worcester, v. Wircester.

Wottoñ, 287.

Wykenlōw, le chastell de, 47.

Wynkelsea, 348.

Y.

Yale, dominium de, 297.

York.

Eboř, Everwyk, le contee de,
 94, 126, 132, 206.

—— le province de, 10.

END OF VOL. II.

Z U P P A
Buchbinderei
M Ü N C H E N

Nicolas, Nicholas Harris, 1799-1848

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England

Bd.: Vol. 2

London 1834

Brit. 450 f-6,2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10281417-6